

# RAINBOW TOURS

AFRICA & MADAGASCAR



# Experience the world in colour

It's probably no surprise that we love travel. For us though it has to be a certain type of travel – journeys that leave the natural beauty of the destinations we visit unchanged, and where you really get to experience and understand other people and their cultures.



**Your financial protection** The air holiday packages in this brochure are ATOL protected by the Civil Aviation Authority. Our ATOL number is 10417. Please see our booking conditions for more information.

Western and Oriental Travel Limited is the parent company of Rainbow Tours, Western & Oriental, Regent Holidays and Villa Select

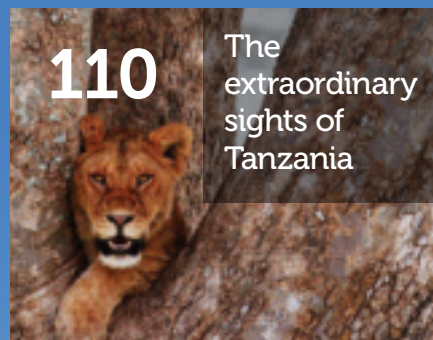


**RAINBOW  
TOURS** AFRICA  
MADAGASCAR  
LATIN AMERICA

**020 7666 1250**

[www.rainbowtours.co.uk](http://www.rainbowtours.co.uk)





### Southern Africa

- 12 South Africa**
- 14 Cape Town
- 20 The Winelands & Whale Route
- 24 Northern Cape & Kalahari
- 26 The Garden Route
- 36 The East Side
- 38 Kruger National Park
- 41 KwaZulu Natal
- 45 Zululand & the Battlefields
- 46 Durban
- 47 The Drakensberg & the Midlands
- 49 Johannesburg & Soweto
- 50 Madikwe & The Waterberg
- 52 Zambia**
- 54 Victoria Falls
- 56 Lower Zambezi
- 58 South Luangwa
- 61 Kafue National Park
- 62 Zimbabwe**
- 64 Victoria Falls & Hwange
- 66 Lake Kariba & Mana Pools
- 67 Southern Zimbabwe
- 68 Botswana**
- 70 Okavango Delta
- 76 Chobe, Linyanti & Savute
- 78 Makgadikgadi & Nxai Pans
- 79 The Kalahari Desert
- 80 Namibia**
- 82 Etosha
- 84 Damaraland & Skeleton Coast
- 87 Kaokoland & Kunene
- 88 Windhoek & Central Region
- 89 Okonjima
- 90 Swakopmund
- 91 Sossusvlei

- 92 Namib Naukluft & Namib Rand
- 93 Fish River Canyon & Lüderitz

### East Africa

- 94 Kenya**
- 96 Masai Mara
- 100 Southern Kenya
- 101 Amboseli & Rift Valley
- 102 Meru National Park
- 103 Lewa Wildlife Conservancy
- 104 Laikipia
- 106 Samburu & Shaba
- 108 Kenya Coast
- 112 Tanzania**
- 114 The Northern Circuit
- 116 Serengeti
- 118 Ngorongoro Crater
- 120 Lake Manyara & Tarangire
- 122 Southern Tanzania
- 124 Western Tanzania
- 125 Swahili Coast
- 126 Zanzibar**
- 128 Stone Town
- 129 Zanzibar Beach Hotels
- 132 Other Islands
- 134 Ethiopia**
- 136 The Historic Circuit
- 137 National Parks
- 138 Republic of Congo
- 140 Uganda**
- 142 Queen Elizabeth National Park
- 143 Bwindi
- 144 Other National Parks
- 146 Rwanda**
- 148 Volcanoes National Park
- 149 Lake Kivu & Nyungwe

### West Africa

- 150 Sierra Leone**
- 152 Freetown
- 153 Peninsula Beaches & Banana Island
- 155 Up Country

### Madagascar

- 158 Madagascar
- 160 Eastern Rainforests
- 162 Jewels of the Northeast
- 163 Ile Sainte Marie
- 164 The Northern Reserves
- 168 The South East
- 169 The South West
- 170 Nosy Be & Surrounds
- 172 Western Dry Forests

### Beaches & Islands

- 178 Mozambique**
- 180 Southern Mozambique
- 182 Northern Mozambique
- 184 Lugerda Wildlife Reserve
- 185 Maputo & Surrounds
- 186 Mauritius**
- 191 Rodrigues
- 192 Réunion**
- 194 Beaches, Cirques & Volcano
- 196 Seychelles**
- 197 Mahé
- 199 Praslin
- 202 Other Islands
- 204 General Information
- 206 Preferred Airlines
- 208 Booking Conditions
- 209 Western & Oriental Travel Collection



# Your choice in Africa

## **Passionate about Africa**

Several members of our travel team were born in Africa, others have discovered the continent's infinite variety through extensive travel. We all share one aim – to help you fall in love with this incredible continent just as we did, by introducing you to its magnificent scenery, remarkable wildlife, diverse cultures and its warm, hospitable people.

## **Our commitment to you**

Every holiday in Africa should be exceptional. We know that our customers are looking for the experience of a lifetime and it's a responsibility we take very seriously. We plan every trip with real care and insight, looking after the smaller details as well as the bigger picture.

## **Highlights & hidden corners**

Africa is brimming with stunning, iconic sights – Kilimanjaro, Namibia's Skeleton Coast, Victoria Falls, far too many to list here. Every country offers scores of breathtaking wildlife experiences such as Dian Fossey's Mountain gorillas, the abundance of big game in the Kruger and the annual migrations across the Serengeti and Masai Mara. We can help you experience all of these or we can take you even further afield to discover incredible hidden gems like São Tomé and Príncipe, the Timket festival in Ethiopia or the national parks of Madagascar.

## **Where to stay**

A visit to Africa can be as comfortable or as challenging as you want – some of the world's greatest 5-star hotels

and lodges are found here but many of the most rewarding experiences can be enjoyed in a simple tent, deep in the wilderness. And for people who like to go at their own pace, the road networks in Réunion, Namibia and South Africa are easily good enough to make self-driving a great option.

## **Tailor-made & small groups**

Africa is ideal for families, honeymooners and anyone wanting to experience a wealth of cultural, natural and scenic wonders. Our holidays are tailor-made to suit individual requirements, and we also offer excellent value small group tours, many exclusive to Rainbow.





Thrilling safaris, miles of unspoilt beach and some of the world's greatest wildernesses – Africa is truly a magical destination. Add in Madagascar's unique wildlife and the continent's colourful heritage and it's no wonder people return again and again.





# Responsible tourism in action

**A**t Rainbow Tours, we believe that when tourism is managed well it can be extremely beneficial to host countries, but when it isn't, the consequences can be devastating. The subject of responsible tourism continues to spark considerable debate, and tourism as a whole is a minefield of contradictions. At its most basic it's about trying to create as much benefit as possible for the countries and communities we visit and to limit the environmental impact of our travels.

The inspirational in-country partners we have worked with for many years are at the cutting edge of developing genuine community-based tourism which supports people, wildlife and the environment. Carefully chosen, small-scale entrepreneurs operating tourism businesses, such as Faizal Gangat of Cape Capers, are excellent examples, as are many of the hotels, lodges and camps we work with throughout the region. Here are just four impressive stories.

Derek Schuurman, Africa Specialist



## South Africa Local community involvement

Hog Hollow Country Lodge

The original aim of Hog Hollow's owners, Andy and Debbie Fermor, was redressing past inequalities. Believing in the potential of the local people, they worked together to realise this ambition. All the staff at this outstanding lodge come from the surrounding area; Kurland Village is 5km from the lodge and Kwanokuthula township is 35km away. Training is rigorous and many staff members have been able to move on to good positions in the tourism industry. Andy and Debbie say that there's a ripple effect as the better staff do, the more this confidence spreads into the local communities. The lodge has achieved Fair Trade in Tourism South Africa certification.

## South Africa Large scale land reclamation

Tswalu Kalahari Reserve

The 100,000ha Tswalu Kalahari Reserve was a completely barren, overgrazed farmland before it was bought by the late Steven Bowler, whose vision it was to restore this part of the Kalahari to its original condition. After purchasing the land he removed the fencing and left the habitat to recover and restore itself in its own time. Wildlife was slowly reintroduced and what visitors can see today is how the region would have looked 200 years ago. The Oppenheimer family now maintains the reserve and through the Tswalu Foundation visitors can become actively involved in its conservation and research programmes.





Classified as 'Endangered' the Coquerel's sifaka is restricted to a narrow range in northwest Madagascar and is officially protected only in two sites, one of which is Ankarafantsika National Park. Fortunately it is also found in the unofficial reserve of Anjavy.



## Madagascar

### Saving endangered species

Anjavy Hotel & Reserve

Habitat destruction is a major problem in Madagascar but private hotels are playing a vital role in safeguarding some of what remains, whilst also benefiting local communities through job creation. Anjavy Hotel on the remote northwest coast unofficially protects a substantial parcel of the island's most threatened forest type. Less than 2% of Madagascar's western seasonally dry forests remain, so this 450ha tract is of valuable biological significance. The area protects a vast range of highly threatened species such as the endangered Coquerel's sifaka, the nocturnal Danfoss' mouse lemur and critically endangered Madagascar fish eagle.



## Kenya

### Funding local community projects

Kicheche Camps

Established in 2004, the Kicheche Community Trust is a source of funding for projects in the Mara and Laikipia conservancies in which they work, focusing on both environmental preservation and community welfare. As well as establishing and providing ongoing support for several schools, they have supported the Koiyiaki Guiding School since its inception through providing scholarships and employment. This course runs for one year and gives local Masai a solid foundation in guiding disciplines. All Kicheche's guides are registered with Kenya Professional Guiding Association (KPSA) with a minimum of Bronze level and there are eight on Silver level.

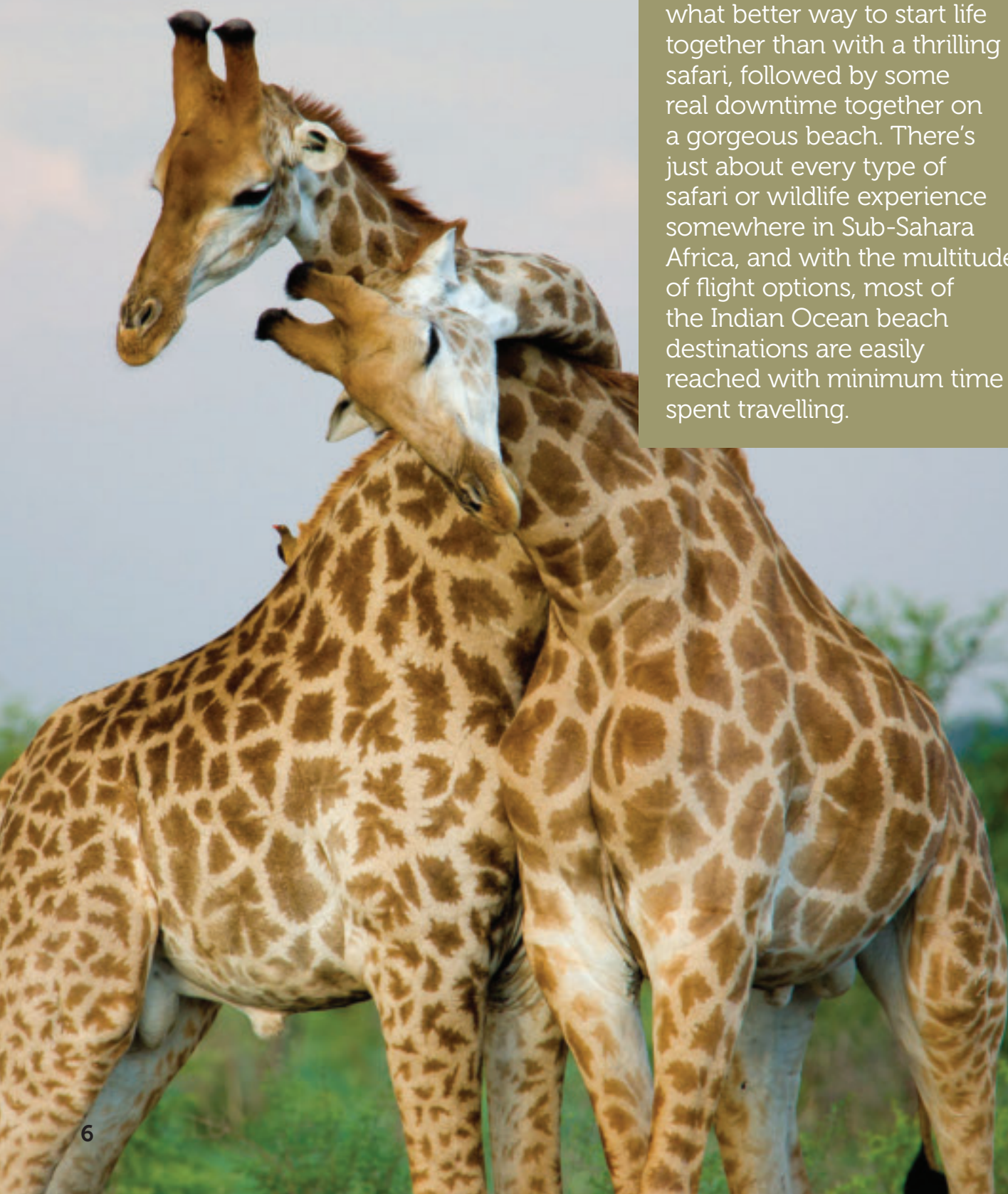




# Honeymoons

## in Africa & the Indian Ocean

Africa is a wonderful honeymoon destination and what better way to start life together than with a thrilling safari, followed by some real downtime together on a gorgeous beach. There's just about every type of safari or wildlife experience somewhere in Sub-Saharan Africa, and with the multitude of flight options, most of the Indian Ocean beach destinations are easily reached with minimum time spent travelling.





### Big-Five safaris

For a first time safari it's hard to beat South Africa, Kenya or Northern Tanzania, all of which have exceptional Big-Five national parks. Book a private vehicle for the day and do everything at your own pace. South Africa has two non-malarial national parks that we'd advise for those wanting to start a family shortly after their trip.

### Classic safaris

For a second time safari, or if you yearn for a more traditional experience in a more remote location, Botswana, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Uganda and Southern Tanzania are top choices. Game viewing is superb in all these destinations and there is a huge choice of places to stay, from luxury air-conditioned lodges to romantic tented bush camps.

### Safaris with a twist

For something a little different, a canoe safari is a great way to get close to game and it doesn't require a lot of experience. Or consider a classic guided walking safari in Zambia, where you go deep into the bush and stay in more rustic camps.

### Extras treats

You won't regret adding a few days onto your safari in chic Cape Town, or if budget permits, a detour to the magnificent Victoria Falls.

### Indian Ocean islands & beaches

With its good connections, Mauritius is one of the easiest beach destinations to reach after a safari, and its larger resort-style luxury hotels, indulgent spas and huge variety of water sports, make it popular for a 'fly and flop'. In contrast, Mozambique's Indian Ocean coast and islands typically offer visitors

barefoot luxury, staying in smaller boutique beach lodges, where there is great diving and snorkelling. Most have electricity but there definitely won't be a TV!

Often the choice of celebs and royals, the Seychelles can boast some top resorts, but there are still many charming, small Seychellois hotels and a first-class selection of private islands that guarantee time away from the crowds. Flight connections work well with East Africa, as they do with the Zanzibar Archipelago, where you can find everything from luxury resort hotels to small, Robinson Crusoe style beach lodges. Zanzibar also combines well with Southern Africa safaris.

### Mainland Africa beaches

Kenya's wide sandy beaches to the north and south of Mombasa are protected by coral reefs providing ideal conditions for a host of water sports, and are within easy reach of the Masai Mara. Tanzania's Swahili Coast is equally pristine and easy to reach from the main national parks. Both offer an outstanding choice of attractively designed boutique beach lodges. South Africa is also known for its wonderful beaches, and whilst the sea is generally rougher here, there are some stunning stretches of wild coast as well as lively beach resorts.

### Madagascar

Packed with rainforests, white sand beaches and endemic wildlife, a honeymoon in Madagascar is something special. Adorable lemur, wildlife of all shapes and sizes, and some breathtakingly beautiful castaway beaches, have increasingly put Madagascar on the honeymoon map. With a selection of classy, small

hotels and camps, a honeymoon here can also include all the pampering and ocean activities associated with the Indian Ocean.

### Adventure

Conquering Kilimanjaro could be the answer if you want to celebrate your union with a once-in-a-lifetime challenge. Not something for the faint-hearted, but you don't need any professional climbing skills and you can end with a well-earned rest on a Zanzibar beach. A much shorter trek is required to come face to face with a Mountain gorilla in Rwanda or Uganda, and this is surely one of the most moving wildlife experiences on earth.

### History & culture

The fascinating historic route in Ethiopia, with its rock-hewn churches, ancient monasteries and medieval castles, is our recommendation for a culture-rich honeymoon, although hotels can be basic. Or consider Sierra Leone, a newly emerging holiday destination with an absorbing story to tell and beaches that rival most countries in Africa.

### The open road

If you love the open road, a self-drive honeymoon might tick the box. South Africa's iconic Garden Route takes you through outstanding scenery, matched by world-class cuisine and wines. Another terrific option is Namibia's vast desert landscapes and plucky wildlife, and there is an excellent choice of comfortable lodges here. For a mix of outdoor activities and beaches, the little known volcanic island of Réunion, an overseas French territory, has superb walking in spectacular scenery, many adventure activities and lovely beaches, all within a few hours drive.

# Pricing guide

There are a number of factors which will influence the price of accommodation. Location may be a factor, particularly for city based hotels, and although the property might be of a lower standard you may pay a premium for it being city centre rather than in the suburbs.

Throughout the brochure we have assigned bronze, gold, silver and platinum to each property to offer an indication of the standard of the property. Please note that a silver property in South Africa may not be of equal standard or price to a silver property in Madagascar.

**Bronze** Standard property, affordable option

**Silver** Higher priced than standard, may offer additional facilities and better location

**Gold** A more expensive option, this would generally mean a higher standard of product however price is not always an indication of luxury, this could mean that the property is unique in style or is in a more remote location.

**Platinum** The most expensive choice, often highlighting high standards of service or could be the ultimate unique experience such as an exclusive safari experience.

## Special Offers

There are a host of special offers issued on a regular basis that can represent huge savings. Contact a Rainbow Tours Africa Specialist on 020 7666 1250 for more information and start planning your journey.



From **£2500 - £3000** per person

- \* Kenya Safari & Zanzibar Beach
- \* Namibia Adventure Self-drive
- \* Réunion Island Self-drive – Mountains & Beach
- \* South Africa Self-drive – KZN or Garden Route
- \* Ethiopia's Historical Wonders
- \* Sierra Leone's Wildlife, Culture & Beach
- \* Sao Tomé & Príncipe Beach & Wildlife



Under **£4000** per person

- \* Southern Tanzania Safari & Zanzibar Beach
- \* Northern Tanzania Safari & Zanzibar Beach
- \* South Africa Safari & Mauritius Beach
- \* Madagascar Wildlife & Beach
- \* Kilimanjaro Climb & Zanzibar Beach
- \* Kenya Safari & Mauritius Beach
- \* Zimbabwe Big-Five Safari



# When to holiday in Africa & the Indian Ocean

## April - May

**South Africa's KwaZulu Natal** is warm and pleasant, so ideal for a self-drive honeymoon taking in the mountains, game reserves and the beaches. **Namibia** is dry and not as hot as it is in high summer, and a great time to beat the crowds. In **Botswana** and **Zambia** it's the tail end of the 'green season' as the rains end and game becomes easier to spot. The new season in **Madagascar** gets underway and it is a good time to visit the Indian Ocean islands of **Mauritius** and the **Seychelles** as well as coastal **Mozambique**.

## June - October

This is the best time to go on safari throughout **Southern** and **East Africa**, so you are spoilt for choice. The same is true for the Indian Ocean islands where the weather is warm with very little chance of rain. For self-drivers, this is a great time of year to take to the open road in **Réunion**, **Namibia** and **South Africa's KwaZulu Natal**. It's high

season in both **Uganda** and **Rwanda** so ideal for gorilla trekking, and **Madagascar** is at its glorious best offering a wonderful mix of golden beaches and extraordinary wildlife. The tropical West African islands of **São Tomé & Príncipe** are likely to have blue skies and hot temperatures, perfect for beach lovers.

## November - March

**South Africa's Western Cape** has a Mediterranean climate, making this the best time to go on honeymoon to **Cape Town** and the **Garden Route**. From January through March **Ethiopia** is warm and pleasant and it's the ideal time for a holiday in West Africa's **Sierra Leone**. In **Botswana** and **Zambia** it's the 'green season', which means prices are at their lowest, birding is spectacular and animals are giving birth. Oman is perfect for winter sun, with good beaches and mountain tours. In **East Africa** it is hot and sunny once the November rains are over, and it is peak season for a safari.



### Under £5000 per person

- \* Kenya Safari & Mozambique Beach
- \* Northern Tanzania Safari & Mozambique beach
- \* Kenya Safari & Seychelles Beach
- \* Uganda Safari & Zanzibar Beach
- \* Botswana Fly-around Safari
- \* Zambia Fly-around Safari
- \* South Africa Safari & Mozambique Beach

### Under £6000 per person

- \* Botswana Safari & Mozambique Beach
- \* Southern Tanzania Safari & Mozambique Beach
- \* Zambia Safari & Mozambique Beach
- \* Zambia or Botswana Safari & Victoria Falls
- \* Uganda Safari, Big-Five and Gorillas
- \* Rwanda Gorillas, Kenya Safari & Zanzibar Beach
- \* Kenya Safari with Madagascar Wildlife & Beach

# It's a family affair

Children love Africa – almost as much as their parents do. They love sleeping under canvas in small tented camps or living it up in world-class hotels or hanging out at a family-run beach lodge when their safari is over; they love the many properties that go that extra mile to make things perfect for the whole family – with special activities, flexible meal-times, child-focused game drives, family suites. Most of all, we all love the way that children learn so much from just being in Africa, without even realising it.



## Families on safari

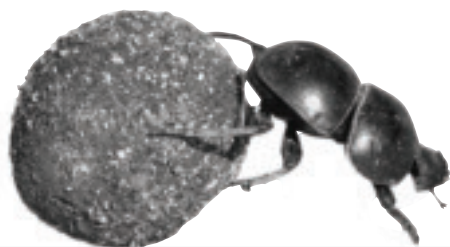
// 'Mum, mum!' comes an awe-inspired eight-year-old voice. 'Is that elephant poo?' And, when your guide confirms the truth: 'So why is it full of big, shiny beetles?'

The African bush is surely the world's most riveting classroom. And often it is the little things – the dung beetle rolling away its precious cargo; the oxpecker probing the ear of a disgruntled buffalo; the chameleon negotiating the lodge verandah – that captivate younger eyes and minds. While we adults come on safari with a prescribed agenda – Big-Five, Great Migration and so on – children select their own delights from Africa's spectacular wildlife smorgasbord. Often they open parental eyes a little wider in the process.

For older children, with energy to burn, safaris offer no end of thrills and spills. Today's adventure-thirsty teenagers can enjoy the likes of white-water rafting the Zambezi, balloon-rides over the Serengeti, rhino tracking in Kenya's Lewa conservancy or surfing the sand dunes of the Namib Desert. Meanwhile, the older generation may prefer to put their feet up in the comfort of a lodge – or even, in some cases, retrace the steps of an African past. There is surely no better way in which to enjoy the holiday of a lifetime than surrounded by your grandchildren, as they delight in the world's greatest natural playground. //

**Mike Unwin**, travel writer and parent





## Country guide

### South Africa

For a first time visit to Africa with children you can't beat South Africa, especially for younger kids. There are two outstanding non-malarial safari areas - Madikwe National Park to the northwest of Johannesburg (best for travel May-Sept) and the Eastern Cape (best for travel Oct-April). Both these safari options work well with Cape Town and the Garden Route, offering families a huge array of activities, from penguins and monkeys to zip-lining and beaches. A self-drive trip in KwaZulu Natal is another favourite, packed with interesting things to do and see, like the historic Battlefields, wildlife safari parks and superb beaches. For a longer beach break after a safari, we recommend the family-friendly resorts of Mauritius.

### Namibia

We believe that the journey itself is a huge part of the family fun and Namibia's towering sand dunes, quirky coastal towns and desert-adapted wildlife are an engaging combination, not forgetting the renowned Etosha National Park. Most people self-drive between lodges and this suits those who like to be on the open road. Vehicles with pop-up, roof-top tents are popular and if you don't want to drive yourself, a private family mobile tour with driver and guide is ideal.

### Botswana

Premier wildlife destination, Botswana, has very comfortable camping safaris that are specifically aimed at families in both the Okavango Delta and the Linyanti. The guides are passionate about sharing their bush craft with young, enquiring minds. Alternatively a private mobile camping safari, complete with your own guide and vehicle, allows you to see all the highlights at a pace that suits you, and still gives some family time around the campfire.

### Zambia

Zambia has a great selection of beautiful bush houses near Livingstone, in Lower Zambezi and the South Luangwa areas. The houses often have two or three rooms so that the family can all be under one roof and many come with a private driver and guide.

### Kenya

The Masai Mara is a top pick for a family-friendly safari and it's well worth travelling off-the-beaten-track to national parks such as Laikipia, where there are a host of exciting outdoor activities like camel trekking, sleep-outs, mountain biking and river tubing.

### Tanzania

Northern Tanzania has spectacular scenery and superb game viewing. Typically, visitors travel between national parks by safari vehicle. For families it's an area best explored with a private guide and vehicle so that the schedules can be more flexible. Remote Southern Tanzania has an increasing number of properties that welcome children and provide special tailored activities. The pristine beaches on Tanzania's Indian Ocean coast are a short aircraft flight away.

### Zanzibar

Laid-back Zanzibar is easy to reach from both Kenya and Tanzania and has an excellent range of family-friendly hotels and lodges with outstanding snorkelling and diving. The spice capital of Stone Town is steeped in history and don't miss the Zanzibari red colobus sanctuary.

### Réunion Island


Active families will love the huge choice of outdoor activities in Réunion, with everything from hiking, canyoning and paragliding to horse riding, mountain biking and helicopter trips. Sea temperatures rarely drop below 23°C, and as a French overseas department, it's the ideal place for the kids to practise their spoken French.





# Welcome to South

## The Rainbow Nation



In the two decades since South Africa celebrated its first democratic elections, the country has grown to become one of the world's great travel destinations, offering a mesmerising mix of awe-inspiring landscapes, stunning coastline, fascinating culture, cosmopolitan cities and prolific wildlife.

Few countries in Africa can provide such a variety of attractions and diverse range of experience, with such high standards of hospitality. South Africa is best savoured over more than one trip, with the favourite first holiday often a visit to Cape Town and along the Garden Route, with a safari at the end. This is an exciting mix of vibrant city life, winelands, beaches, forests and wildlife, with great food and stylish hospitality throughout.

The east side of the country (see page 36) offers an altogether different experience: the huge wildlife reserves of Kruger and Hluhluwe, dramatic mountainous landscapes of Blyde River Canyon and the Drakensberg, pristine Indian Ocean beaches, tropical vegetation, historic battlefields and cultural insights from the Shangaan and the Zulu people. Explore this area year-round, most favourably during their sunny, dry winter – May to September – when it is warm but not too wet or humid.

South Africa is the only safari country in the world where you can view the Big-Five in malaria-free areas – the Eastern Cape (page 30) and Madikwe (see page 50) – making it ideal for families.

Vibrant Johannesburg is a must-do for those interested in history and culture; there is the apartheid museum, Liliesleaf Farm, and the Hector Pieterse Museum. We also arrange overnight stays in the fascinating Soweto township.



# Africa



Jan ✓✓	Feb ✓✓	Mar ✓✓	Apr ✓✓	May ✓✓	Jun ✓✓
Jul ✓✓	Aug ✓✓	Sep ✓✓	Oct ✓✓	Nov ✓✓	Dec ✓✓

## When to go

South Africa is mainly sunny throughout the year. Seasons are the reverse of those in the UK, with midwinter in July and August and midsummer in December and January. Climate varies considerably between regions.

The southern-most part of the Western Cape, including Cape Town, has a Mediterranean-type climate, with changeable, although usually mild days in winter when most of the rainfall occurs. From October to April, the weather is hot and sunny.

On the east side, including the Kruger Park area, there is sunshine year round. Summers are hot, with short, heavy rains; winters sunny, dry and sometimes cold at night. Game viewing is particularly good between May and September, when the water shortage encourages animals to gather at waterholes. KwaZulu Natal enjoys a subtropical climate, with plenty of sunshine year round. Summers are hot and can be humid, with sudden downpours.

## Getting there

There are daily non-stop overnight flights between London and Johannesburg (10½ hours) and London and Cape Town (11 hours), with add-on fares from most regional airports.

## GMT: +2

## Visas

British citizens do not require visas. A full passport valid for 6 months beyond your date of return is required, with at least two empty pages for immigration stamps.

## Health

There are no compulsory requirements. Malaria is present in some eastern parts of the country, but check yellow fever requirements if you are entering via an African country.



# Cape Town

The city with the most beautiful location

Higher than Ben Nevis, Table Mountain bursts out of the sea and the sand flats, and circling its base is South Africa's most popular visitor destination, Cape Town. There is much to see and do here, both in town and in the surroundings. To the south is the rugged beauty of the Cape Peninsula and Cape Point. In the bay, you can visit Robben Island, now a World Heritage Site. To the north and east of the city are the historic towns of the vineyard region – Stellenbosch, the second oldest town in South Africa and the old Huguenot settlement of Franschhoek.

But it is the city itself that is the major attraction. Cape Town is a captivating mix of first and third world, modern living and old world

charm. The city is packed with vibrant craft markets and modern shopping malls, art galleries and antique shops, boutiques and restaurants serving fine food and wonderful South African wines.

Cape Town has many very comfortable hotels and owner-managed guesthouses, all offering exceptional value. We like the thriving Kloof area – a neighbourhood of delis, restaurants, bars and designer shops. The transformation of the historic port area was the foundation for the rebirth of Cape Town in the 1990s, and no one could have foreseen how much this area would grow and what an attraction the Waterfront would become.

## Highlights in town

The Waterfront  
Green Market Square  
Parliament & City Hall  
Bo-Kaap Malay quarter  
District Six Museum  
Robben Island

## Out of Town

Table Mountain  
Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens  
Clifton beaches  
Camps Bay  
Cape Townships

## The Cape Peninsula

Penguin colony at Boulders Beach  
Hout Bay fishing village  
Seal Island by boat  
Chapman's Peak scenic drive  
Cape Point

## Further Afield

Hermanus in whale season  
The Winelands







### Fair trade in tourism

Look out for this kitemark which has been awarded to a very few hotels and lodges which demonstrate the highest standard of equitable and sustainable tourism practices.

## Cape Town City Bowl & Waterfront, South Africa



### Cape Grace Hotel

Gold

B/B

On the west quay of the Waterfront and surrounded by water on three sides, the 5-star Cape Grace has a stunning position. The 120 luxurious bedrooms, equipped with all modern conveniences, look out onto Table Mountain, the marina or the working harbour. This refined and beautifully appointed hotel is renowned for personal and attentive service. Facilities include a first-class restaurant, a specialist whisky bar, lounges, a swimming pool and an exclusive spa, with free access to facilities including mineral bath and steam room.



### Belmond Mount Nelson

Gold

B/B

Set in nine acres of lush parkland in the City Bowl, the Mount Nelson is Cape Town's most distinguished hotel. Its name has been synonymous with luxury and first-class service for more than a century. The restaurants offer outstanding food, including Southern European and Western Cape cuisine and the lavish afternoon tea buffet served in the beautifully furnished lounge. The 201 spacious rooms and suites are of an exceptionally high standard as are two heated swimming pools, tennis courts, golf practice net, a body care centre, hairdresser and gym.

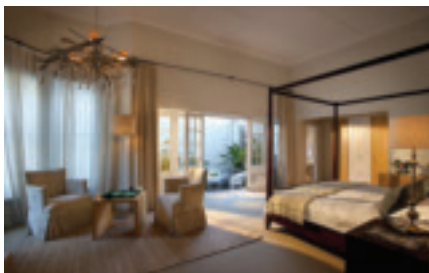


### Cape Royale

Silver

B/B (one-bed apt)

This 5-star all-suite hotel is in the up-and-coming Greenpoint area just 5 minutes walk to the Waterfront, where Cape Town's most stylish designers have their studios, shops and offices. The one-, two- and three-bedroom air-conditioned luxury suites all have a fully equipped kitchen and a living room furnished to a high standard with two TVs, WiFi, minibar and butler's tray with tea and coffee. Hotel facilities include two excellent restaurants, a bar, a spa, a gym and a rooftop swimming pool with sunbathing area.



### Cape Cadogan

Silver

B/B

The Cape Cadogan is an elegant boutique hotel that occupies a historic building in the lower Kloof area, very well situated for restaurants, trendy bars and shops. The staff are always on hand to offer advice and share local knowledge so that you make the most of your time. It has 12 luxurious bedrooms, furnished with a tasteful combination of the antique and the contemporary. Several have private courtyards, decks or balconies. There is a comfortable lounge, a library, garden and swimming pool area.



### Four Rosmead

Silver

B/B

This is a chic, 4-star boutique hotel in Oranjezicht that really deserves another star. The common areas are spacious with a clean, contemporary look and lots of original artwork on the walls. Huge French windows open onto a landscaped courtyard garden with a lovely pool. The eight air-conditioned bedrooms are individually decorated to a high standard in a modern classic style. There is one suite, four deluxe and three luxury rooms. The deluxe rooms each have a balcony with fantastic views.



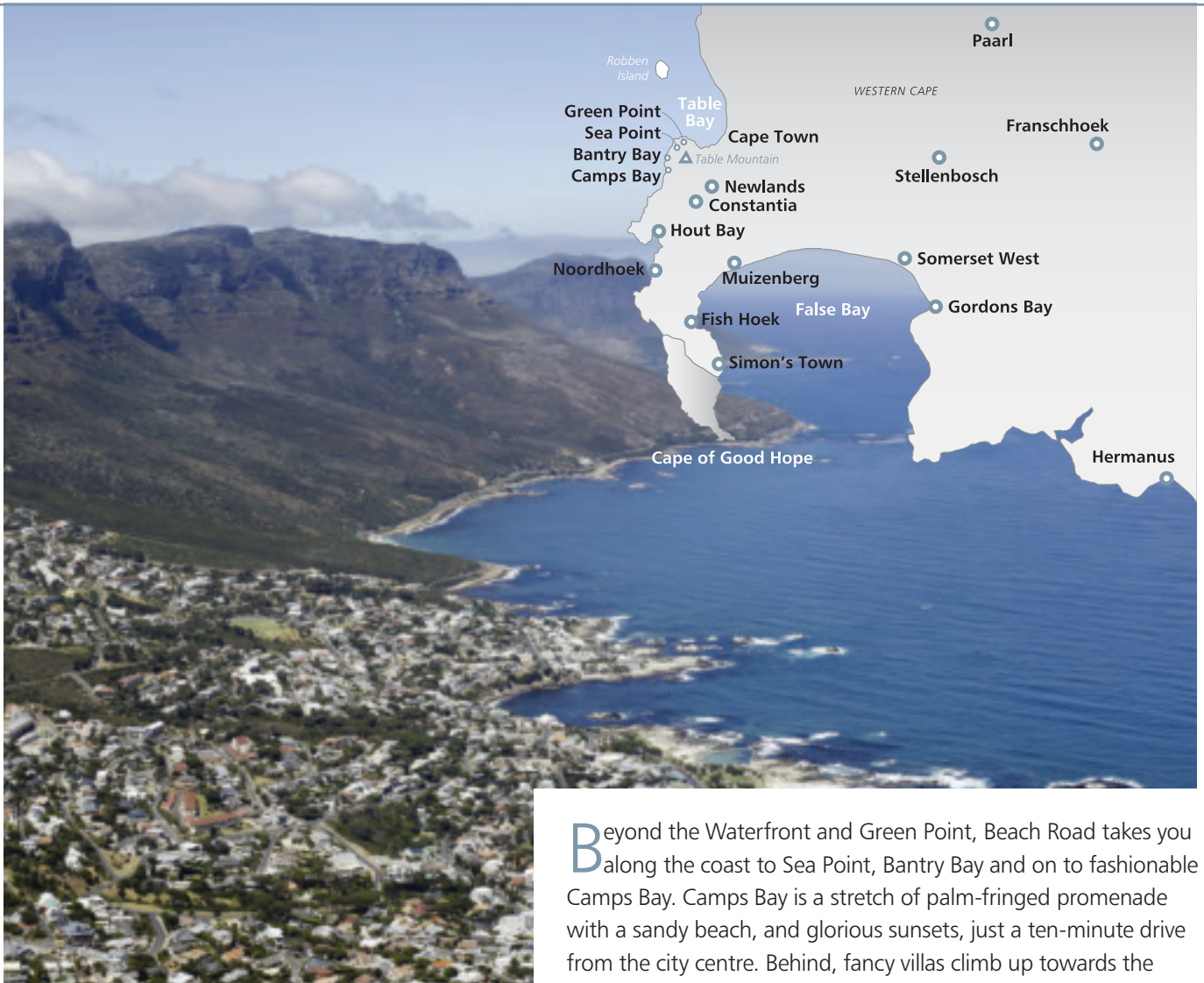
### Trevoyan

Bronze

B/B

This small, comfortable guesthouse in Cape Town's Upper Kloof area has five rooms in the original 1892 house and two suites with their own lounge in the garden annexe. The current Swiss owners have carefully restored the original Victorian building, adding stylish modern elements as well as contemporary African design. Rooms are quite individual in style and size. The solar-heated swimming pool, sundeck and pretty garden, shaded by an ancient oak tree, make this a very pleasant Cape Town base.

# Bantry Bay, Camps Bay & the Cape Peninsula



Beyond the Waterfront and Green Point, Beach Road takes you along the coast to Sea Point, Bantry Bay and on to fashionable Camps Bay. Camps Bay is a stretch of palm-fringed promenade with a sandy beach, and glorious sunsets, just a ten-minute drive from the city centre. Behind, fancy villas climb up towards the Twelve Apostles – some very expensive real estate.

South of Camps Bay, the Cape Peninsula is a giant nature reserve, and the seashore plays host to a variety of marine life including penguins, seals, dolphins, as well as whales in season. Staying on the peninsula gives you the best of both worlds as Cape Town is within easy reach, but you can also enjoy nature at its best.

Hout Bay stands at the north end of Chapman's Peak Drive, one of the world's most scenic coastal drives. It has some good beaches, a working fishing harbour, a holiday atmosphere and great views.

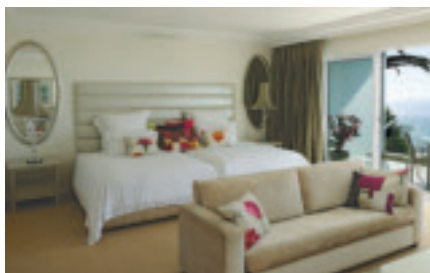
Around the side of Table Mountain lies Newlands, one of Cape Town's leafy suburbs, which many people know for its cricket stadium. It is close to the famous Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens and an easy 15-minute drive into the town centre.





Many of our clients rent a car because the city and sights are quite far apart. Driving and parking are easy compared with the crowded roads of Britain's cities. You can collect a hire car on arrival or we will deliver it to your hotel.

## The Cape, South Africa



### The Clarendon Collection

Gold  
B/B

These two luxury properties are centrally located and the perfect base for exploring Cape Town and its surrounds. The 4-star Clarendon Fresnaye and 5-star Clarendon Bantry Bay are stylishly decorated, with hands-on owner-management, which delivers attention to detail and superb service. Both are in trendy Cape Town suburbs with shops, bars and restaurant, only minutes from the V&A Waterfront, Table Mountain as well as the Camps Bay and Clifton beaches. From here explore Chapman's Peak, Cape Point and the penguins at Boulders Beach.



### The Bay Hotel

Gold  
B/B

This stylish, dazzling white, 5-star luxury hotel in Camps Bay reflects the glamour of Cape Town's mini-Riviera. The hotel is well endowed with public areas including light and roomy lounges, a café serving healthy snacks, the renowned Tides Restaurant, an attractive bar with terrace, a wellness salon, plus four pools with plenty of deck area to relax in the sun. Most of the 72 bedrooms are of a similar spacious size – the difference is in the view. Rooms face onto the sea, the pool or the mountains and some have balconies.



### Camps Bay Retreat

Gold  
B/B

This hotel consists of two properties: the grand, turn-of-the-century Earl's Dyke Manor with six plush, traditionally-furnished rooms, and the Deck House, with eight contemporary, light and airy rooms, built up in the treetops, with fabulous views. They are set in four-acre private grounds, complete with waterfall, mountain streams, two pools, and only a stone's throw from the Camps Bay beach. Whether you prefer your accommodation to be traditional or contemporary, both properties offer you privacy, comfort, elegance and exceptional service.



### 12 Apostles Hotel & Spa

Gold  
B/B

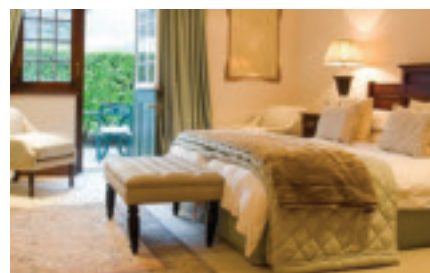
Heading out of Camps Bay towards Hout Bay and the Cape Peninsula National Park, set in the lee of the 12 Apostles cliffs and overlooking the Atlantic, this traditional 5-star hotel is surrounded by native Fynbos. It has 70 rooms and suites overlooking the sea or the mountains. The hotel is situated about 20 minutes by car or by complimentary shuttle bus from the centre of town. For those wanting more leisurely activities the hotel has a heated swimming pool and a first-rate spa with an impressive range of treatments.



### The Last Word Long Beach

Gold  
B/B plus drinks

Located on the Cape Peninsula, in a picturesque lobster-fishing village near Noordhoek, 5-star boutique hotel The Last Word is a real charmer. Step off the pool deck and straight onto the Long Beach dunes where you can whale watch in season. With only six ultra luxurious en suite sea-facing rooms, all with private patios, the keynotes here are elegance and sanctuary. It's a 30-minute drive from Cape Town and 10 minutes to Cape Point National Park, Boulders Beach, or the trendy restaurants of Simonstown and Kalk Bay.



### Steenberg Hotel

Gold  
B/B

Twenty minutes from Cape Town's city centre and nestled in the tranquil Constantia Valley at the foot of the Steenberg Mountain, this 5-star boutique hotel has breathtaking views over False Bay, the surrounding vineyards and golf course. The hotel has 24 elegant rooms and three suites with excellent facilities including a swimming pool, pool bar, wine tasting bar, Ginkgo Spa and scenic walks on the property. Dining options on site include the award-winning Catharina's Restaurant, BistroSixteen82 and Graham Beck Bubbly Bar.

# Cape Town, Garden Route & Safari

This 12-night tailor-made self-drive holiday takes in the major highlights of South Africa's Cape, Winelands and Garden Route. Complete the trip game spotting on a safari

## DAY 1

Depart from London Heathrow on a direct overnight flight to Cape Town

## DAY 2

Arrive in Cape Town in the early morning, collect your hire car and make your way to the accommodation for a 3-night stay with breakfast included

If it's a clear day, take the opportunity to go up Table Mountain either on foot or by cable car. The Victoria & Alfred Waterfront is worth a visit, with a wide variety of restaurants, shops, and an excellent aquarium. This is also the departure point for many ocean and air excursions



## DAY 3

Early start this morning for the spectacular drive around the peninsula, stopping to see the penguin colony at Boulders Beach and the Cape Point Nature Reserve

## DAY 4

Today could be spent exploring the city of Cape Town or a township tour ending in a tour of Robben Island. Please ask for details of our guided township tour

## DAY 5

Short drive to the picturesque village of Franschhoek, set in a mountain valley and surrounded by vineyards for a 2-night stay with breakfast included

## DAY 6

Explore the nearby wineland towns of Paarl and Stellenbosch. Have lunch at one of the many wine estates and take advantage of the many opportunities to sample the fine wines of the area. Olive and chocolate tasting are also available in this area

## DAY 7

A touring day, travelling the R62 inland route to Oudtshoorn, a small and well-preserved Edwardian town on the edge of the Karoo and the former ostrich capital of Africa

This is one of the world's great drives, with awesome mountainous landscapes and tiny towns that time forgot. After a fairly long drive of about five hours, 1 night is spent at a traditional guest house in the Oudtshoorn area with breakfast included

## DAY 8

A short and spectacular drive takes you to the Garden Route which officially starts in Wilderness, encompasses Knysna, Plettenberg Bay and Tsitsikamma Forest. These are all within a relatively short distance of each other and you could base yourself in one of these and explore the area with ease. Stay for 3 nights at one of the many lovely properties in the area with breakfast included

## DAY 9

Spending time in Knysna enjoying the famous lagoon is a must. Indulge in oysters and take the ferry across to the Knysna Heads

## DAY 10

Take a walk through the scenic Tsitsikamma Forest, amble on the long stretches of beaches, support local craft shops, take a marine boat cruise, visit the fascinating Monkeyland or Elephant Sanctuary or for adrenaline junkies there are a variety of things culminating in the longest bungee in the Southern Hemisphere, to name just a few things to be enjoyed in this area

## DAY 11

A three hour drive, with perhaps a stop at the Addo Elephant National Park, will take you to some excellent non-malarial, Big-Five game reserves for a 3-night stay with all meals and scheduled morning and afternoon game drives in open four-wheel drive vehicles

## DAYS 12 & 13

Game in these areas include lion, rhino, elephant, cheetah, buffalo, giraffe, black wildebeest, zebra and over 16 antelope species, including large herds of hartebeest, eland and blesbuck

## DAY 14

Drive to Port Elizabeth, where you return your car and check in for an afternoon flight to Johannesburg which connects with your overnight return flight to London.



# Cape Town, Winelands & Kruger Safari

## Itinerary

Our 10-night 'best of South Africa' is a quick hop around South Africa's most iconic sites of the Cape, Winelands and Kruger, and combines well with a beach extension to Mozambique or Mauritius or to the Victoria Falls.

### DAY 1

Depart from London Heathrow on a direct overnight flight to Cape Town

### DAY 2

Arrive in Cape Town in the early morning, collect your hire car and drive to Four Rosmead Guesthouse, which is situated in the City Bowl making it well located to explore Cape Town. Stay 4 nights in a luxury room with breakfast

### DAY 3

Why not visit Cape Point on your first full day, see the penguins at Boulder's Beach and take the cable car or walk to the top of Table Mountain

### DAY 4

Cape Town has such a rich and varied history that a full day can be spent exploring all the attractions, finish off at the shops and restaurants at Victoria & Alfred Waterfront, or head off to Robben Island

### DAY 5

Final day in Cape Town to return to things you may have missed such as Kirstenbosch Gardens, Hermanus in whale watching season (June – October) or to simply relax around the pool

### DAY 6

The Cape Winelands are just an hour's drive from Cape Town, and it is worth staying in the area for a few nights. We recommend River Manor in the oak lined streets of the university town of Stellenbosch for a 2-night stay in a classic room with breakfast included. This well established guest house is within easy walking distance of the main street which has a good selection of restaurants, cafes and small boutique shops

### DAY 7

Explore the culinary capital of Franschhoek and continue to the nearby town of Paarl. Between wine tastings, enjoy shopping and visiting the local art galleries and museums that can be found in the small towns

### DAYS 8 - 10

Return your car to Cape Town Airport and take a flight to Hoedspruit. On arrival you will be met and transferred by road into the Makalali Conservancy which borders the Kruger National Park for a 3-night stay at Garonga Safari Lodge. Your stay here is inclusive of all meals, local drinks, morning and afternoon scheduled game drives and a daily guided bush walk after breakfast which gives a lovely insight into the smaller creatures of the bush

### DAY 11

This morning you will have an opportunity for a game drive followed by breakfast before the road transfer to Hoedspruit airport for your afternoon flight to Johannesburg to connect with your return early evening overnight flight to London Heathrow.



Cape Point



Hex River Valley



Garonga

# The Winelands & Whale Route

The scenic landscapes of the Winelands are a short drive from Cape Town and can be explored on a day out, taking lunch at one of the famous wine estates. However many people prefer to savour the experience and prolong their stay. There is no shortage of outstanding boutique hotels and luxury guesthouses in the region.

The most important Wineland towns are Stellenbosch, a living museum of Cape Dutch architecture, Paarl and charming Franschhoek, settled by French Huguenots in 1688, and surrounded by mountains on three sides with vineyards down every other back street.





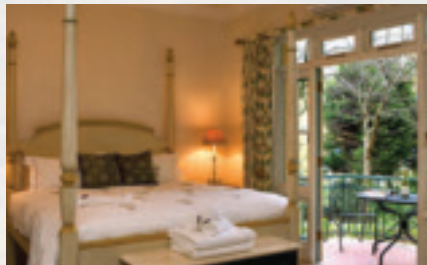
Southern Right whales can be seen in the seas around Hermanus between July and November, and we have seen them in the Cape Town area as late as December.



South Africa, Western Cape

About 90 minutes drive east of Cape Town you reach South Africa's Whale Route, where Southern Right whales migrate from Antarctica each year between July and November. They calve in the sheltered bays of the east coast and Hermanus is one of the most accessible places in the world for land-based whale watching. Whales breach, lobtail and engage in courtship rituals, often as close as 30 metres from the shore.

The area around Hermanus has magnificent coastal scenery, sandy beaches and wonderful displays of wild flowers in spring.



### Franschhoek Country House

Winelands

Silver

B/B

Situated on the outskirts of Franschhoek with breathtaking mountain views, the original 'country house' was South Africa's first perfumery, dating back to 1890. There are five luxury rooms in the main building, six deluxe rooms, two garden cottages that are ideal for young families, and 12 spacious modern villa suites. All are dotted around the well-maintained gardens, with lavender bushes, fountains and mature trees. The Monneaux Restaurant is one of the country's finest and has been regularly ranked in Top 100 lists.



### Grootbos Nature Reserve

Whale Route

Gold

All meals & lodge activities

A firm favourite with both families and active adults, the Grootbos Reserve is set in 1750 hectares of Fynbos-clad hills above Walker Bay on the Whale Route. Whale watch in season, explore on foot or horseback, by mountain bike or quad bike. Kids will love the ponies, rabbits and tortoises. Choose between the 11-suite Garden Lodge and the more contemporary 10-suite Forest Lodge. The gourmet restaurant specialises in seafood and homegrown produce. Grootbos has earned international acclaim for its conservation initiatives and local community work.

# The Winelands



## Babylonstoren

Gold  
B/B

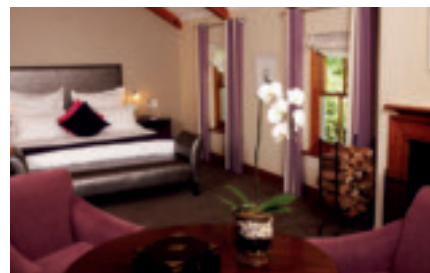
This beautifully restored Cape Dutch property near Franschhoek, owned and managed by the ex-editor of South Africa's Elle Decoration, really does have the WOW factor. An eight-acre fruit and vegetable garden is at the heart of this real working farm and you can get as involved as you choose with the daily farm routine – there are donkeys to feed, eggs to collect and herbs to gather. The 12 cottages are all whitewashed with thatched roofs, and overlook the garden and the vineyards.



## The Last Word Franschhoek

Silver  
B/B plus drinks

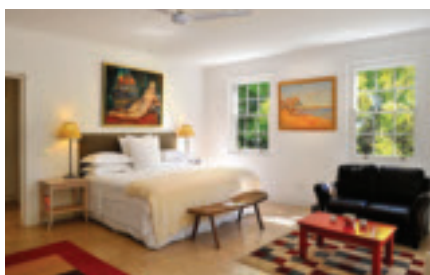
In the heart of Franschhoek village, this exclusive 5-star historic Cape Huguenot residence is only a minute's walk from the award-winning restaurants, boutique shops and art galleries. The Last Word is both elegant and sophisticated, with a handsome mix of classic and contemporary furnishings. Three of the luxury rooms open onto private patio gardens and the other three have semi private pools. All six have generous en suite bathrooms. There is a central pool and a wooden decked balcony with spectacular mountain views.



## Le Quartier Francais

Gold  
B/B

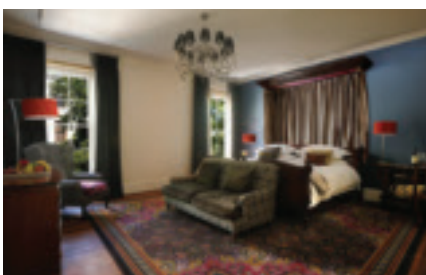
A Relais & Chateaux boutique hotel, this is the place that launched Franschhoek as the culinary capital of the Western Cape. Its famous restaurant, The Tasting Room, is known for imaginative cuisine based on local produce and wines. The 15 luxurious rooms are arranged around herb and flower gardens. Two spacious suites, with loft rooms for children, open onto their own secluded gardens with private pools, and four additional sumptuous suites, The Four Quarters, are grouped around a central courtyard and sizeable pool.



## Akademie Street Guesthouses

Silver  
B/B

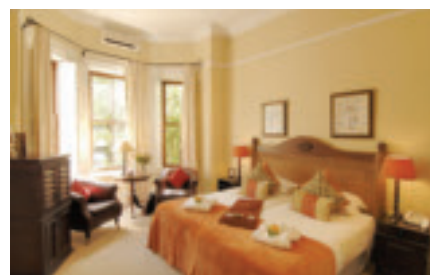
We love this collection of four individual but adjacent houses in the heart of Franschhoek, some with a private pool and garden. They are linked through beautiful, fragrant gardens to the main house, Twyfeling, where breakfast is served on the patio. It is perfectly quiet, apart from the birdsong, yet only a two-minute walk to the restaurants and shops in the Franschhoek High Street. It has atmosphere, comfort, tranquillity and privacy, carefully overseen by the charming proprietors.



## Oude Werf

Silver  
B/B

Oude Werf (or "the old Churchyard") is South Africa's oldest hotel, built on the site of its first church of 1680 in the historic Wine 'capital' and university town of Stellenbosch. Since 1802, this legendary landmark has been extensively rebuilt, with most recent renovations turning a once-small country inn into a modern hotel that still retains its historic ambience. There is a newly designed restaurant, with a vintage-styled bar and lounge, overlooking the central garden and pool deck. The hotel is a stroll from the cafés of Church Street, museums, galleries, architectural and heritage sights.



## River Manor

Silver  
B/B

This luxurious, owner-managed guesthouse occupies two colonial houses in The Avenue, a famous oak-lined street in the historic town of Stellenbosch. It's just a two-minute stroll from the restaurants, period buildings, museums and art galleries of the town centre. Many of the most famous wine estates are literally a few minutes drive away. There are 16 spacious and elegantly decorated rooms, with all the usual amenities. The hotel has two pools and a health and beauty spa situated in the peaceful gardens.



# The Whale Route

South Africa, Western Cape



## Birkenhead House

Gold

Including meals & local drinks

Birkenhead House is a stylish boutique hotel perched on the cliffs between two of the best beaches in the area. The décor combines modern and antique styling in a successfully eclectic mix. Ten of the 11 individually decorated suites are sea-facing and eight have balconies. Facilities include a spa offering a wide range of treatments, a two-tier swimming pool and a gym. Allow at least two nights to enjoy world-class cuisine, superb local wines, the beach and cliff path walk to Hermanus.



## Ocean Eleven

Silver

B/B

This colonial-style guesthouse sits on top of the magnificent Hermanus cliffs and we like the relaxed and down-to-earth atmosphere here. With one of the best locations in Hermanus, you walk out of the gardens right onto cliff paths. The main house has high ceilings, teak floors, and wonderful tall windows. Large French windows open from the breakfast room onto the pool deck. The hotel has ten individual, well-equipped and comfortable rooms, over three floors, each with a sea view over Walker Bay.



## Harbour House Hotel

Bronze

B/B

With a prime location in the heart of Hermanus village, Harbour House is a thatched manor house within easy reach of the whale watching trails, markets, quaint shops, cafes and restaurants. There are 18 modern rooms in the new wing to the rear of the hotel which all have kitchenettes and private balconies. In the restored manor house, originally built in 1920, there are open-plan rooms with private patio. Hotel facilities include a 'look-out' terrace, wine bar, large infinity pool overlooking the ocean and wellness salon.



## Cliff Lodge

Silver

B/B

An award-winning, ocean front 4-star guesthouse, Cliff Lodge has views that will take your breath away. Situated in De Kelders, a small village near Gansbaai overlooking Walker Bay, it is the ideal choice for those looking for whale watching in a quiet and relaxed atmosphere. The guesthouse has four stylish, well-equipped rooms, and one spacious luxury penthouse suite. There is a lounge, honesty bar, all-weather conservatory and a seafront deck with spectacular views. The swimming pool and pool deck are on the cliff top.



## Lavender Manor

Bronze

B/B

In a brilliant position above Hermanus' Blue Flag Grotto Beach, this 4-star guesthouse offers great whale watching across Walker Bay, stunning mountain views and is within walking distance of many superb beaches. It's just outside the town centre, well positioned for all the local attractions. Four of the seven suites have sea views and there is a spacious lounge, bar area and a secluded pool. Our customers agree it's stylish and comfortable without being over the top, and perfect for land-based whale watching.

# Northern Cape & Kalahari



South Africa's Northern Cape & Kalahari borders Namibia and Botswana. It's a vast area of semi-desert punctuated by simple stone buildings with large verandahs and wind pumps.

It's also home to two of South Africa's world-class, 5-star lodges – Bushmans Kloof (a member of Relais & Chateaux) and Tswalu Kalahari. Both are conservation success stories, and offer a unique combination of wildlife and culture experiences as well as a host of activities such as mountain biking, sleep-outs, fishing and guided tours to see bushman art, with Tswalu's meerkats a star attraction.



# Cedarberg, Kalahari & Cape Town

## Itinerary

This 12-night luxury holiday is a real treat that works well for both families and couples seeking an exclusive escape. Bushmans Kloof, Tswalu and Twelve Apostles are some of the very best properties in South Africa offering truly world-class service.



### DAY 1

Depart from London on direct overnight flight to Cape Town

### DAY 2

On arrival early morning, you will be met and transferred by road to the Cedarberg for a 3-night stay at Bushmans Kloof Wilderness Retreat in a luxury room with all meals and lodge activities included. The lodge offers accommodation in private houses that are ideal for families with baby-sitting available

### DAYS 3-4

Days can be filled with nature drives, trips to see bushman rock art, canoeing, fly fishing, yoga, archery, Fynbos excursions (July – October) and croquet. Hike on the reserve and book in at the phenomenal spa

### DAY 5

Road transfer to Twelve Apostles Hotel and Spa for a 4-night stay with breakfast included. Lovely family extras include kiddie gift bag on arrival, free in-room movies from the hotel collection, children's bathrobes, prams and cots, a private cinema which screens a selection of child friendly films every afternoon and professional child minding.

### DAYS 6-8

We recommend the day tour to Cape Point with a stop at the penguin colony, the Cape Winelands full-day excursion, a trip up Table Mountain or the Robben Island tour, to name a few

### DAY 9

Road transfer to Cape Town Airport for a light aircraft flight to the exclusive 100,000 hectare Relais & Chateaux Tswalu Private Reserve in the Northern Cape. This dry, arid landscape is home to plains game, Kalahari black-maned lions and the endangered wild dog

Stay 3 nights in a Motse suite with all meals, selected beverages, horseback and walking safaris, all child activities, free babysitting and laundry. The area is non-malarial, making it an ideal choice for families, and it offers a junior ranger programme as standard

### DAYS 10-11

Visiting the meerkats is an unforgettable highlight of a stay here. Other activities include excursions to bushman art, Black rhino tracking, guided walks and visits to Tswalu's social and community projects. The wonderful thing here is the flexibility and imaginative activities you can do on the reserve. On longer stays, adventurous types shouldn't miss the sleep out, while the wine cellar trip, spa treatments and exceptional food all get top marks

### DAY 12

Enjoy a final morning game drive before taking the afternoon light aircraft flight to Johannesburg, to connect with the early evening return flight to London Heathrow.



### Bushmans Kloof

Gold

All meals & scheduled activities

Three hours north of Cape Town, this Natural Heritage Site, a reserve of 18,000-acres, is set in an ancient landscape of fynbos. Thirty-two guests are accommodated in deluxe or luxury rooms, suites or private villas. Facilities include a gym, spa and pool. Canoeing, hiking, mountain biking, fly fishing, archery, and croquet are also on offer. Contemporary Cape cuisine is complemented by wines from local estates. The reserve is alive with vivid Cape wild flowers as well as 130 ancient San rock art sites.



### Tswalu Kalahari

Gold

All meals, local drinks & many activities

One of South Africa's largest private game reserves, this is a conservation success story. This 100,000 hectares of semi-arid Kalahari grasslands is home to 80 species of mammals, including meerkat, cheetah, wild dog, Black-maned Kalahari lions, Hartmann's mountain zebra, the elusive aardvark, aardwolf, pangolin and many rare antelope. The main lodge has eight luxury suites and the sumptuous Tarkuni Private Villa, with private swimming pool and a vehicle with dedicated guide and tracker, personal chef and house staff, is perfect for families and small groups.

# The Garden Route

The inland drive, from the Winelands and Swellendam to Oudtshoorn, traverses the scenic farmland of the Little Karoo, and an exhilarating drive through the mountain passes takes you to the Garden Route where you meet the sea at Wilderness.



The Garden Route is an enchanting land of beaches, lakes, rivers, indigenous forests and mountain scenery – picturesque Knysna, located on a circular tidal lagoon, is one of its jewels. This historic town has a pleasant-sized centre, with many excellent shops, restaurants and delicatessens. Sit on the quay and watch the world go by, take a boat trip across the lagoon, explore the superb local beaches or play a round of golf at one of the best courses in South Africa.

Just 40 minutes beyond Knysna, Plettenberg Bay has spectacular beaches and is a lively resort in season. As well as some quite up-market shopping, there are at least 70 restaurants in town, and every imaginable activity in the area. Dolphins are permanent residents of these waters and whales come from June to October. East of Plettenberg Bay is the Tsitsikamma Forest, a wonderland of giant yellowwood and stinkwood trees running down to a dramatic coastline of cliffs, estuaries and sandy coves.



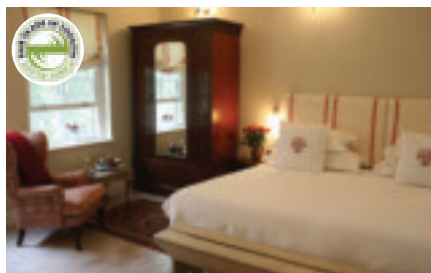
# Swellendam, Oudtshoorn, George & Knysna



## Sunrise Wild Meerkat Tour

"It's a magical experience to see the meerkats at De Zeekoe, as they come out of their burrows to forage on sunny, warm mornings. You have to be patient but I highly recommend this excursion." Candice Buchan, Africa Specialist

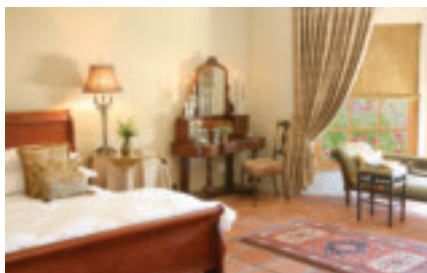
South Africa, Western Cape



### Jan Harmsgat Country House

Silver  
B/B

Set in an enviable location in a beautiful valley between Swellendam and Ashton in the Little Karoo, Jan Harmsgat is a historic farm, first established in 1723. The guesthouse is in the old slave quarters where there are two spacious loft rooms, with panoramic mountain views, and a two-bedroom cottage. Jan Harmsgat is one of the few South African guesthouses to have been awarded certification as a Fair Trade in Tourism establishment, with staff drawn from the local community supported by an extensive training programme.



### La Plume

Bronze  
B/B

Oudtshoorn, capital of the ostrich feather industry in Edwardian times, is a tourist 'honey pot', where visitors come to see the ostrich farms, try out ostrich riding and visit the shops that offer every conceivable ostrich skin product. La Plume, just outside Oudtshoorn, is a charming old homestead set in the tranquil surroundings of a working ostrich, alfalfa and wine farm. It's a great example of an excellent-value, hospitable, owner-run guesthouse, for which South Africa is so renowned. It has a very traditional restaurant.



### De Zeekoe Guest Farm

Silver  
B/B

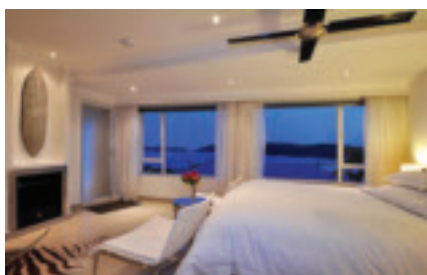
De Zeekoe lies ten minutes outside Oudtshoorn, just off the R62 and the Wine Route, in the Little Karoo. Set in 2,000 hectares, this is an owner-managed working ostrich and alfalfa farm, with beautiful views of Swartberg and Outeniqua Mountains. The 150-year-old colonial homestead offers a range of different room types. These include seven luxury rooms with verandah, five spacious superior rooms with open air shower, a romantic deluxe room with fireplace and four cosy waterfront cabins. A highlight is the sunrise wild meerkat tour.



### The Manor House Fancourt

Gold  
B/B with mini bar, high tea, evening canapés

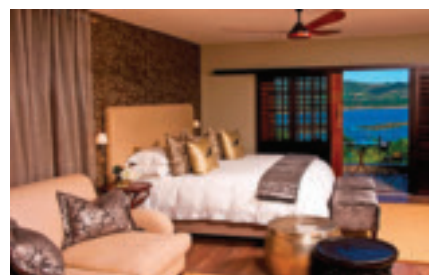
This small luxurious boutique hotel, with excellent 'green' credentials and staff development programme, is located on the 613-hectare Fancourt Estate, just outside George. The meticulously restored manor has 13 luxury suites, four grand suites and a master suite with two bedrooms. All come with butler service and the property has its own pool. Guests also have access to the phenomenal range of services offered by the Fancourt estate including three excellent onsite dining options. High tea served in the elegant lounge is not to be missed.



### Villa Afrikana

Silver  
B/B

Villa Afrikana is an owner-run and managed luxury villa in Knysna, with superb uninterrupted views across the lagoon to the Knysna Heads. The villa has just six stylishly designed, very modern suites all with panoramic views. The facilities include indoor and outdoor guest lounges, a library, reading room and a swimming pool with sundeck. The hotel has a concierge desk to help guests plan and book local activities which range from lagoon cruises and golf to township tours and trips to the Featherbed Nature Reserve.



### Kanonkop

Gold  
B/B

Owner-managed, Kanonkop is a small five-star retreat situated on Kanonkop Hill with spectacular lagoon views. There are five suites, all furnished to very high standard; three are on the lagoon side and two are set in the gardens. The spacious Paradise suite occupies the entire third floor and has been voted 'the best room in Knysna'. The attractive gardens include a saltwater pool, outdoor lounge, terrace and bar. Kanonkop has corporate membership of two golf courses and can facilitate many water sports and activities.

# The Garden Route

## Plettenberg Bay & Tsitsikamma Surrounds



### Lairds Lodge Country Estate

Silver  
B/B

Located between Knysna and Plettenberg Bay, Lairds Lodge is a gracious Cape Dutch homestead set on a 24-acre estate with views of the mountains on the horizon. Eighteen classic rooms have high ceilings, air-conditioning and spacious bathrooms. A choice of secluded courtyards, verandahs and lounges create a relaxing atmosphere, with separate TV area for sports enthusiasts and a pool set in landscaped gardens. Breakfasts are lavish and for those wanting to eat in, Lairds offers a superb evening menu specialising in seafood and game.



### The Plettenberg

Gold  
B/B

An internationally renowned 5-star hotel, The Plettenberg occupies a dramatic rocky headland overlooking the beaches of Plettenberg Bay. Everything is of the highest quality – fine food is served in two superb restaurants, handsome bedrooms are furnished with antiques and the service is attentive. There are 37 well-decorated rooms and suites, some in the main building and some in the Blue Wing. The luxury sea-view rooms and suites are spacious and extremely comfortable, with fabulous views across the bay.



### Hunters Country House

Silver  
B/B

This 5-star Relais & Chateaux hotel is set in wooded gardens between Plettenberg Bay and Knysna. The original oak-beamed thatched homestead is furnished with fine antiques and a range of cottages are spread across the extensive gardens and woodland. Gourmet South African cuisine is served in the candle-lit restaurant. Accommodation is in 24 delightful and luxurious thatched cottages with private patios. There is quite a range of accommodation types and sizes. Hunters Country House welcomes children of all ages and has a dedicated kids area.



### Tsala Treetop Lodge

Gold  
B/B

A romantic, secluded hideaway set high above the forest floor in the canopy of the Tsitsikamma Forest, Tsala Treetop Lodge is adjacent to Hunters Country House and 10 km outside Plettenberg Bay. Each suite has a private viewing deck and plunge pool. Elevated boardwalks connect the suites to the main lodge, with its library, lounges and dining room – even the swimming pool is raised into the treetops. A Relais & Chateaux lodge, Tsala has an excellent restaurant and wine cellar and is run to an exceptional standard.



### Bitou River Lodge

Bronze  
B/B

Bitou River Lodge is a pleasant guesthouse with just five en suite rooms opening onto the picturesque Bitou riverbank, which is rich in birdlife. Owner Sue and husband Paul are great hosts and on hand with local knowledge and a superb breakfast. It's a tranquil setting in the meandering Bitou River Valley, but still close enough to Plett to go into town for an evening meal. Guests can explore the river by canoe, visit the stables and orchards, or relax by the pool or in the flower gardens.



### Recommended things to do:

- Take the John Benn ferry to the Knysna heads
- Enjoy fresh oysters on the Knysna Lagoon
- Visit the Monkeyland sanctuary to the east of Plett
- Walk in the ancient Tsitsikamma Forest
- Stroll along Robberg beach

## South Africa, Western Cape



### Hog Hollow Country Lodge

Silver

B/B

This scenic 4-star retreat looks out over the verdant Tsitsikamma Forest and is close to the superb beaches of Nature's Valley, Keurboomstrand and Plettenberg Bay. The 16 suites and a three-bedroom villa are well spaced out and stylishly decorated in warm, indigenous colours and fabrics. Each has a private deck with panoramic forest views. The wonderful farmhouse breakfasts are served on a large, spacious terrace overlooking the lovely swimming pool and forest. In the evenings, guests either eat around two huge tables or can opt for their own table. This is a true Rainbow Tours favourite and is as good as it gets on the Garden Route. The lodge is super child-friendly – baby-sitting and special milk and gingerbread turndowns are standard – but are also a favourite with honeymooners and couples. The wonderfully committed staff help to plan and book each guest's activities, provide directions and make a mouth-watering picnic basket.



### Kurland

Gold

B/B

Set among the green pastures of an estate east of Plettenberg Bay, beside the foothills of the Outeniqua Mountain, this luxurious Cape Dutch country hotel is surrounded by polo fields. With its verdant landscaped gardens, exquisite rooms and extensive facilities, Kurland is a superb place for a relaxing holiday. Twelve spacious rooms combine the most up-to-date facilities with antique furniture. Six have connecting loft rooms, especially suited for children. Facilities include a library, tennis court, gym, sauna and steam room.



### The Robberg Collection

Silver

B/B

The Robberg Collection has a prime location on a spectacular stretch of Robberg beach, an easy five minutes drive from the centre of Plettenberg Bay. Located in an up-market suburb, it's a short walk across a small road to the beach and is near the Robberg Nature Reserve. There are four choices on the property: the quiet Cottage Pie with eight rooms, pool and barbecue area; Robberg House with five luxurious, spacious rooms and a rooftop deck; Cordovan Villa which is set back with five rooms around shady courtyards, and Beachy Head Villa with six sea-view rooms.

# Eastern Cape

## Game Reserves, Settler Country & Wild Coast



The Storms River Bridge on the Garden Route is the gateway to the Eastern Cape. Vast white beaches, immense sand dunes, majestic mountains, forests, rolling pastures, river gorges, game reserves, peaceful country towns, cathedral cities, charming seaside resorts, Xhosa villages – the Eastern Cape offers an unparalleled diversity of natural, cultural and historical treasures, which reflect the South African experience.

Settled by the British in the 19th century, the province has a substantial Victorian and Edwardian heritage coexisting with the lime-washed homesteads of traditional

Xhosa villages. Largely neglected by international holidaymakers, it is relaxed, undeveloped and unspoiled, but with an excellent road network and plentiful accommodation at reasonable prices.

Jeffrey's Bay, 75 kms from Port Elizabeth airport, has endless beaches renowned for surfing, safe swimming and wind-surfing. Dolphins are here throughout the year, and whales from mid-May to end of September. Nearby St Francis Bay is a relaxed beach resort, ringed by nature reserves, and just an hour's drive west of Port Elizabeth.

Big game, once driven out by settler-farmers, has returned to

the area east of the Garden Route. Vast tracts of what was marginal grazing land have reverted to bush and now support wildlife, made economic through tourism. Addo Elephant National Park is a unique conservation success story. Today, more than 450 elephants thrive in the park, making Addo the most densely populated elephant reserve in Africa.

The Eastern Cape is an ideal destination for families with young children. It is non-malarial, has splendid beaches and most game lodges offer reduced rates for children.



# Addo & Eastern Cape Game Reserves

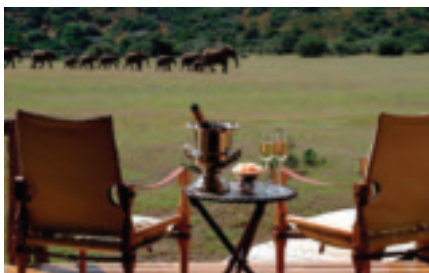
South Africa, Eastern Cape



## The Elephant House

Bronze  
B/B

This exclusive thatched lodge in the Sundays River Valley is just minutes from Addo. After a hot day watching elephants in the bush or enjoying one of the other interesting cultural and historical excursions, return for a refreshing dip in the pool or retreat to a comfy sofa on one of the deep verandahs, which are a defining feature of this comfortable, colonial-style lodge. In the house eight spacious air-conditioned bedrooms open out onto courtyards and private verandahs. Four stable cottages offer good value family accommodation.



## Gorah Elephant Camp

Silver  
All meals & game activities

Set on the only 5,000 hectare private concession within the Big-Five, non-malarial Addo Elephant Park, this exclusive traditional tented safari lodge is a member of Relais & Chateaux. Each of the eleven luxurious tented suites is sheltered under thatch and has a private deck overlooking the nearby plains and waterhole. The area is explored in open four-wheel drive safari vehicles and by guided safari walks. Meals, depending on the season, are served in the manor house around the fireplace or alfresco.



## Kariega Main Lodge, Ukhozi & River Lodge

Silver  
All meals, selected drinks & game drives

Set in the Kariega River Valley this 10,000-hectare private game reserve is divided with 'dangerous' game securely on the western side. Activities include canoeing, mountain biking, river cruises, game drives, fly-fishing and hiking trails. Kariega Lodge has spacious, air-conditioned wooden chalets with up to four bedrooms. Luxurious Ukhozi has ten suites each with plunge pool and 5-star River Lodge has ten spacious, air-conditioned suites in a fabulous setting on the banks of the Bushman's River.



## Settlers Drift

Gold  
All meals, selected drinks & game drives

Settlers Drift is located in a remote and untouched part of the Kariega wilderness, Settlers Drift offers a unique tented safari combined with 5-star luxury. The lodge consists of 9 spacious tented suites, each with stunning views and secluded viewing decks. Gazing down from the decks overlooking the Bushman's River, it feels as if time has stood still since the last feet to have touched this remote valley were those of the 1820 Settlers as they guided their wagons across the river. The luxuriously appointed and perfectly positioned tented lodge delivers the ultimate guest experience.

# Eastern Cape Game Reserve



## Pumba

Silver

All meals, selected drinks & game drives

Game is plentiful on this 6,000-hectare reserve, with warthog the most prolific, and 45 species of mammal, including white lion, and 280 bird species. There are two lodges on the reserve – Water Lodge has 12 stone-walled thatched chalets set by a lake, and Msenge Bush Lodge has 11 glass-enclosed chalets. All rooms have private decks and plunge pools. These are extremely luxurious lodges, set on an attractive reserve, with good quality guiding. With the option of bush walks, night drives, archery and bass fishing.



## Kwandwe

Gold

All meals, drinks & game drives

This award-winning Relais & Chateaux private reserve, on the banks of the wide, meandering Great Fish River, is a fantastic African landscape of dense valley bushveld, studded with giant euphorbias and aloes. Excellent sightings of wild dog are likely as well as Black and White rhino, lion, elephant, hippo and giraffe. There are two 5-star lodges – Great Fish River Lodge and Ecce Lodge – as well as two houses that are ideal for exclusive use by friends or family, Uplands Homestead and Melton Manor.



## Amakhala

Silver

All meals, local drinks & safari activities

Amakhala is an 18,000-hectare private game reserve offering an exciting range of activities for guests including boat trips, exploring by canoe on Bushman's River and game drives. The 4-star Safari Lodge is set around a waterhole with 11 luxury, thatched safari huts with private plunge pool and separate lounge area. Bush Lodge is a 5-star offering with lovely views down an open valley. The lodge has just five tented suites each with private deck, plunge pool, fireplace, large oval bath and outdoor shower.



## Shamwari

Gold

All meals & game drives

This 25,000-hectare private reserve stretches along the Bushman's River, a spectacular landscape of dry hills and river-etched gorges. Game drives in open safari vehicles take you close to rhino, elephant, buffalo, lion and giraffe, and guided walks are offered. Accommodation at the six different lodges at Shamwari is all of 5-star standard. Choose between air-conditioned luxury tented rooms, Edwardian style manor houses and colonial or Africa styling. A Wildlife Rehabilitation Centre, Rhino Awareness Centre and the Born Free Foundation are all on the property.



# Settler Country

South Africa, Eastern Cape

This area, east of Port Elizabeth, was settled by the British from the 1820s, and is also known as Frontier Country as seven wars were fought against the Xhosa. The first boatloads of settlers arrived in the 1820s, mainly from Scotland and the north of England, looking for good farming land. They didn't really find it; the terrain was largely unsuitable for crops and they had to clear a lot of land to make a living out of cattle.

Many of them headed to Grahamstown, a small British military outpost, and set themselves up

as frontier traders. Today Grahamstown is a lively university and cathedral town with a rich settler history and thriving cultural life.

You can follow the trail of the 1820 settler families, find remote forts and Martello towers erected during the Xhosa Wars, and visit tiny village museums displaying Victorian artefacts and Xhosa beadwork. A diversion inland takes you to Graaff-Reinet, 'the gem of the Karoo'. This lovely town retains much of its 19th-century rural character.



## Samara

Silver

All meals, selected drinks & game drives

Samara is an enormous, remote private game reserve in the Great Karoo. Karoo Lodge is a stylish restoration of an old farmhouse with six suites, wide verandahs and furnished with fine antiques. For the ultimate in luxury and total privacy The Manor at Samara and the Mountain Retreat are for the exclusive use of up to ten guests. Game drives climb into the Sneeuberg Mountains and onto high plateau grasslands where herds of Black wildebeest, oryx, blesbok, eland and Red hartebeest graze.



## Mount Camdeboo

Silver

All meals, selected drinks & game drives

East of Graaff-Reinet, in the heart of the malaria free Great Karoo, in the palm of the Sneeuberg Mountains, lies the Mount Camdeboo Private Game Reserve. Accommodation is in three beautifully restored, luxurious Cape Dutch houses. Friendly staff, a relaxed homely atmosphere and wholesome traditional meals are the keynotes here. The 14,000 hectare reserve is home to cheetah, White rhino, Cape buffalo, giraffe, Mountain zebra, wildcats, sable, a host of antelope and a unique collection of fauna and flora.

# The Wild Coast

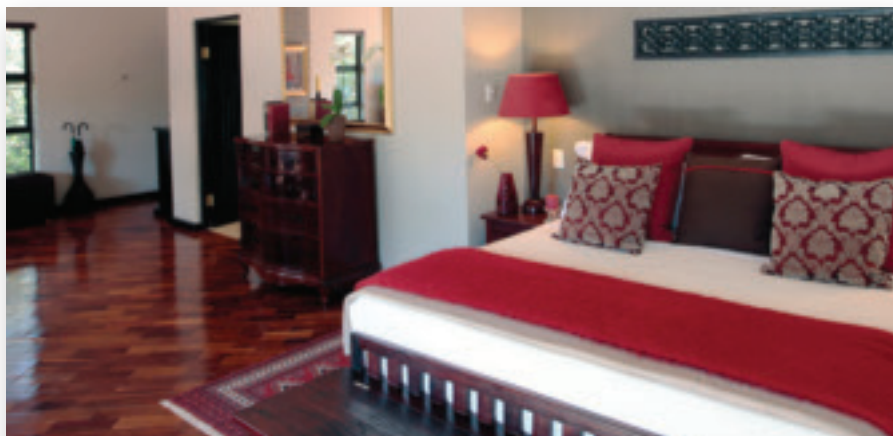
**T**he Wild Coast and its rural hinterland are undeveloped and rich in flora, marine and birdlife. Before 1994, this was a Xhosa homeland, and its rolling hills are studded with turquoise thatched kraals. It's a place where ancient customs and traditions remain very much alive.

This is where South Africans go for beach holidays, and you won't find many international travellers as it's a bit out of the way. Consequently, the hotels offer excellent value, but few luxuries except for fresh seafood! Guided walks along the coast are available, with porters for your luggage, or add a beach stay here on to a tour of the Garden Route.

To the northeast of East London, the Wild Coast is South Africa's finest coastline.







### Prana Lodge

Silver

Half-board

Prana Lodge is an excellent start or end to a Garden Route or Wild Coast itinerary and is only 40 minutes from East London Airport. Set in a pristine forest on 21km of unspoilt beach, this owner-run lodge has only seven luxury private suites, each with over-sized bathroom, enclosed patio and plunge pool. Guests can explore the surrounding area and book a range of treatments at the Thai Wellness Spa. The cuisine is exceptional and this winning combination provides relaxation and restoration for the body and soul.



### Morgan Bay Hotel

Bronze

Half-board

Morgan Bay is a beautiful, unspoiled bay at the start of the Wild Coast, 85km from East London. Run by the same family for more than half a century, this inexpensive, traditional, 3-star hotel is mainly visited by South Africans. It has good food (especially seafood), great hospitality and plenty of seaside activities around the secluded, golden beaches, the adjoining lagoon and nearby cliff tops. The simply furnished bedrooms look straight out at the Indian Ocean, just metres away.



### Umngazi River Bungalows

Silver

All meals

This is a really special resort at the mouth of the Umngazi River, near Port St John. Accommodation is in 65 comfortable bungalows or *rondavels*, with views of the lagoon, the Indian Ocean or the garden. Three honeymoon cottages have private patios, sea views and outside showers. You can swim, canoe up the river, fish, walk, horse-ride, play tennis or table tennis and whale-watch in season. This lively family resort is geared to cater for children of all ages.



### Mbotyi River Lodge

Bronze

B/B

This lodge enjoys a spectacular setting on the cliffs by the Mbotyi River estuary. The landscape is punctuated by waterfalls and deep gorges filled with lush vegetation. It is in the real heart of the Wild Coast, great country for walking, serious hiking and horse trails with local Pondo guides. Close to Lusikisiki and Magwa Tea Plantation, Mbotyi is a superb base for activities like canoeing, birding and many kinds of fishing. The lodge has 48 rooms with sea, forest or lagoon views.



### Inkwenkwezi

Bronze

All meals

The forested river valleys and rolling grasslands of this owner-run coastal reserve are home to many species of mammal, including lion, rhino, elephant, buffalo, giraffe, zebra, warthog and a multitude of antelope. Game viewing can be done on horseback, on foot, in an open four-wheel drive vehicle or even by canoe. The reserve is close to the coast for beach and marine activities. There are two kinds of accommodation – Bush Camp with six safari tents and the more luxurious and spacious tents at Valley Camp.

# The East Side

## Kruger & KwaZulu Natal

Few regions of the world can match the extraordinary beauty and diversity of the eastern part of South Africa, with its mountains, panoramic passes, valleys, rivers, waterfalls and forests that characterise the landscape. This is Big Game country, the setting for dozens of sanctuaries teeming with wildlife and birds.





# Lowveld & Kruger surrounds

East Side, South Africa

The Lowveld escarpment, to the west of Kruger Park, offers the dramatic scenery of the Blyde River Canyon and historic villages like Pilgrim's Rest. There are a whole host of activities to do here – hot air ballooning, horse-riding, river-rafting, quad-biking and, of course, game viewing in Kruger – and the country inns in the Hazyview area make an excellent base.

The Kruger National Park itself is world-renowned, as are several of the huge private reserves on its western border: Timbavati, Manyeleti and Sabi Sand. The fences were taken down some years ago and game moves freely between these reserves and the national park.

Driving south, you travel through spectacular mountain scenery and the wildlife reserves in Swaziland. You re-enter South Africa in northern KwaZulu Natal, a remote wilderness with miles of pristine, golden Indian Ocean beaches, historic battlefields and the dramatic Drakensberg Mountains.



## Rissington Inn

Silver  
B/B

This friendly 4-star country inn, just outside Hazyview, is a long time favourite with our clients. The 14 attractive, individually styled rooms have private verandahs, set in indigenous bush with brightly flowering trees, and long views over the Sabie River Valley. Two additional two-bedroom hillside suites are ideal for families. There are comfortable lounge and dining areas and a thatched bar and terrace overlooking the pool. It's a lovely place to relax and is just ten minutes from the national park gate. The restaurant serves imaginative menus and tasty food, all overseen by the affable owner Chris Harvie.



## Lukimbi Safari Lodge

Silver  
Full-board

Lukimbi Safari Lodge is a stunning luxury safari lodge situated in the easily accessible southern portion of the Kruger National Park. Game drives with informative Rangers, are done on the private roads in open Landrovers. Alternatively, guests can take guided walks or relax in the magnificent lodge, it all happens on over 37,000 acres (15,000 hectares) of exclusive use prime game and wilderness area. 16 spacious suites combine luxury and modern African decor with private decks and river views. The Giant Eagle Owl and King Cheetah suites each include a private pool and second bathroom



## Rhino Walking Safaris

Silver  
3-night trail, fully inclusive

Rhino Post and Plains Camp have an exclusive concession within the Kruger. Rhino Post has eight canvas and thatch rooms overlooking a dry riverbed and operates as a standard lodge. Sister camp, Plains, is simpler with just four tents with en suite bathrooms and offers both game drives and walking safaris. The 3-night trails are popular where up to eight guests walk from camp to camp, sleeping out under the stars on a treetop platform, with mosquito nets and raised bathrooms. This is a more adventurous activity but good fun.

# Kruger National Park & Private Game Reserves

East Side, South Africa



## Chitwa Chitwa

Gold

All meals, soft drinks & safari activities

Set beside a lake in the north east of Sabi Sand, this 5-star family-owned and run safari lodge is renowned for its opulence and cuisine – eight super-sized suites have huge beds, lovely decks, private outside showers and original artworks. Each has a private plunge pool and timber deck from which guests can watch the wildlife as it comes to drink from the lake. In addition to superb game drives, guided bush walks and village visits are offered. For a top-end safari experience, Chitwa Chitwa represents excellent value.



## Simbambili Game Lodge

Silver

All meals and safari activities

Situated in the quieter northern corner of the Sabi Sand Private Reserve, on a private 4,500 ha concession, Simbambili is famed for its large cat sightings, in particular leopard. The eight air-conditioned North Africa styled suites are set on the banks of the seasonal Manyaleti River, each with plunge pool and sala. The main lodge has sitting and dining areas with expansive views over the plains, and there's a rustic boma for outdoor dining. The Amani Spa offers a comprehensive range of rejuvenating treatments.



## Londolozi Game Reserve

Gold

Fully inclusive

This pioneering reserve is still owned by the Varty family, well known for their conservation work. On a 14,000 acre concession in the Sabi Sands, this game-rich area is home to the renowned Leopards of Londolozi. There are five camps on the reserve positioned along the Sand River, under magnificent ancient trees. The lodges range in size from three, six and ten rooms. Besides the exceptional game viewing, there are opportunities for bush walks, sleep-outs, fishing trips, visits to community projects, massage treatments and yoga.

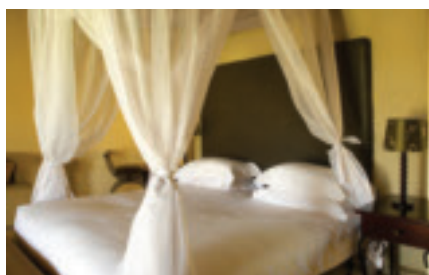


## Sabi Sabi Private Game Reserve

Gold

Fully inclusive

The well-known Sabi Sabi Private Game Reserve has 65,000 hectares in the sought after Sabi Sands. Reflecting the reserve's renowned history, there are four distinct, all suite, award-winning lodges here – in the theme of 'Yesterday' the colonial Selati Camp, 'Today' the contemporary Bush Lodge & Little Bush Lodge and 'Tomorrow' the avant-garde Earth Lodge. Activities include morning and late afternoon game drives led by knowledgeable rangers and Shangaan trackers. There is an opportunity for a guided bush walk after breakfast most mornings.



## Arathusa Safari Lodge

Silver

All meals & safari activities

Located in the game-rich northern sector of the Sabi Sands, this relaxed and tranquil lodge is set by a lake that is home to a hippo pod and serves as a waterhole for local game. The nine spacious, thatched, air-conditioned chalets are constructed along the lake, each with a verandah and views over the water. Four newer suites have their own plunge pools and there is an infinity pool. Arathusa offers everything you would expect from a good quality lodge at a very attractive price.



## Notten's Bush Camp

Silver

All meals & safari activities

This authentic bush camp in the south of the Sabi Sand Reserve is run by the Notten family, supported by long-serving staff, and has conservation at its heart. The seven suites and two-bedroom family units are furnished in traditional style. The rooms are lit by candlelight and oil lamps, which create an enchanting and romantic atmosphere. An open-plan lounge leads onto a wooden deck with views of a wide plain and waterhole and there is a pool. Massage and village walks are also offered.





### Simbavati, River Lodge & Hilltop Lodge

Bronze

Fully inclusive

Both lodges are situated in the heart of Timbavati Private Nature Reserve, which forms part of the Greater Kruger National Park. River Lodge is a family friendly camp built on the banks of the Nhlalarumi River. The lodge is warm and welcoming, with luxury tented rooms or thatched chalets. Hilltop Lodge offers magnificent views of the bush, the Nhlalarumi River and the distant foothills of the Drakensberg Mountain Range. Accommodation is individual pavilion-style luxury tents.



### Ngala Safari Lodge

Gold

Fully inclusive

The magic of Africa comes alive in the colonial ambiance of this lodge where 21 classic safari cottages overlook a private waterhole frequented by wildlife. A timeless, unhurried atmosphere, combined with the quaint traditions of a bygone era creates an aura of romance and nostalgia. Style and grace mingle faultlessly with the rugged natural beauty of the setting, as manicured lawns give way to dense mopane thickets and wild animals saunter down to drink at the waterhole. The Lodge's fun-filled children's adventure programme makes it the ideal place for families.



### Savanna Game Lodge

Gold

Fully inclusive

An exclusive 5 star lodge, Savanna is situated in the midst of the Sabi Sands in an area where 'Big 5' sightings are so frequent, it is not unusual to see lion, leopard, elephant, buffalo and rhino in a single game drive. Specially designed game viewing vehicles and highly trained guides with vast knowledge of the African bush take guests on close encounters with a large variety of wildlife. Nearby dams and a series of waterholes in front of the lodge attract many species, especially in the dry winter months when elephants are daily visitors.



### Motswari

Silver

All meals & safari activities

Open to the Kruger National Park and playing host to Africa's Big Five is Motswari Private Game Reserve. This family-owned and operated 4-star luxury safari lodge prides itself on its warm atmosphere and luxurious accommodation. Experienced rangers and trackers accompany day and night game drives, and guided bush walks with an armed ranger provide an unforgettable game viewing experience. In between bush activities you can relax by the lodge pool or choose a spot on the deck and watch game at the waterhole.



### Garonga Safari Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

Located in the Makalali Reserve west of Kruger, Garonga's six tented rooms and the three suites at Little Garonga are breathtaking, with lavish bathrooms, private deck, hammock and wonderful views. The large open-plan living area is lovely. As well as traditional game viewing in open four-wheel drive vehicles, the lodge also specialises in activities such as aromatherapy, stargazing and fabulous sleep-outs on a treetop deck. The attention to detail, caring service and innovative cuisine at this owner-run camp are exceptional.

# Kruger & KwaZulu Natal self-drive itinerary

Big game, stunning landscapes, fascinating culture and heritage, all in a two-week self-drive tour that takes in Kruger, Swaziland and KwaZulu Natal.



This two-week self-drive itinerary takes in all of the attractions we think are excellent value for adventurous families. Ideal travel period is June – October. August is the dry season, at the end of the South African winter, and a superb month to tour this area. The vegetation is low and game viewing conditions are superb. It can be warm enough to swim in the sea and sunbathe on uncrowded beaches

## **DAY 1**

Depart from London Heathrow on overnight flight to Kruger Mpumalanga Airport via Johannesburg

## **DAYS 2-3**

On arrival, collect your hire car and take a short drive to the small town of Hazyview in the heart of the scenic Mpumalanga area for a 2-night stay at the owner run Rissington Inn, breakfast included. The lodge has lovely views, dinner can be taken at the lodge and this makes an ideal base for exploring the spectacular highlights of the area such as the Blyde River Canyon, Bourke's Luck Potholes, Mac Mac Falls, Long Tom Pass and scenic views from God's Window

## **DAYS 4-6**

Drive into the game-rich Sabi Sands Private Game Reserve for a 3-night stay at Nottens Bush Camp and enjoy morning and afternoon game activities in open four-wheel drive vehicles with experienced safari guides and optional short guided morning bush walks

## **DAY 7**

Early departure into the Kruger National Park for a full day game drive. The day ends at the simple but convenient Lower Sabie Rest Camp for a 1-night stay, accommodation included

## **DAYS 8-9**

Have your passports ready today to enter the Kingdom of Swaziland for a 2-night stay at Mkhaya Game Reserve in an open stone cottage with all meals and scheduled activities included. Explore Mkhaya on foot and in open four-wheel drive safari vehicles. The reserve is home to four of the Big-Five including the Black rhino and there is the opportunity for other interesting sightings including tsessebe, white rhino, elephant, giraffe, buffalo, hippo, crocodiles and diverse birdlife

## **DAYS 10-12**

The final part of the journey takes you to the coastal reserves of KwaZulu Natal for a 3-night stay at Rocktail Beach Camp which is tucked behind the dunes. Your stay here is inclusive of breakfast and dinner. Additional camp activities include guided forest walks, snorkelling at Lala Nek, excursions to Lake Sibaya, non-guided bird watching, surf / rock fishing (no tackle provided) and swimming

Optional activities nearby include Gugulesizwe cultural village visits, Zulu dancing, quad biking, scuba diving, excursions to Black Rock which is about 1.5 hours drive each way from the camp and horse riding

## **DAY 13**

Drive back to Richards Bay Airport, return your hire car and check-in for late afternoon flight to London via Johannesburg.





# KwaZulu Natal

## A world in one region

East Side, South Africa

### St Lucia Wetlands, Game Reserves, Battlefields, Drakensberg Mountains & beaches

Stretching from Sodwana Bay to Lake St Lucia, KwaZulu Natal's unspoiled wetland parks are African wilderness at its best. A new road and airstrips have recently opened this isolated region to visitors, now renamed the iSimangaliso Wetlands Park.

The wetlands park is flanked by the Indian Ocean, with its coral reefs, pristine estuaries, lake systems and over 200 kilometres of untouched sandy beach, recently designated a World Heritage coastline.

Among the highlights of the region are its game reserves

including Hluhluwe-iMfolozi, the jewel in KwaZulu Natal's crown. It's a vast reserve, covering 95,000 hectares, and is world-famous for its work in conserving the White rhino. There are also several well-known private reserves in the area, including Amakhosi, Thanda and Phinda Reserve.

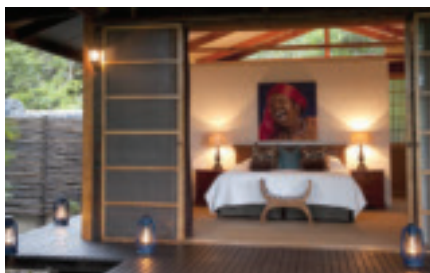
In the centre of the region is Zululand, the area and its people rich in history and tradition. A visit with one of our expert guides to the famous battlefields of the Zulu Wars is a most moving and memorable experience.

Durban, the vibrant provincial capital, provides some fascinating contrasts, and the beach resorts of Umhlanga Rocks, Ballito and Shaka's Rock are very popular.

And finally, on the east side of the province are the astonishing Drakensberg Mountains which soar to altitudes of over 3,000 metres. From here it is possible to take the Sani Pass up into mountainous Lesotho.



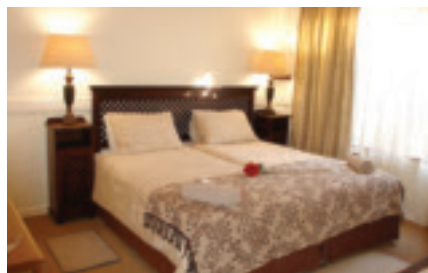
# iSimangaliso Wetlands Park



## Makakatana Bay Lodge

Gold  
Half-board

This privately owned safari lodge is located in the heart of iSimangaliso Wetland Park, now a World Heritage Site. Built in a dune forest on the banks of Lake St Lucia, this 4-star lodge has five private suites and one honeymoon suite. There is a pool, wine cellar and boma for bush dinners under the stars. Boat trips and game drives in the wetlands, Big-Five game viewing at Hluhluwe and trips to the Indian Ocean beaches are all popular activities.



## Avalone Guesthouse

Bronze  
B/B

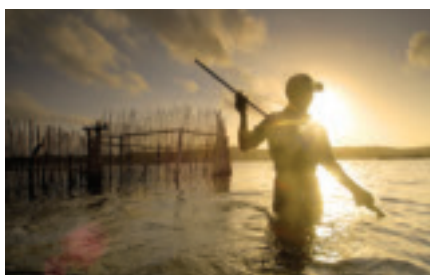
The little town of St Lucia, by Lake St Lucia, at the southern end of the wetland beaches, is a hub for all kinds of outdoor activities. You can cruise on the lake, go fishing, kayak, ride horses on the beach and explore the coastal forests, now a nature reserve with over 500 bird species. There is also good boat-based whale-watching between June and November. Offering a friendly 'home from home' experience, Avalone Guesthouse is an excellent base for exploring the area. It has ten comfortable rooms.



## Rocktail Beach House

Silver  
Meals & some activities

Situated in the Coastal Marine Reserve that stretches from Lake St Lucia to Kosi Bay, a brisk 20-minute walk from the beach, Rocktail Beach Camp offers world-class diving, snorkelling from remote unspoilt beaches and the chance to see leatherback turtles nesting in season. The camp has achieved Platinum Green Leaf Environmental standard. It has 17 rooms, seven of which are family suites, with a shared bathroom and two bedrooms for two adults and two for children. There is a central dining room, pool and bar.



## Amangwane Camp

Bronze  
Half-board

The unique Kosi Bay lake system, part of an estuary that runs into the Indian Ocean at the Mozambique border, is one of the most pristine environments in Southern Africa. A perennial Rainbow Tours favourite, we recommend a two or three night stay here. You can kayak, learn to trap and spear fish and snorkel, and there is game-viewing in nearby Tembe Elephant Park. Accommodation is in simple en suite reed chalets in a community-run campsite. Meals are appetising, often freshly caught seafood, and are cooked around the campfire.



## Thonga Beach Lodge

Silver  
Meals & some activities

An idyllic hideaway set in the coastal dunes of M'bibi, north of St Lucia, Thonga has 12 luxurious, and secluded rooms, inspired by traditional Thonga fishing villages. They are just moments from the crystal clear waters of the ocean. M'bibi Beach is famous for its snorkelling, fishing, scuba diving and nocturnal turtle viewing (in season). Behind the lodge are coastal forests and Lake Sibaya. There are guided canoeing trails and boat cruises, and the forest, bush and grassland are excellent for walking and bird-watching.



# KwaZulu Natal self-drive holiday

## Itinerary

A completely different holiday to South Africa taking in the Drakensberg, the historic Battlefields and Indian Ocean beaches, KwaZulu Natal is one of South Africa's most varied holiday destinations.



KZN's subtropical climate makes this province ideal for active holidays particular in English winter months with only cool evenings requiring warm clothing. South Africa's summer months (our winter) are very humid with generally short afternoon downpours.

### DAY 1

Depart from London Heathrow on direct overnight flight to Johannesburg



### DAYS 2-4

On arrival early morning, connect onto onward flight to Durban. Collect your hire car and depart for the Drakensberg for a 3-night stay with breakfast and dinner included. Surrounded by the spectacular peaks, this is a perfect base for walking (both guided and self-guided). There are a host of nearby outdoor activities including mountain biking, horse riding, golf, fly-fishing and birding

### DAYS 5-7

Drive east to the Battlefields to stay 3 nights at Fugitives' Drift with all meals and a tour included. The lodge is steeped in history, adjoining Rorke's Drift, the site of the 1879 defence immortalised in the film, Zulu. The lodge's Battlefield tours are unforgettable and there are other activities available on the property including walks, fishing, mountain biking and optional horse riding



### DAYS 8-10

Continue to Thanda Private Game Reserve for 3 nights, all meals, and twice daily game drives are included. Game viewing is first-class and the Big-Five are all found here. Rangers will eagerly share their stargazing knowledge in the evenings, don't miss the guided bush walk and if there is sufficient interest there will be wildlife and conservation lectures

### DAYS 11-13

Drive to the World Heritage site, iSimangaliso Wetland Park for your 3-night stay with breakfast included. This is an excellent base to enjoy the many activities of the area including boat trips on the St Lucia Lake, beach safaris, game drives at Hluhluwe/Umfolozi Game Park, season whale and turtle watching, fishing, kayaking, canoeing and horseback safaris

### DAY 14

Drive to Richards Bay, return your hire car and check-in for your afternoon flight to Johannesburg, and connect with the return overnight flight to London.

# KwaZulu Natal Wildlife Reserves

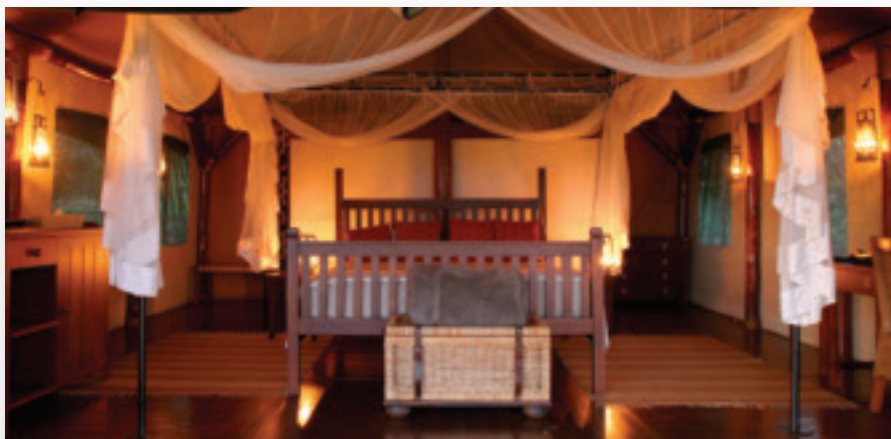


## Amakhosi Safari Lodge

Silver

All meals & safari activities

Located within the beautiful mountainous 12,000-hectare Amazulu Private Reserve, this charming 5-star lodge is set on the banks of the Mkuze River near Pongola. The terrain is a mixture of savannah, wetlands and mountain with excellent game viewing, prolific cheetah and over 450 species of birds. Zulu village visits are also offered. The two spacious river suites and two ultra-luxurious Umtwana honeymoon suites are very well appointed, with a separate bedroom and lounge.



## Thanda Game Reserve

Silver

All meals & safari activities

Thanda Private Game Reserve is located close to Hluhluwe and is home to three outstanding lodges. Main Lodge consists of nine spacious bush villas with heated plunge pools and the Royal Private Villa has five bedrooms and is for sole use only. The romantic Tented Camp with thirteen traditional luxury tents and one honeymoon tent is positioned on the slope of a hill with breathtaking views of the reserve. The Thanda experience is as much about celebrating the richness of Zulu culture as it is about the abundant wildlife.



## Rhino Ridge Lodge

Silver

Half-board

Rhino Ridge Safari Lodge is situated on the western boundary in the first private concession within Hluhluwe iMfolozi Park. Guests may enjoy 4-star luxuries, and the lodge offers both early morning and evening game drives in specially adapted open Land cruisers with professional guides. In the late afternoon after a delicious high tea, you can enjoy an evening game drive before winding down with Sundowners, watching spectacular sunsets and spotting nocturnal creatures in the Park. Plus, there is a beautiful spa offering a full range of therapies.



## Phinda Private Game Reserve

Gold

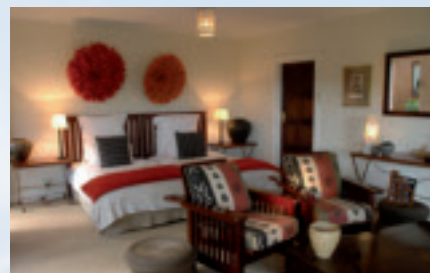
Fully inclusive

The award-winning 18,000-hectare Phinda Private Game Reserve encompasses seven distinct ecosystems and protects an extraordinary range of wildlife. The six distinctive lodges at Phinda all offer first-class service and cuisine. Mountain Lodge has 25 split-level suites with plunge pools. Rock Lodge has six suites built of rock and glass. Forest Lodge's 16 raised glass chalets are hidden on the floor of the sand forest, and the six stilted suites of Vlei Lodge overlook a unique wetland system. Sole use of the Homestead and Zuka Villa offers complete privacy.



# Zululand & the Battlefields

East Side, South Africa



## Fugitives' Drift Lodge

Silver

All meals

This is both a lodge with very comfortable accommodation in spacious Victorian-style cottages and a museum of the Zulu Wars. To stand at Rorke's Drift at sunset and hear superb storytelling by Andrew Rattray, tell of the defence against 4,000 Zulu warriors, is quite unforgettable. A morning walk on the 4,000-acre reserve to the Buffalo River takes you to the spot high above the river on the Natal bank, where, after escaping Isandlwana, Lieutenants Melvill and Coghill were killed defending the Queen's Colour.



## Isandlwana Lodge

Silver

All meals

With the best location and a spectacular setting high up against Nyoni Rock, where the Zulu commander stood during the battle of Isandlwana, this lodge is highly recommended. Built of stone and thatch, the décor combines traditional and modern styling. Each bedroom has a balcony overlooking some of the most breathtaking scenery in Zululand. Resident historian Rob Gerrard leads tours to Isandlwana and Rorke's Drift. Horse trails offer a chance to ride through open country as far as the eye can see.

The scenic road from the coast up into the hills winds through sugar cane fields that give way to orange groves and banana plantations as the terrain becomes increasingly hilly. These are the fertile hills of Zululand, traditional homeland of the Zulu people. The word Zulu means 'heaven', and Zululand, or KwaZulu is 'the place of heaven'.

Although the famous battlefields bear witness to

historic conflicts, this is peaceful farming country where people still enjoy a rich culture and live pretty much as they have always done. Located midway between the coast and the Drakensberg Mountains, this region is an ideal staging post with many activities beyond the recounting of the battles. Here you can horse ride, enjoy dramatic scenery and meet the Zulu people in their homeland.

# Durban

## & the North Coast Beaches



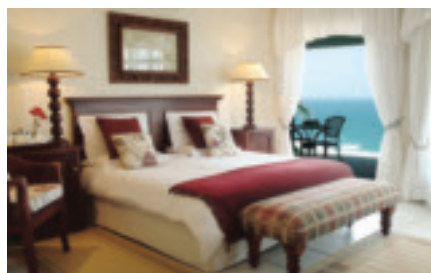
Oyster Box

Durban, South Africa's third city, provides some fascinating contrasts with its Indian market, Victorian town hall, Golden Mile promenade and recently constructed marine park.

Although large hotels line the promenade, international travellers often prefer to stay outside the city at one of the beach resorts. Umhlanga Rocks is just 20 minutes drive from the city and has the feeling of a small resort, with great beaches, shops and

restaurants. Ballito and Shaka's Rock are less than an hour away.

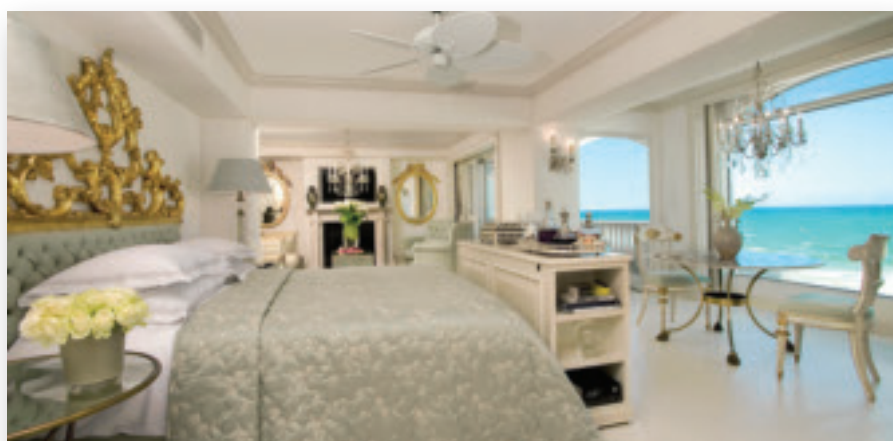
In its new location north of Durban, the King Shaka International Airport brings the reserves, battlefields and midlands of KwaZulu Natal within an easy three- to four-hour drive.



### Lalaria Lodge

Silver  
B/B

Shaka's Rock, less than an hour from Durban, is a popular resort with golden beaches, good surfing, swimming, fishing, diving, four nearby golf courses, and a wide choice of restaurants and shops. Lalaria is a comfortable, hospitable, owner-run guesthouse with five spacious bedrooms. There are two lounges, honesty bar, central pool and wonderful sea views from the verandah. A short walk takes you down to a protected beach where the water is warm and in season you can see dolphins and humpback whales.



### Oyster Box

Gold  
B/B

The original Oyster Box was built in 1954, but has now been lovingly restored to retain the original character, style and old world charm, whilst at the same time introducing modern technology and green initiatives. This much-loved, gracious, 5-star hotel is in a superb location by the beach and lighthouse at Umhlanga, just two minutes from the village centre. There is a wide range of room types and all are splendidly equipped, as well as being furnished with art and antiques. Three restaurants offer both light meals and fine dining.



# The Drakensberg & the Midlands

East Side, South Africa

The Drakensberg Mountains are quite astonishing, soaring to altitudes of over 3,000 metres. The range has been declared a UNESCO World Heritage Site in recognition of its cultural legacy – 35,000 San rock art images can be seen throughout the 500 caves.

There are some spectacular natural features, the amphitheatre in the Royal Natal National Park, Giant's Castle, Champagne Castle and Cathedral Peak being the best known. Soaring raptors, waterfalls, rivers and lakes which teem with fish, animals such as eland and otters, hiking trails, horse-riding and a host of adventure sports from climbing to mountain-biking, make this an outstanding holiday destination.

Pietermaritzburg is the historic provincial capital of the Midlands, the area between Durban and the Drakensberg Mountains. It's primarily an agricultural area, with farms well-watered by rivers running off the mountains, and known for rearing horses.



# The Drakensberg & the Midlands



## Cathedral Peak Hotel

Silver

Half-board

This well-established resort hotel is set in a quiet valley surrounded by the exceptionally beautiful rugged mountain peaks of the Central Drakensberg. Cathedral Peak Hotel is an excellent choice if you love the active outdoor life as the hotel organises many activities such as riding and guided or self-guided walks. There is a wide choice of room types, including family rooms and individually decorated honeymoon rooms, all set in lovely gardens, each with a large four-poster bed, under-floor heating and spa bath.



## Three Tree Lodge

Silver

Full-board

This fair trade and tourism accredited, family-run property is set in the Spioenkop Game Reserve which is steeped in history. The main area has been restored in country farmhouse style with comfy lounge and dining area that opens onto the all important verandah and pool. There are only six luxury suites and one family room, all with en suite bathrooms and separate showers and bathtubs. Guests can enjoy nature walks, birding, mountain biking, game walks, rhino tracking, horse trails and the many activities on offer in the nearby Drakensberg.



## Cleopatra Mountain Farmhouse

Gold

Half-board

A Mecca for food lovers, Cleopatra Mountain Farmhouse is a luxury gourmet retreat in the beautiful Kamberg Valley, two hours from Durban. The owners of this welcoming lodge are renowned chefs and unsurprisingly dinner is a sumptuous 5-course affair, with no effort or expense spared. The lounge and dining room are cantilevered over the trout-filled dam with fine views of the Drakensberg Mountains. The five rooms and four suites are exquisitely comfortable and this is a perfect base for walking and fishing.



# Johannesburg

East Side, South Africa



Johannesburg is a pulsating, exciting city, and each year there is more to see and do.

The main downtown tourist centre is the Newtown Cultural Precinct, which has the Market Theatre, the Nelson Mandela Bridge and Museum Africa, as well as restaurants, shops and markets. The leading sightseeing attraction is the acclaimed Apartheid Museum, where you experience South Africa's complex past and participate in an uplifting journey towards understanding freedom and equality.

Rosebank is Johannesburg's 'Covent Garden', with stylish shopping malls, quality markets selling craftwork, jewellery, fabrics and curios from all over Africa, art galleries, art-house cinemas and an eclectic mix of over 200 restaurants and coffee shops.

Soweto, to the south-west of Johannesburg, is worth a visit. This sprawling township houses the city's black workforce, and was the site of much of the opposition to apartheid.



## Peermont D'Oreale Grande at Emperors Palace Hotel

Silver  
B/B

Conveniently situated in a complex next to OR Tambo International Airport, D'Oreale Grande is a great option for a one-night stopover in the capital. The hotel has 196 rooms with family rooms and connecting rooms available. D'Oreale Grand forms part of the Emperors Palace resort so you will be spoilt for choice with restaurants from South African themed to Asian, Italian, Egyptian and Indian as well as many fast food outlets and cafes. There is a complimentary shuttle to and from the airport.



## Tintswalo Waterfall

Gold  
B/B

Situated in the heart of Kyalami just north of Johannesburg, Tintswalo at Waterfall is an exclusive 5-star boutique hotel offering unparalleled cuisine, exceptional luxury and typical Tintswalo service standards. The sound of croaking frogs, mellowed by a selection of birdcalls, are both soothing and indicative of country life. Add the lush green fields, and you have the illusion of an open countryside, even though the city's suburbs and O.R. Tambo International Airport are a stone's throw away.




## Peech Hotel

Silver  
B/B

The Peech is a boutique property with 16 bedrooms. The original part of the property, the main house, has two 'House Rooms'. The remaining rooms are spread around the hotel's lush gardens as 'Garden Rooms' and 'Garden Suites'. All rooms at The Peech are en-suite and include unlimited Wi-Fi, air conditioning, satellite TV, 'Raindance' showers and separate baths.



A large photograph of a savanna landscape with a pack of wild dogs. In the foreground, a single wild dog stands on a dirt path, looking towards the camera. It has a tan and black mottled coat and large, upright ears. In the background, several other wild dogs are scattered across the dry, yellowish-brown grass. The sky is not visible, and the overall tone is warm and natural.

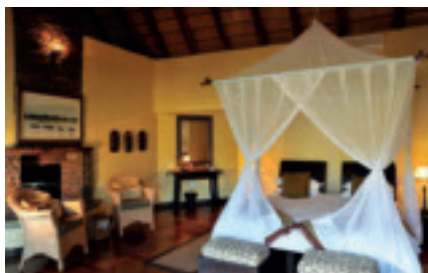
Although not as famous as Kruger, the Madikwe Game Reserve and the Waterberg Mountains provide excellent non-malarial game viewing.

Located 4-5 hours drive, or a 50-minute flight, northwest of Johannesburg, this former scrubland has been rehabilitated and restored to a natural bush landscape. In the 1990s Madikwe was restocked with 8,000 animals of 28 species in the world's largest game translocation exercise. It is an amazing conservation success and now offers superlative game viewing of predators, including wild dog.

The Waterberg is a landscape of rolling red mountains, steep gorges, rocky outcrops, flowing rivers and open plains. Tourism is now a major source of livelihood for the communities around the reserves.

# Madikwe & The Waterberg





### Tuningi Safari Lodge

Gold

MADIKWE

All meals & activities

On the western side of the Madikwe Game Reserve, famed for its wild dog sightings, this 5-star lodge accommodates 16 guests in four luxury villas and two family suites, with outdoor shower and deck that overlook the surrounding bush. The décor is a chic mix of Colonial and African with many attractive features such as an open fireplace, rim flow pool and deck that overlooks a waterhole. Activities include morning and afternoon open four-wheel drive vehicles and short guided bush walks, led by expert guides.



### Makanyane Safari Lodge

Gold

MADIKWE

Fully inclusive

This is a small, privately-owned, luxury safari lodge in a riverside forest overlooking the Marico River. The lodge is made up of an attractive main building, infinity pool and eight magnificent suites, which lie hidden in the lush forest, and provide stunning views over the Marico River. Each suite has a glass wall overlooking the river and an open-fronted elevated deck. You can sleep out under the magic of the stars. Exceptional food, bush spa and experienced guiding add up to a memorable experience.



### Jaci's Safari Lodge

Gold

MADIKWE

Fully inclusive

Jaci's is set amongst Tamboetie trees on the edge of the Marico River, overlooking a waterhole. The eight luxurious rooms have a tented interior, natural rock walls, thatch roof, viewing deck, rock baths and outdoor safari shower. The modern Tree Lodge has funky décor, using vibrant colours and unique local crafts. The eight spacious tree houses are raised on stilts and integrated into the ancient trees. The lodge offers excellent kids' programmes and children from age 8 can join their parents on safari drives.



### Marataba

Gold

WATERBERG

Fully inclusive

Marataba is set at the foot of the Waterberg Mountains and seamlessly blends contemporary design with natural materials in an area that abounds with wildlife. The romantic open-plan and luxurious suites allow the sights, sounds and smells of the magnificent Marakele National Park to flood in. Each suite has its own viewing deck from which you can survey the plains and the meandering river below.



### Leshiba Wilderness

Silver

SOUTPANSBERG

Full-board & daily activity

Leshiba is quite simply a lost Eden on top of the Soutpansberg Mountains, five hours north of Jo'burg. Styled on an authentic Venda village, five quirky luxury rondavels, funky restaurant and lounge all contribute to an engaging and luxurious experience. Two secluded suites with plunge pools offer endless views of the game-rich plains. Guests can experience Venda culture, visit ancient Bushman rock art sites, horse-ride and enjoy game drives and self-guided walks. Leshiba is both in a malaria-free area and Fair Trade in Tourism accredited.



# Zambia

A close-up photograph of a leopard sitting on the ground in a savanna environment. The leopard is yawning, showing its sharp canine teeth and pink tongue. Its fur is covered in a pattern of dark spots on a lighter background. The background is slightly blurred, showing dry grass and some trees.

Genuinely wild national parks, abundant game, diverse landscapes of outstanding natural beauty, great guides with exceptional bushcraft and some of the best wildlife walking safaris in Africa commend Zambia to safari enthusiasts and people who love wild and untamed places.

Zambia is fed and shaped by three great rivers, bordered by three massive lakes and is a land of enormous skies. An enlightened policy of non-intrusive, low environmental impact game viewing has preserved its wild places and their wildlife. It has an impressive total of 19 national parks and the lush forests and plains support over 750 bird species.





Jan ✓	Feb ✓	Mar ✓	Apr ✓	May ✓✓	Jun ✓✓
Jul ✓✓	Aug ✓✓	Sep ✓✓	Oct ✓✓	Nov ✓	Dec ✓

### When to go

May to October is the dry winter period, with warm sunny days and chilly nights – and excellent game viewing. This is the season for walking safaris.

From November to April, the rains make remote areas difficult to explore; some seasonal camps are closed, though those with all-weather access remain open. Rains are typically short and heavy, followed by warm sunshine. The parks transform miraculously after the rains – from dry, bleak terrain into verdant woodland. Mammals give birth and migrant birds arrive in droves. This is ‘the Emerald Season’ and excellent rates are available.

### Getting there

There are daily flights via Nairobi to Lusaka and via Johannesburg to both Lusaka and Livingstone. Emirates have introduced a regular flight via Dubai to Lusaka. From these hubs, a flight network takes you to the wilderness areas.

**GMT: +2**

### Visas

British citizens can obtain visas on arrival, cost from US\$55 for single entry.

### Health

There are no compulsory requirements. Zambia is a malarial area and precautions should be taken. When entering South Africa from Zambia, a yellow fever certificate will be required.

**V**ictoria Falls is indisputably Zambia’s best-known tourist attraction. The falls are fullest between April and July, and can be viewed from both the Zambia and the Zimbabwe side. Each has its advantages. The Mosioa-Tunya National Park is on the Upper Zambezi, and stretches for about 12 km from, and including, Victoria Falls.

Downstream beyond Victoria Falls and Lake Kariba, the Lower Zambezi National Park is an area of exceptional beauty on a tranquil part of the river. Here there are both luxury lodges and camps that are more reminiscent of old style bush camps. The game is excellent and can be viewed on foot, by vehicle or by boat.

Zambia’s South Luangwa National Park in the east of the country is a place of rugged beauty



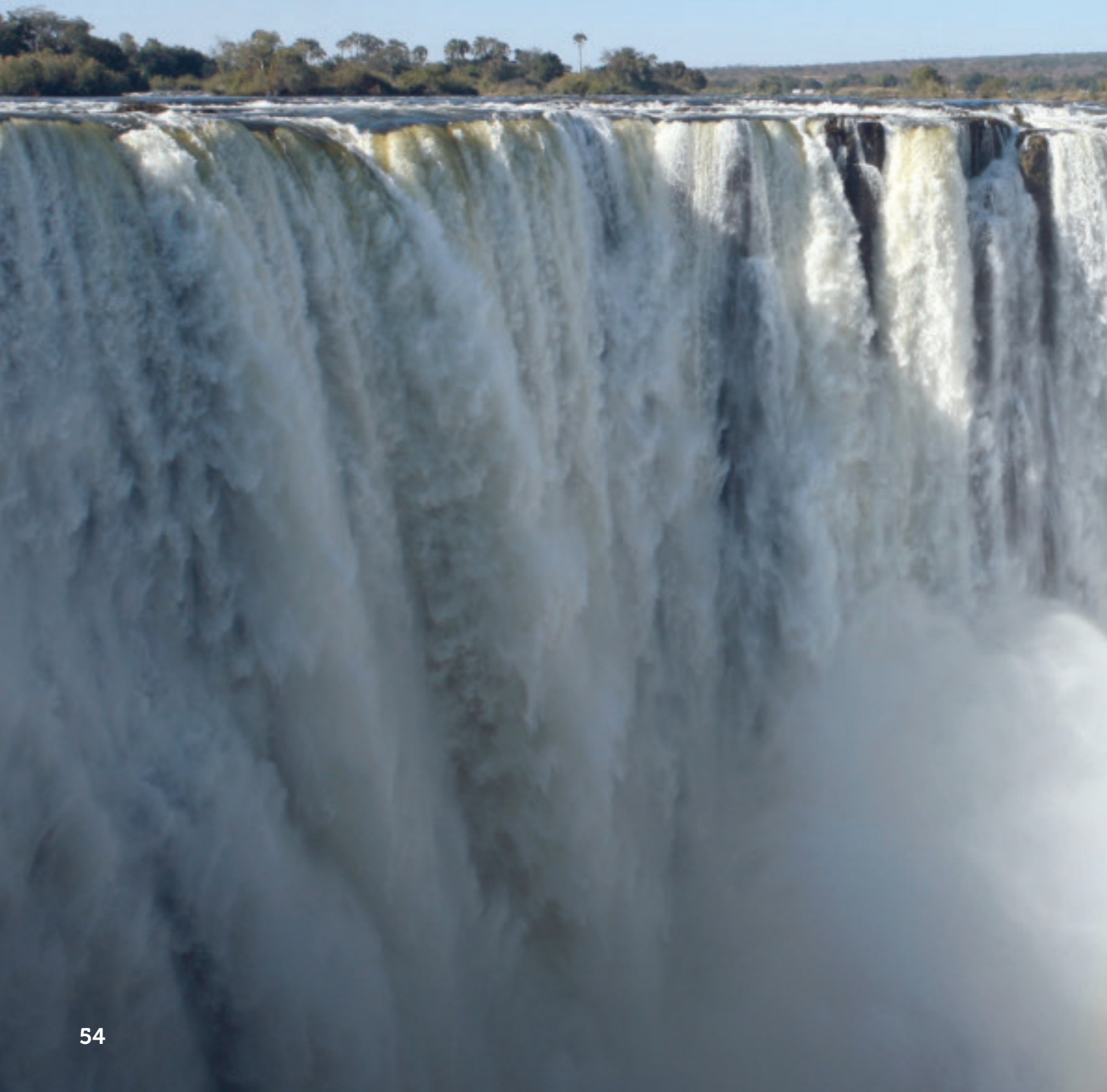
Victoria Falls

known for the sheer volume of game and for being among the best places to spot leopard. It is also recognised for its exceptional guides and as the birthplace of the renowned walking safari.

By contrast, central Kafue is Zambia’s less visited option. It is Zambia’s largest national park, with a mix of different habitats that attract many species of plains game and the predators that hunt them, but is only open from June through to October.

Although Zambia itself is landlocked, a short flight to the east will bring you to the shores of Lake Malawi, a massive inland tidal lake with some pretty beaches, giving visitors the option of a beach and safari combination.

# Victoria Falls







### Tongabezi Lodge

Gold  
Fully inclusive

Upstream from the falls, exclusive Tongabezi Lodge has an unrivalled setting under ebony trees on the Zambezi riverbank. Accommodation is in one of the five cottages or six houses and there is a family garden house. Personal valets and attention to detail underpin the emphasis on style, service and atmosphere. Visits to Victoria Falls, Livingstone museums, Mukuni Village, game and birding trips, canoeing, tiger fishing, tennis on the Tongabezi's grass court and swimming in the pool built into the rock cliff, are included.



### Sindabezi Island

Silver  
Fully inclusive

On a private island in the Zambezi River, this luxurious and intimate camp has five open-fronted, solar-powered, thatched cottages on raised stilts. Views of the Zambezi floodplain allow guests to fully savour the delights of the African bush. The main area has two decks for stargazing, one facing the Zimbabwean side of the river. The dining area is also set on a deck in the trees. Sindabezi is a perfect spot for combining seclusion with activities such as fishing and canoeing along with the lodge's extensive choice of activities.



### Islands of Siankaba

Silver  
Fully inclusive

Thirteen kilometres upstream from Victoria Falls, the Islands of Siankaba are two densely forested sand islands in the Zambezi River. This luxurious retreat has seven secluded chalets that are raised into the tree canopy, with balconies extending over the river and linked by a footbridge to the main bar, pool and dining area. The lodge has a reputation for superb haute cuisine. Guided birding and nature walks, river cruises and dug-out canoe trips, and visits into town to see the falls are some of the many activities available.



### Stanley Safari Lodge

Silver  
Fully inclusive

Stanley Safari Lodge borders the Mosioa-Tunya National Park, with a view of the distant spray of Victoria Falls. The lodge is set on a hill overlooking pristine bush, close to the town of Victoria Falls. The four luxury cottages, each with a private garden and dining area, are individually designed and decorated. The six suites all have a fireplace and private plunge pool. Some of the cottages and suites have an open front. Guests can spend their time here exploring Victoria Falls and the surrounding area as well as relaxing by the pool.



### Waterberry Lodge

Silver  
All meals, drinks & daily activities

Forty minutes from town, Waterberry Lodge offers pleasant and comfortable accommodation in thatched cottages set around the pool, and in two river-front chalets with private decks. The dining area, bar, lounge and sundeck are housed in the two-storey main building overlooking the Zambezi River and the park beyond. Guests can relax in the viewing lounge, swim, or head off on one of the daily included activities. This unpretentious lodge offers great value, some special activities, good food and old-fashioned warmth and hospitality.



### Zambezi Sun & Royal Livingstone

Silver (Zambezi Sun)  
Gold (Royal Livingstone)  
B/B

The Zambezi Sun is a 3-star hotel that occupies 46 hectares on the banks of the Zambezi, adjacent to the spectacular Eastern Cataract of Victoria Falls. The 212 rooms are complemented by the comprehensive facilities of a modern hotel. On the same property, the 5-star Royal Livingstone has a wonderful view across the river. This hotel has a grand lounge, excellent restaurant, riverfront sundeck that is ideal for sundowners, spa, beautiful swimming pool and 173 bedrooms with private balcony or terrace.



# Lower Zambezi National Park



The Zambezi River thunders over Victoria Falls, zigzags through the Batoka Gorge, flows into Lake Kariba and then continues more sedately eastwards through the Lower Zambezi Valley. Flanked by national parks, this remote section of the river is one of exceptional beauty. The floodplains, broadleaf woodland and dense riverine forest support a wide variety of antelope, hippo, crocodiles and large elephant herds. On this tranquil part of the river, boat or canoe safaris take you close to wildlife wandering in and out of the channels. For sports fishermen, the Zambezi is renowned for 'striped river dog' or tiger fish.



## Classic Zambezi Safari

A perfect safari combination of two of Zambia's prime National Parks, the open plains of the South Luangwa with excellent game drives and opportunity for excellent walking and the Lower Zambezi National Park where you can enjoy game drives, walks, boating and canoeing. Ending with the must see Victoria Falls.

3 nights Lion Camp  
3 nights Kasaka River Lodge  
2 nights Waterberry Zambezi Lodge

## Deluxe Accommodation    Safari in Style

3 nights Luangwa River Lodge    3 nights Puku Ridge  
3 nights Chongwe    3 nights Chiawa Camp  
2 nights Stanley Safari Lodge    2 nights Tongabezi



**Don't forget your binoculars:**  
There are 350 bird species on the Lower Zambezi including flocks of white-fronted bee-eaters nesting in the sandy river banks, African fish eagle and Meyer's parrot.



**Zambia**



### Chongwe River Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

On the confluence of the Chongwe and Zambezi Rivers, Chongwe River Camp's location provides fabulous views from each of the eight well-appointed Mulati tents, which have mesh windows. In addition there are two luxurious suites. Chongwe is a byword for comfortable simplicity, a relaxed natural setting, delicious food and warm, hospitable staff. It offers day and night game drives, guided walks, river safaris and a pool. Canoeing is an unobtrusive way of getting close to big game and water birds and a real highlight.

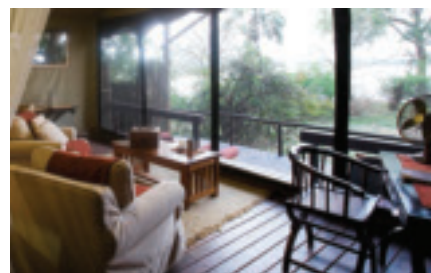


### The Royal Zambezi Lodge

Silver

Fully inclusive

In a game management area five minutes drive from the national park, The Royal Zambezi stands on the widest point of the river. Ten luxurious, contemporary tented suites offer private, elegant accommodation and great views. Four deluxe suites provide outside showers, copper baths, plunge pools and private salas. Watch the river or the sunset from one of the decks in between game drives, bushwalks, birding, boat trips, canoeing and fishing or complete your spa treatment in the Jacuzzi with river view.



### Chiawa Camp

Gold

Fully inclusive

Chiawa Camp is a superb, family-run camp in a prime position on the banks of the Zambezi River. The nine sensational, extremely spacious safari tents under thatch, are on raised decks, with king-size beds, roll-top baths, inside and outdoor showers and splendid views across the river. Activities include day and night game drives, guided walks and fishing. Chiawa's river safaris, take you through the islands of the Zambezi, and their expertly guided canoe safaris, are considered the best in the national park.



### Sausage Tree Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

In a prime position on the Zambezi River, overlooking a maze of reed islands and hippo-inhabited channels, are seven white canvas, Bedouin-style tents, widely spaced so as not to obstruct elephant routes. Five signature tents have sumptuous four-poster beds, open-air bathrooms, butler service and expansive decks – two honeymoon suites offer a private pool in addition – and Kigelia House has two bedrooms with private pool. Meals are served in myriad settings. Sausage Tree is proud of its incredible guides and in-house training programme.



### Kasaka River Lodge

Bronze

Fully inclusive

On the banks of the Zambezi, Kasaka River Lodge offers a natural and authentic bush experience. The eight very comfortable safari tents have tastefully decorated interiors and large viewing decks to optimise the gorgeous river views. One of these is a honeymoon suite and two are linked by a lounge to form a suite for families. Alternatively, the Hippo Pod family unit sleeps up to six. Activities include game drives and walks, river safaris, canoeing, fishing, birding and cultural visits.



### Old Mondoro

Silver

Fully inclusive

Offering an authentic, remote safari, Old Mondoro avoids the distractions of modern luxuries to focus on the wildlife with only four simple reed and canvas chalets. Huge floodplains and open woodland dominate this part of the park, making it ideal for walking safaris. Game drives, river safaris and canoeing are also available. There is an abundance of plains game, with frequent leopard, wild dog and serval sightings. The superb wildlife is matched by the knowledgeable guiding and extraordinary personal attention guests receive.

# South Luangwa

## Walking safaris



The lush Luangwa Valley marks the southern end of the Great Rift Valley. The meandering Luangwa River and its lagoons support one of the highest concentrations of game in Africa. Numerous crocodiles and hippos inhabit the river and waterways and enormous herds of elephant and buffalo coexist with 14 species of antelope.

The valley's endemic sub-species include the striking Thornicroft's giraffe and Cookson's wildebeest. Lion, leopard, caracal, and serval prey on the abundant herbivores. Most of the lodges are set along the east bank of the Luangwa River whilst game drives and walking safaris take place on the west bank. We work with a handpicked selection of renowned local operators, each offering top quality guiding and a superb wildlife experience.

### South Luangwa Walking Safari

Walking in the bush heightens your every sense to the sights and sounds of the wild. This is not a hike; you cover between 6-12 km per day, with plenty of time to stop and observe. Led by highly experienced senior guides, the seven-night Robin Pope mobile walking safari, limited to a maximum of six guests, is highly sought after and should be booked well in advance.

Departing on set dates between June and October, the trip begins with 1 night in their comfortable base camp, Nkwali. The next 5 nights are 'mobile': while you plot a slow and adventurous path through the bush, camp is moved to the next site. Expect comfortable walk-in tents, with shared bucket showers and longdrop loos. The last night is at Nsefu or Tena Tena. If you are seeking a purist 'mobile' walking safari, this is the trip for you.



# South Luangwa Safari Companies



## The Bushcamp Company

Gold  
All inclusive

Deep in the southern sector of the park, the Bushcamp Company offers a mix of walking and game drives from their remote and intimate bush camps. Each of the six bush camps – Kuyenda, Chamilandu, Chindeni, Bilimungwe, Kapamba and Zungulila – has a distinct style and offers a different perspective on the wilderness. Some are simple reed rondavels or reed-and-thatch chalets, and others have tented rooms. We particularly recommend the 8-night Luangwa Encounter walking safari. It begins and ends with a night at Mfuwe Lodge, with six nights in the bush camps, and combines walking between camps with day and night drives.



## Remote Africa Safaris

Silver  
All inclusive

Set on a dramatic, elevated sandbank above the Luangwa River, Tafika is the home of John and Carol Coppinger and their highly experienced team. It embodies sustainable safari authenticity – every year local villagers rebuild the six reed chalets from natural materials. Remote Africa is among the best for a quintessential Zambian experience. The two walking camps are across the river from Tafika Camp in a beautiful wilderness area. Simple structures of thatch, reed and pole blend into the surrounding bush. At both camps, chalets have en suite facilities. Crocodile Camp stands under huge ebony trees and Tree Camp's three chalets are raised on stilts.



## Robin Pope Safaris

Silver  
All inclusive

Consummate safari professionals, Robin Pope Safaris have been operating for over 30 years. In addition to their renowned walking safaris, they run four small and personal camps in prime locations across the Luangwa Valley, on the banks of the Luangwa River. Each has excellent guiding, warm hosting and an individual style, and is an ideal component of a classic Zambian safari circuit. Nkwali Camp has six open-fronted chalets and Luangwa River Lodge with its five bush suites both overlooking the park. Nsefu Camp has six rondavels and Tena Tena has five tents, both situated in the Nsefu sector, which is an outstanding wildlife area.



## Norman Carr Safaris

Silver  
All inclusive

The pioneer of the walking safari in the 1950s, Norman Carr Safaris continues to deliver expertly guided safaris in Luangwa. Close to Mfuwe on the banks of an oxbow lagoon, Kapani is an exclusive lodge accommodating just 20 guests in eight luxury suites and two lagoon houses. Open year-round, Kapani is perfect for a green season safari or as a walking base between seasonal bush camps. Kakuli, Nsola, Luwi are small, comfortable camps along the Luwi River, an area renowned for lion. Beneath ebony trees Mchenja Camp is a luxury bush camp with a small pool and five stylish tents with indoor slipper bath, outdoor shower and a deck over the river.

# South Luangwa lodges



## Sanctuary Puku Ridge

Gold

Fully inclusive

Perched on an escarpment, with some of the best views in the South Luangwa, are just seven luxury tents with picture windows looking out onto the floodplain. The central areas at Puku Ridge have been stylishly designed with a main lounge and bar area and a series of rock pools curving around to the front of the main deck and giving a wide view of the plain and two waterholes below. Numerous antelope and predators are drawn to the waterhole.



## Lion Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

A remote seasonal camp about 40km from the main Mfuwe Lodge, Lion Camp is open from June to October. Set on the banks of an oxbow lake it has views over an active grassy floodplain. The eight raised canvas and thatch chalets have a private deck and en suite shower and loo. The chalets are connected to the main area by a raised wooden boardwalk, where there is an infinity pool, small library, curio shop, and a comfortable dining, lounge and bar area. Safari activities include day and night game drives and guided bush walks.



## Shenton Safaris

Silver

Fully inclusive

Third generation Zambians, Derek and Jules Shenton, operate and own Shenton Safaris which include Kaingo Camp and its sister camp Mwamba Bush Camp, situated on the Luangwa River, north of the Nsefu area (about 2 hours from the Mfuwe Gate). Kaingo Camp has six chalets with solar power and Mwamba has three reed and thatch chalets. These camps offer three game activities each day, including a popular photographic opportunity from one of the well-designed hides. The walking here is excellent too, with experienced guides and armed ZAWA game scout.



## Flatdogs Camp

Bold

All meals & safari activities

Beside the Luangwa River, Flatdogs is a good-value, independent safari camp near the main park gate. Four chalets, six comfortable safari tents and a three-bedroom safari house attract couples, honeymooners and families. Constructed around ebony trees, Jackal-Berry Tree House provides two bedrooms, three raised decks with views over the lagoon system and a spacious sitting-room. Facilities include a pool, shop and a room with satellite TV and internet access. The friendly pub serves as the social centre for the Luangwa Valley.

## Private family safari houses

A family safari in Zambia is a joy. With the whole family sleeping in one private unit, safari activities can be individually tailored to suit each family's requirements, with private guide and vehicle.

**Robin's House** in South Luangwa is especially suitable for a family holiday, as it has an en suite double and a triple room, a lounge/dining area, and a nearby, shared swimming pool. The house comes with private chef, valet, guide and safari vehicle.

**Luangwa Safari House** in the South Luangwa is a perfect choice for families or small groups travelling together with four double individually designed rooms which are all en suite

**Hippo Pod at Kasaka River Lodge** in the Lower Zambezi is a popular family choice, where you can sign the kids up for Bush Kids activities. The private villa is beautifully finished with handpicked furniture from local craftsmen and has two en suite bedrooms and two day beds in the lounge that convert for evening use.

**Tangala House** is set on the banks of the Zambezi River, near Livingstone. It's a stylish basecamp from which to explore Victoria Falls, which are located just 15 km upstream.



# Exploring Kafue

Zambia



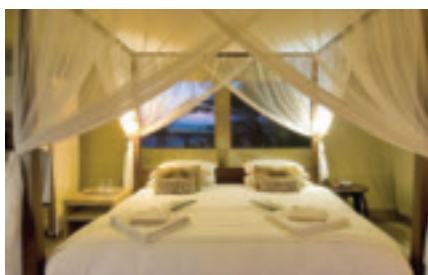
Kafue

## Kafue & Victoria Falls

Explore the remote Kafue National Park, based at Busanga Bush Camp for 5 nights. Spend your time exploring the plains in open four-wheel drive vehicles, perhaps spotting the tree-climbing lions that this area is famous for. Then fly onward to Livingstone for 3 nights at Toka Leya Camp and the opportunity to explore Victoria Falls.

Kafue National Park is Zambia's largest national park, larger than Wales, and contains a variety of different environments on an undulating plateau bisected by many rivers.

In Kafue's centre there is a medley of different habitats, from the woodlands to grassy dambos wetlands. These landscapes are perfect for game, and Kafue's residents include rare antelope such as sable, eland, oribi, roan and Defassa waterbuck. In the north, the grasslands of the Busanga Plains draw herds of puku, Red lechwe and other antelope, and their predators, prides of lion, solitary leopards and cheetah.



## Shumba

Silver  
Fully inclusive

Shumba Camp has six luxury safari tents on raised platforms overlooking the plains, all designed to be in keeping with the surrounding area. On the plains you can find huge herds of puku, Red lechwe, wildebeest, zebra and buffalo. Busanga is famous for its tree-climbing lions, and the area also plays host to a good number of cheetah and African wild dog. Take your time to explore the plains, and follow the fast moving prides of lion on game drives by day and night, specialist birding drives and full days out on the plains with hammock lunch.



## Busanga Bush Camp

Bronze  
Fully inclusive

Busanga Plains is a complete contrast to the rest of the park with large open flat plains dotted with wild date palm islands, fig and sausage trees. The camp's main area has an uninterrupted view over the plains complemented by only four classic tents. The dining area is under a majestic tree from which a lantern chandelier hangs. Day and night drives, specialist birding drives and an option for a full day's drive out on the plains with hammock lunch, are available.



# Zimbabwe



Situated immediately north of South Africa, between the Limpopo River in the south and the mighty Zambezi River in the north, Zimbabwe is a safe, diverse destination, famous for its superb game viewing, adventure tourism and breathtaking landscapes.

Visitors will be spellbound by the sheer beauty, drama and diversity of Zimbabwe, from the magnificence of the Victoria Falls and thrilling elephant hides in Hwange to the intense spirit of the granite hills of Matobo and the vast stone ruins of Great Zimbabwe.

Zimbabwe's matchless climate, excellent hotels and lodges, highly skilled guides and good transport links, mean Zimbabwe is a top safari destination. The Victoria Falls is one of the most breathtaking places on the planet and flagship Big-Five game reserve, Hwange National Park, is easily accessible by road, just three hours south of the falls. Both are first on the list of any visit to Zimbabwe. On the main road three hours south of Hwange, and just an hour outside of Bulawayo, the Matobo Hills are an area of such significance they have been declared a World Heritage Site. This extraordinary landscape of granite kopjes is home to more than





Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

### When to go

Zimbabwe has a warm climate year round. For optimum game viewing the best time to visit is the dry winter period May to October, with warm sunny days, cool nights and excellent animal sightings as they congregate around the diminishing water sources. December through April is a time of plenty, mammals give birth and migrant birds arrive in droves. Expect sudden short downpours followed by warm sunshine. The national parks transform miraculously during the rains from dry, parched terrain into verdant woodland.

### Getting there

Kenya Airways flies daily to the capital Harare via Nairobi. There are daily flights via Johannesburg to Victoria Falls, Bulawayo and Harare on SAA, BA and Virgin. Emirates have introduced regular flights to Harare via Dubai with a stop in Lusaka. From these hubs, a flight network takes you to the wilderness areas

### GMT: +2

### Visas

British citizens can obtain visas on arrival, cost US\$55.

### Health

There are no compulsory requirements. Zimbabwe is a malarial area and precautions should be taken.

3,000 ancient Khoisan rock art sites and the tomb of Cecil John Rhodes.

The imposing stone ruins of Great Zimbabwe (1100 to 1450 AD) are located in the east of the country at Masvingo, and are visited on our small group tour.

Lake Kariba, on Zimbabwe's northern border, is accessible by regular scheduled flights from Harare or Victoria Falls, and is an ideal family holiday destination as it offers sunshine, wildlife and water-based activities. A canoe safari at Mana Pools National Park, about 100 km along the river, is an exciting option if you are reasonably fit and enjoy exploring true wilderness.

Many of the lodges we use in Zimbabwe have close links with their local communities, which directly benefit from lodge revenues. Until recently tourism has struggled but with recent investment and positive changes, Zimbabwe is regaining its place as a great African safari destination. Make a real difference, travel now!



# Victoria Falls & Hwange National Park

Most trips to Zimbabwe and Botswana either start or end at the iconic Victoria Falls. The dramatic thundering of the tumultuous, cascading waters more than compensates for the soaking you get!

With so many activities available, we recommend at least two or three nights here. Whilst the best vantage point for viewing the falls continues to be hotly contested, thanks to amicable cross-border relations with Zambia (and a transit visa fee), it is easy to view Victoria Falls from both sides. If time permits we also advise a day trip to Chobe National Park in Botswana.

A safari in Hwange National Park makes a natural combination with a visit to

Victoria Falls. Access is three hours by road or a scenic 20-minute flight. The national park covers a staggering 14,650 square kilometres and provides a truly memorable wilderness experience. Particular highlights are the large elephant and buffalo herds, rare roan and sable antelope, along with predators such as lion, leopard and wild dog. And best of all, there is little chance of encountering the crowds found in Africa's other significant signature parks.



"We are renowned for our happy, friendly attitude to life, and anyone who visits our beautiful country will be overwhelmed by our world heritage sites, our wildlife and our people. We will welcome you with open arms – come now and avoid the crowds."

Becks Ndlovu, African Bush Camps Director



## Zimbabwe



### Victoria Falls Hotel

Gold  
B/B

With unrivalled views of the gorges just below the Victoria Falls, this Grand Dame Edwardian hotel is over 100 years old, and is still today hosting the world's discerning travellers with style and grace. Take high tea or G&Ts on Stanley's Terrace, dine in The Livingstone Room and enjoy a post-dinner glass of port in the mellow atmosphere of Stanley's Bar. In the morning, explore the Stone Dynamics Art Gallery and then head five minutes down the track into the national park to view the famous falls.



### Victoria Falls Safari Lodge

Silver  
B/B

Set on a plateau that forms a natural boundary to the Zambezi National Park, with views over unspoilt bushveld and onsite waterhole, the hotel has 72 comfortable rooms and stylish suites with private balconies. The open-plan Buffalo Bar has a game-viewing platform overlooking the waterhole. The Boma offers an African dining experience – breakfasts at the MaKuwa-Kuwa restaurant are legendary and the 'Vulture Restaurant' attracts hundreds of vultures at lunchtime. A shuttle service runs from the hotel into town throughout the day.



### The Elephant Camp

Gold  
Full-board & transfers

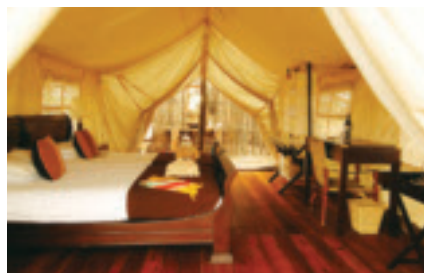
Twenty minutes drive from the Victoria Falls, on a secluded private game reserve which is home to the popular elephant-back safaris, this 'under canvas' lodge has just 12 luxury suites with indoor and outdoor showers, huge baths, four-poster beds, air-conditioning and terrace with private plunge pool. Tented pavilions house the dining room, lounge, and bar, and the deck has a rim-flow pool overlooking the natural waterhole. This low ecological impact camp offers guests the opportunity to interact with rescued and rehabilitated elephants.



### The Hide Safari Camp

Silver  
All meals, drinks, game activities

This camp, on the eastern boundary of Hwange, is known for its warm welcome, relaxed atmosphere, phenomenal guiding and game viewing. Tastefully furnished with solid teak furniture, the ten large East African-style tents under thatch overlook a waterhole. An A-frame structure houses the dining room and lounge with viewing area and swimming pool. Activities include guided walks, morning, afternoon and evening game drives, 'hide sits' around pans and optional sleep-out in the Doves Nest, a three-storey tree house.



### Somalisa Camp

Silver  
All meals, drinks, game activities

In a remote location in Hwange, on an acacia island along the edge of a seasonal flood plain, Somalisa Camp offers an authentic safari experience with just six elegantly furnished tents. Each has flush loo and alfresco bush showers. Between game activities guests relax around the stylish pool area overlooking a well-frequented pan. As well as game viewing from strategically located hides, highly qualified and keen guides share their knowledge and love of the bush on guided walks, game drives and spotlight night drives.



### Davison's Camp

Silver  
All meals, drinks, game activities

With excellent year-round game viewing, this classic tented camp overlooks a productive waterhole and open plains in the southeast Linkwasha Concession of Hwange. This simple camp has nine comfortable raised tents, each with a verandah facing the waterhole. A breezy lounge, dining room and open campfire area are all set beneath a grove of mopane trees. Led by knowledgeable, well-trained guides, activities centre around game drives in open landrover-style vehicles, early morning guided walks and evening drives.

# Lake Kariba & Mana Pools

In Zimbabwe's northern region, the vast Lake Kariba is like a spectacular inland sea, formed by the creation of the Kariba Dam. Much of the region's game gathers on the southern shore in the Matusadona National Park. A hundred kilometres beyond Lake Kariba lies another of Zimbabwe's UNESCO World Heritage Sites, Mana Pools, with its plains abundant with wildlife year-round. There is a good choice of camps in both areas, mostly set beside the lakes or placed along the river.

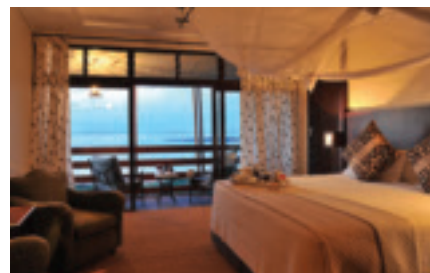


## Changa Safari Camp

Silver

All meals, drinks, game activities

Set in a private concession in the Matusadona National Park on the banks of Lake Kariba, Changa has four kilometres of private river frontage. The camp's eight spacious East African style tents all have lake views, private deck and en suite bathrooms with outdoor bath and shower. Two of the tents are suitable for families with a connecting children's tent. Guests can explore the shoreline and estuaries of Lake Kariba by boat, fish, game-view by open four-wheel drive vehicle and go on guided bush walks in the national park.



## Bumi Hills Safari Lodge

Silver

All meals, drinks, game activities

Perched in a magnificent position on top of a hill above the southern shore of Lake Kariba, ten premium suites are cantilevered over the edge of the cliff. This provides superb vistas across the lake and straight down into the bush where a waterhole and a tree-top hide are set on the red sandy lakeshore. The infinity pool spills over into the vast view of this island-dotted, inland sea. Lounge, bar, games room, conference centre and spa, chill pool and steam room add to the lodge's attractions.

## Elephant Paths – Zimbabwe & Botswana

A wonderful introduction to Zimbabwe with their two most well-known sights of the Victoria Falls and Hwange National Park. Whilst in the area why not pop across into Botswana to see the Chobe National Park.

3 nights at Muchenje Safari Lodge in the Chobe National Park with all meals and safari activities included

2 nights at Victoria Falls Hotel with breakfast included

3 nights at Somalisa Camp in the Hwange National Park with all meals and safari activities included



## Ruckomechi

Gold

All meals, drinks, game activities

Possibly the most scenic location of Mana Pools, this private concession is dissected by age-old animal paths and river courses dotted with stunning palm trees – truly a Garden of Eden. Each of the ten spacious, en suite tented units overlooks the Zambezi River and the dramatic Zambian escarpment. The central dining room, bar, library, lounge areas, deck and infinity pool are connected by low-level walkways. Game walks, canoeing, game drives, pontoon cruises, fishing and viewing platforms are offered.



## Canoe Trails

Bronze

Four days/three nights trip

Canoeing down the Zambezi through this stunning wilderness is one of the great travel experiences, allowing you get really close to the wildlife. You glide past grazing buffalo and drinking elephants, hippos and sleeping crocodiles. Camps are set up awaiting your arrival. Ideal for adventurous travellers who are reasonably fit, the pace is leisurely and no previous canoeing experience is necessary. Operated by licensed, experienced guides there are opportunities for some bushwalks. Trips vary in length from one to six days.



# Southern Zimbabwe

Southern Zimbabwe's Matobo National Park is home to Black and White rhino, an abundance of leopard, the highest concentration of Black eagle in the world, fantastical rocky outcrops and a remarkable historical legacy. To the east are the vast stone ruins of the 11th century palace of Great Zimbabwe. Malilangwe Wildlife Reserve in Zimbabwe's southern corner is home to the exclusive, inspirational Singita Pamushana Lodge.



## Camp Amalinda

Gold

All meals, drinks, game activities

In the heart of the Matobo Hills, this boutique lodge is set in an extraordinary landscape of granite domes and castle kopjes. Tucked into huge boulders, nine individual thatched rooms are decorated with historic artefacts. There is a library, spa, cave wine cellar, swimming pool and bar overlooking a waterhole. Activities range from game viewing by vehicle, on foot and horseback, visits to the tomb of Cecil John Rhodes, or hiking to caves with over 3,000 Khoisan rock art paintings to explore.



## Chilo

Silver

All inclusive

Each lodge is light and spacious, simple and elegant, yet with all the comforts of home. The lodge provides you with a haven from the heat of the day, a place to rest and recoup. For when you're looking to spend time with other guests, the main lodge has everything you need; a shaded swimming pool, a sumptuous lounge, a library, a bar and dining room, all surrounded by beautiful gardens. You can watch elephants, hippos and crocodiles cooling off in the waters of the river from the viewing deck.



## Singita Pamushana

Gold

All meals, drinks, game activities

The 53,000 hectare Malilangwe Wildlife Reserve next to the Gonarezhou National Park in south eastern Zimbabwe, employs over 250 Zimbabweans and funds a large variety of other social and environmental programmes. Overlooking the Malilangwe Lake, this is an intimate retreat with just six luxurious suites. Bright, cheerful colours and mosaics reflect the local culture. Malilangwe has no shortage of spectacular wildlife viewings explored by game drives, walks, hide-sits in addition to ancient rock art site visits, canoeing and dam fishing.



# Botswana



Botswana is one of Africa's best safari destinations for those who enjoy wilderness, exclusive and personal lodges, and superb guiding. Unfettered by fences, the wildlife of Botswana travels in vast herds across the plains of the Kalahari to the Okavango Delta, the Chobe River floodplains and salt pans of the Makgadikgadi in the wet season. The national parks and private game reserves cover nearly half of the country – and form a unique range of eco-systems that support a rich diversity of plant, bird and animal life.





Roughly the size of France, but with a population of just 1.8 million, Botswana has some of Africa's last great wilderness areas. One-sixth of its territory is dedicated to permanent, well-managed game sanctuaries. In the heart of these expansive, untouched areas, you will find an array of excellent camps in private concessions and national parks.

Lodges and camps in Botswana are usually remote and often only accessible by light aircraft. Once at your camp, you won't be game viewing with a crowd of people and vehicles. Instead you'll be in a small group, following the game off-road (abiding by ecological and concession guidelines), taking night drives (where permitted) and enjoying stimulating bush walks.

Game drives are mostly in open-top, four-wheel drive safari vehicles.

Camps operate to a very high standard, with comfortable beds, spacious living areas, lighting, private facilities (most bathrooms are en suite), hot and cold running water, excellent rangers and good food.

There are a variety of ways to go on safari in Botswana. We can design a tailor-made safari for you, utilising Botswana's incredible choice of superb safari camps and lodges, taking in different types of habitat and activities, depending on your own interests and budget.

Alternatively, we can send you camping deep in the wilderness. Mobile safaris are for small groups, usually no more than eight/twelve people, from no frills fly-camping to sheer luxury, where you'll be

Jan ✓	Feb ✓	Mar ✓	Apr ✓	May ✓✓	Jun ✓✓
Jul ✓✓	Aug ✓✓	Sep ✓✓	Oct ✓✓	Nov ✓	Dec ✓

### When to go

Botswana can be visited all year round. July to October is the dry season and the best time to view large herds as they gather at water sources, with floodwaters arriving in the Okavango Delta as early as May. December to March is the green season and the country looks beautiful, with birding at its best. This is also the best time to visit the Makgadikgadi and the Kalahari as game migrates south from the Okavango Delta in search of water.

### Getting there

Daily overnight flights on British Airways, South African Airways and Virgin to Johannesburg connect with daily flights to and from Maun, Kasane, Livingstone or Victoria Falls for the start or end of your safari. Air Botswana have introduced regular flights from Cape Town to Maun and South African Airlink now fly from Johannesburg to Maun.

### GMT: +2

### Visas

British citizens do not require a visa.

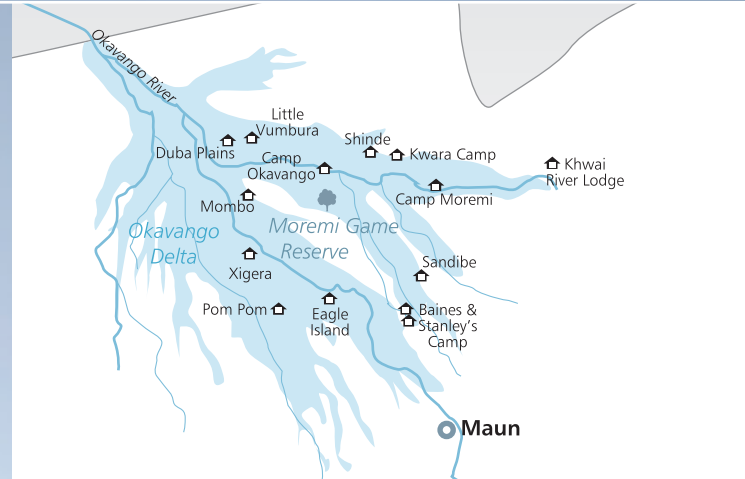
### Health

There are no compulsory requirements. Botswana is a malarial area and precautions should be taken.

sipping fine wines from crystal glasses at dinner. Some have set departures whilst others can be run as private safaris.

Children are welcome but there are age restrictions at some camps, and for mobile safaris children must be 12 or over. Certain lodges have family units and offer a specialist children's guide or an inventive children's programme, which can add enormously to your child's enjoyment. Ask us for recommendations.

# Okavango Delta





The tiny African reed frog is about 2cm long and has beautifully intricate and colourful markings. The best way to spot one is on a *mokoro* trip as you glide through the reeds, but you need to be alert or ask your guide to help.



## Botswana

The Okavango River flows down from Angola into the Kalahari, creating the world's largest inland delta, an oasis in the desert, a paradise of islands and lagoons.

Trapped between fault lines and dammed by rising land to the east, this extraordinary landlocked delta is one of Africa's finest safari wildlife destinations. Within the Okavango Delta the Moremi Game Reserve was created to preserve a unique area with a high density of wildlife. Most of the remaining areas of the delta are protected by large, unfenced, private concessions.

Water-based game activities on motorised boats or *mokoros* are supremely tranquil and take you close to much of the delta's wildlife. The birdlife here is spectacular and it's the perfect spot for all kinds of fishing (catch and release). You'll see larger mammals in the Okavango Delta too – elephants, water buffalos, hippos and also the occasional crocodile. The best way to visit the Okavango is to combine a stay at an area of permanent water with some nights at a land-based camp where game viewing is in traditional safari vehicles.

### Elephant interaction

Not often does one come across people who are so deeply committed

to animal welfare that they actually live with three orphaned elephants. A visit to Baines' or Stanley's Camp offers the chance to spend the morning with Doug and Sandi, and interact with their small elephant herd, Jabu, Thiembe and Marula. It's an incredibly moving and privileged experience and handled in such a caring and kind way. The interaction includes lunch in the bush and is at a supplementary cost.

### Families in Okavango Delta

The Young Explorers programme is designed specifically for families and operates in the Okavango Delta and also the Linyanti. It's a private camping experience with Meru-style walk in tents, comfy beds, en suite flush loo and hot bucket shower. Everything is focused on the family needs without having to take other guests into account. The child-focused activities give children a real sense of Africa and are both great fun and educational. All the traditional safari activities are offered but there are also camp craft alternatives such as making

bows and arrows, learning to cook over the open fire, identifying plants and lessons in how to track animals. A few nights post-camping at the very comfortable Shinde Camp is a great way to complete this thrilling experience.

### Take to the skies

Transfers between camps in the Okavango are usually by light aircraft flight but helicopters have increasingly become the popular way to move around the delta. They are able to fly at such low levels you can actually see hippo running along the riverbeds. There's even the option to remove the doors for those who want a real a bird's eye view.

### Untamed Botswana

Botswana also caters for those wanting to experience vast wildernesses that are only accessible by canoe and on foot. To the northeast we offer a 5-day canoe adventure along the intermittent Selinda Spillway that links the Okavango to the Linyanti/ Kwandwo river system. Just eight guests enjoy fully-serviced camping under the stars in dome tents, with bed rolls and quality linen – no previous canoeing experience required.



Elephant interaction



Selinda Canoe Safari



# Okavango Delta lodges



## Sandibe Safari Lodge

Gold

Fully inclusive

Sandibe enjoys a prime location in the magnificent wetland wilderness of the Okavango Delta. In a private concession bordering the Moremi, the lodge nestles between the permanent water of the Santantadibe Channel and grassy plains where elephant, tsessebe and buffalo graze, stalked by predators including lion and leopard. Sandibe's eight deluxe, thatched cottages, each with open shower, have elevated game-viewing decks overlooking the river. Activities include game drives, bush walks, river cruises and seasonal mokoro trips.

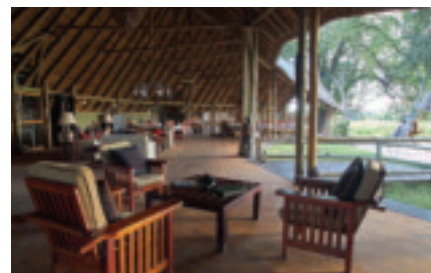


## Sanctuary Stanley's & Baines' Camps

Silver

Fully inclusive

Hidden amid ebony and sausage trees on the southern section Moremi, Stanley's has eight classic safari tents, individually furnished with handcrafted beds and antique furniture. Sister camp Baines' has five luxurious suites with four-poster beds that can be wheeled onto a wooden deck at night. With abundant plains game and high numbers of predators, game viewing at both camps is extremely good. As well as game drives there are seasonal mokoro excursions, walking safaris and the optional walking with elephants is an absolute highlight!



## Pom Pom Camp

Bronze

Fully inclusive

Overlooking a beautiful palm-fringed lagoon on the western boundary of the Moremi, Pom Pom's main building is an attractive mix of canvas and thatch. It has a traditional safari atmosphere enhanced by the paraffin lamps that are the camp's only lighting. There is a small pool area and a dedicated family unit. The nine luxury tents are nicely furnished with semi-open bathrooms. Activities include mokoro trips, game drives, bush walks and guided fishing trips. Pom Pom gives a great value, true delta experience.

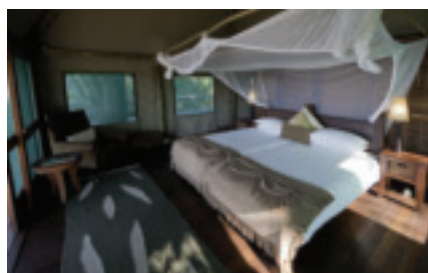


## Khwai River Lodge

Gold

Fully inclusive

This luxurious Orient-Express lodge overlooks the Khwai River floodplains in the game-rich Moremi. The main area houses the restaurant, bar, small library, lounge, swimming pool and internet office. The 14 luxury tents are under thatch on raised wooden platforms, with glass sliding doors opening to the deck where there are easy chairs and a hammock. The rooms are air-conditioned with four-poster beds and en suite bathroom with two-person shower. Activities include twice-daily game drives in open four-wheel drive vehicles and guided bush walks.



## Xigera Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

Xigera is the ideal base for exploring the heart of the Okavango Delta's tranquil waterways by mokoro, motorboat, game drives or guided bush walks. The camp offers a year-round deep-water safari experience and you are sure to see an abundance of birdlife. Pods of hippo live in the deeper channels and hyena, lion and leopard can be seen on drives. The ten tented chalets are spread around the edge of an island, linked to the comfortable lounge and dining area by wooden walkways.



## Mombo Camp

Gold

Fully inclusive

The highly regarded Mombo Camp is located on the northern tip of Chief's Island in the heart of the Okavango Delta, within the Moremi Game Reserve. The wildlife here is dense and varied, and game viewing is among the best in the world. It's one of a small group of premier safari camps that combine stylish architecture with superb service and every luxury. The nine spacious tents are raised on stilts with a sala, long verandah and lounge area affording splendid views over the plains.



### Recommended things to do:

- Explore the crystal clear waterways by mokoro (dugout canoe)
- Take a helicopter trip and look for hippos and elephants
- Interact with rescued elephant at Baines' Camp
- Follow the deadly battles between lion and buffalo at Duba
- Look for rare bird species like Pel's fishing owl

## Botswana



### Duba Plains

Silver

Fully inclusive

Remote Duba is a small, friendly Community Trust camp in a private reserve in the northeast of the Okavango Delta. Shaded by large ebony and fig trees, the camp has six large and very comfortable tented rooms on raised decks, overlooking the floodplains. The reserve holds a high concentration of buffalo and several resident prides of lion, the setting for the National Geographic documentary *Relentless Enemies*. Activities include day and night game drives, game walks and seasonal mokoro trips.



### Little Vumbura

Silver

Fully inclusive

This popular six-roomed tented camp, set on a shady island in the northeast of the Delta, has both wetland and savannah wildlife. Predators regularly hunt in the area and herds of elephant and buffalo may be seen all year round. Birding here is also exceptional. See the prolific wildlife of the floodplains and waterways from a mokoro (dugout canoe), on game walks (on request), or on game drives. This is an excellent choice if you are only staying at one lodge in the Okavango Delta.



### Camp Okavango & Camp Moremi

Silver

Fully inclusive

Set in the heart of the delta, Camp Okavango offers a year-round water experience. The elegant main lodge has a lovely deck where evenings can be spent around the fireside. There is also a bird viewing hide and pool. Activities include guided walks on the nearby islands, mokoro and motorboat trips and fishing for bream and tiger fish. Bird watching is outstanding. Its sister camp, Moremi, is located beside the Xakanaxa Lagoon and activities here focus on tracking big game on safari drives and motorboat trips.



### Shinde Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

A traditional tented camp on a palm-dotted island in the northern Okavango Delta, Shinde has eight safari tents on raised platforms, each with a shaded verandah overlooking the floodplain. The camp has a swimming pool and a split-level tree-house style lounge and tree-top dining room, overlooking the Shinde Lagoon. The clear waterways and palm-fringed islands teem with birdlife and game and can be explored by mokoro and motorboat and try your hand at fishing with local guides. Game drives are also offered.



### Belmont Eagle Island Camp

Gold

Fully inclusive

Set on the island of Xaxaba with breathtaking views of the delta, luxurious Eagle Island Camp is an Orient-Express property. The main complex is open sided under thatch with dining and lounge area, curio shop, swimming pool and a bar. Twelve air-conditioned tents under a thatch roof sit on wooden platforms and have signature four-poster beds. Each tent has a deck with chairs and hammock. This is a water-based camp, with motorised boat and mokoro activities and guided walks. Optional helicopter flights, fishing and village visits are available.



### Kwara Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

Nestled on a forested island, in a private concession bordering the Moremi, Kwara overlooks a vast floodplain. The concession encompasses a wide range of habitats containing a variety of wildlife including lechwe, sitatunga, sable, hippo, elephant, buffalo and giraffe. Predators include lion, hyena, wild dog, leopard and cheetah. Enjoy game drives, guided walks, fishing trips, river cruises and mokoros. Boat cruises to Godikwe lagoon, where thousands of herons and storks come to nest in the spring are a highlight. Children are welcome.

# Tailor-made Botswana

This is a typical Botswana itinerary that covers the most well-known areas. All itineraries are tailor-made and can miss out some areas and stay longer in others as suits, and they can all be done in reverse.

What makes Botswana so special is the contrasting habitats all in one country, from deserts to wetlands, from flat grassy bushveld areas to mighty rivers like the Chobe. Here is just one example of how these prime areas can be combined

## DAY 1

Depart from London on overnight flight to Botswana via Johannesburg

## DAYS 2-4

On arrival transfer by light aircraft to the floodplains of the Okavango Delta for a 3-night stay with all meals, local drinks and scheduled shared safari activities included

The Okavango Delta is a unique biodiversity and the best way to explore the pristine delta waterways is by mokoro (a traditional dug out canoe), on foot with your safari guide and open four-wheel drive vehicle. The area is known for the prolific birdlife, hippos, elephants and water plants specific to this area

## DAYS 5-7

Light aircraft flight to the open grassy plains of the Savute, Selinda or Kwando Reserves in the north which forms part of the Chobe National Park, for a 3-night stay with all meals, local drinks and scheduled shared safari activities included. These open flat areas do encourage



more plains game and the accompanying predators and activities are generally guided safari drives in open four-wheel drive vehicles, in search of the Big Five

## DAY 8

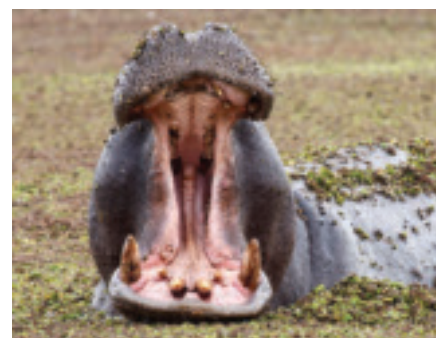
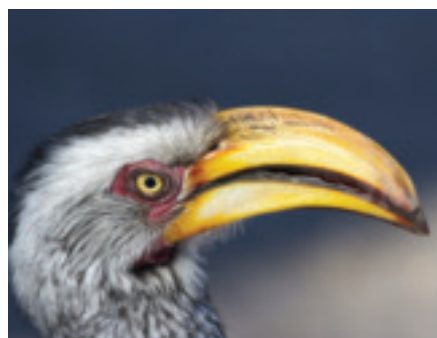
Transfer by light aircraft flight to Kasane for a two hour road transfer to the spectacular Victoria Falls for a 2-night stay which provides a relaxing end to a safari, with all meals and some activities included

## DAY 9

There is an enormous array of things to do from adventure activities such as white water rafting, bungee jumping to the more sedate river cruises and sundowners, elephant back safaris, guided tour of the Falls and village visits

## DAY 10

Transfer to the airport for your mid-afternoon flight to Johannesburg and onward connection to London.





# Mobile safaris

The distinctive Secretary bird is regularly spotted walking in Botswana's savannah and Kalahari scrub. It lives on reptiles, rodents and insects.



Camping safaris are an ideal way of getting deep into the African bush, and truly immersing yourself in some of the world's greatest wildernesses. Accommodation can be simple, but comfortable, or luxurious almost beyond belief.

We have an excellent selection of mobile safaris, where you join a small group of travellers and depart with a guide and vehicle on a safari expedition. The advantage of this way of travelling is that you experience more of a country, rather than being based in one area. You have the same guide throughout.

These trips generally begin in the Okavango Delta / Moremi, journey northwards to the Savute, on to Chobe and end at Victoria Falls. Trips are usually about 10 days long, although we offer both shorter 'taster' trips and longer versions that cover more of the country. Options vary from trips where participants help with some minor camp duties through to full silver service.

Many of these trips now have a bucket shower and en suite loo – very few have shared facilities.

## Standard 10-night mobile

Okavango – Moremi – Chobe – Victoria Falls  
Comfortable bow tents, mattresses, shared facilities

## Luxury 9-night mobile safari

Moremi – Khwai – Chobe  
Walk-in tents, stretcher beds, en suite bucket shower and eco-loo

## Deluxe 10-night mobile safari

Okavango – Khwai – Linyanti – Victoria Falls  
Travel by light aircraft, luxury tents with shower and flush loo

## Private mobile safaris

These are available for two people and upwards and can be tailor-made to reflect your interest.



# Chobe, Linyanti & Savute

## Rivers, wetlands & grassy plains

In the north east of Botswana, the Chobe National Park and the unfenced reserves of the Linyanti, Selinda and Kwando form a vast area rich in wildlife.

Chobe is renowned for its enormous herds of elephant and buffalo and the prides of lion that stalk them. In the green months, game migrates to the open grasslands of Savute and the south. From April to November, as water becomes increasingly scarce, animals head back to the permanent waters of the Chobe River in the north. Literally thousands of elephant and buffalo take refuge on the river islands.

To the west of Chobe the permanent water of the Kwando-Linyanti river system is also a magnet for animals in the dry season, making this an exceptionally game-rich area. Cutting through the middle of the Linyanti and feeding the Savute Marsh is the legendary but intermittent Savute Channel. These northern reserves are characterised by riverine woodlands and open fertile grassy plains, home to numerous grazing animals and their predators. Following lion, wild dog and cheetah here as they hunt is a thrilling safari experience.



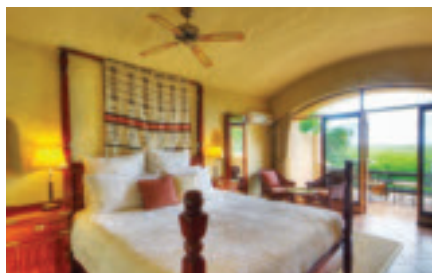
### Muchenje Safari Lodge

Silver

Fully inclusive

On the western side of the Chobe National Park in a private concession, Muchenje's homely and relaxed atmosphere has made it a long-standing favourite. The 11 thatched bungalows are positioned on an escarpment in Chobe Forest Reserve and have wonderful views over the river. The spacious main area incorporates a dining area, bar, viewing platforms and a swimming pool. Activities include game drives in the national park, night drives in the reserve, guided walks, river trips and fishing excursions (on request).





### Chobe Game Lodge

Gold

Fully inclusive

Chobe Game Lodge has a superb setting beside the Chobe River, and is the only permanent property inside the national park. There are a number of lounge areas, gym, bar, internet, reference library and outside dining area, pool and riverside boma. All 47 air-conditioned rooms and suites face the river with overhead fans, tea/coffee making facilities, en suite bathroom and private terrace. The lodge has impressive eco policies and all-female guiding team. Twice daily game drives are included and boat cruises on the magnificent Chobe River.



### Sanctuary Chobe Chilwero

Gold

Fully inclusive

Positioned high on a hill next to Chobe National Park, opulent Chilwero has commanding views over the islands and floodplains. The 15 spacious, air-conditioned thatch and stone cottages have free-standing baths, indoor and outdoor showers, gardens with hammock and sala, or private balcony. Lodge facilities include a split-level swimming pool, viewing terrace, spa, library and an excellent wine cellar. Game drives and motorboat safaris are included with fishing trips on request. A special children's educational programme is offered.

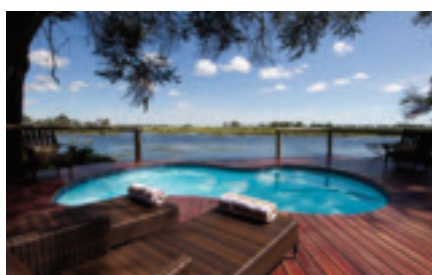


### Selinda Camp & Zarafa Camp

Silver (Selinda) Gold (Zarafa)

Fully inclusive

On the banks of the Selinda Spillway, Selinda Camp is a small and luxurious tented camp, an area known for hippo-hunting lion, cheetah and wild dog. Overlooking the floodplains of Zibadianja Lagoon in the far east of the private, 320,000-acre Selinda Reserve, Zarafa Camp is stunning with four large, sumptuous en suite rooms, set amidst ancient jackalberry and red ivory trees. At both camps the game viewing is outstanding and bush walks are offered. Selinda also offers a 4-night canoe trail.



### Lagoon Camp & Lebala Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

These are sister camps in the Linyanti, each with eight comfortable tents. Lagoon Camp is set under shady trees on the banks of the Kwando River. The river channels and oxbow lakes are favoured by game in the dry season. The game viewing at Lebala Camp is amongst the best in Africa because of the high concentration of game and the excellent visibility on the plains around the camp. Both camps operate game drives off-road both during the day and at night, and are renowned for predator action.



### Savute Safari Lodge

Silver

Fully inclusive

Under ancient camelthorn trees on the Savute Channel, to the south west of Chobe National Park, Savute overlooks the game-rich waters. The thatch and timber main building has a lounge, dining area, bar, viewing deck and pool. The 12 thatched and timber chalets have twin beds and large en suite facilities with walk in shower, sitting area and glass sliding doors leading to a private deck. Game drives explore the Savute Marsh, channel and the Gubatsa Hills, with early morning and late afternoon excursions, often only returning by sunset.



### Savute Elephant Camp

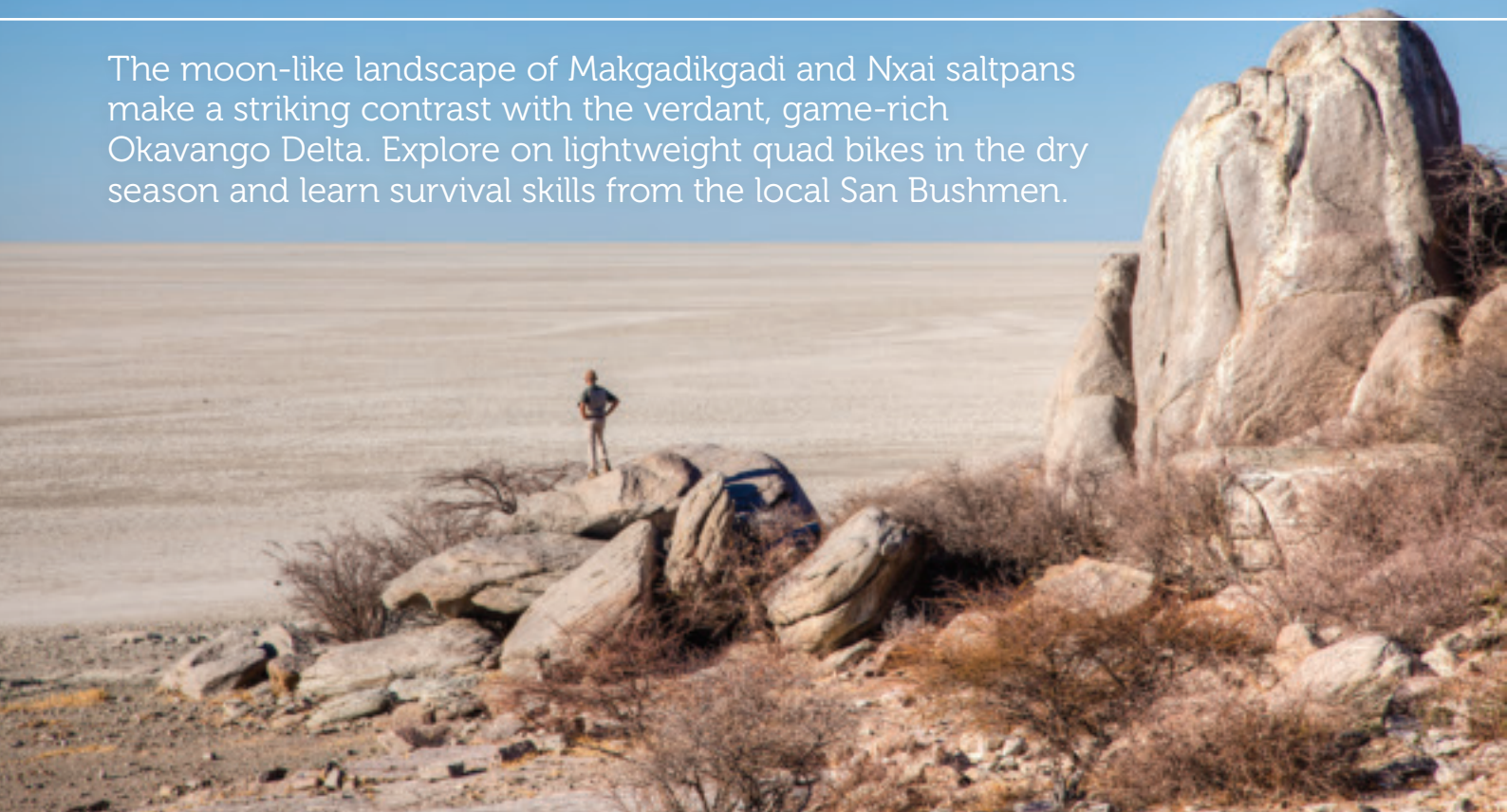
Gold

Fully inclusive

Located on the banks of the Savute Channel in the south west of Chobe, this is one of three outstanding luxury Orient-Express camps in Botswana. The open sided main area is under a canvas roof with lounge, bar, dining area and pool. The 12 luxurious, air-conditioned tents have the signature four-poster beds and both indoor and outdoor showers. The glass sliding doors lead onto a viewing deck with chairs and sala beds. Enjoy morning and afternoon game drives as well as visits to San tribal rock paintings and giant baobabs in the nearby hills.

# Makgadikgadi & Nxai Pans

The moon-like landscape of Makgadikgadi and Nxai salt pans make a striking contrast with the verdant, game-rich Okavango Delta. Explore on lightweight quad bikes in the dry season and learn survival skills from the local San Bushmen.



## Jack's & San Camp

Gold

Fully inclusive

Jack's Camp and the smaller, more traditional San Camp, allow visitors to experience the harsh environment of the Makgadikgadi. In the dry season, you can explore the pans on lightweight quad bikes to avoid damaging the delicate surface crust. Jack's Camp has 1940s-style East African safari tents with canvas washbasins, copper water jugs and paraffin lamps. Each has private facilities with indoor and outdoor showers and flush loos. San Camp has six large, white canvas tents with awe-inspiring views of the pans.



## Nxai Pan Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

Nxai Pan National Park is a vast area of over 25,000 sq km, adjacent to the northern border of the Makgadikgadi. Once a great lake, today it is an immense fossil lakebed, covered in grassland, dotted with clusters of acacia trees. There is also a famous group of baobabs – Baines Baobabs. Situated in the tree line, the Nxai Pan Camp has eight fabulous desert rooms with thatched roofs. There is a swimming pool, lounge and viewing deck, plus a busy waterhole in front of the camp.



## Leroo La Tau

Silver

Fully inclusive

Just 90 minutes drive south east of Maun, this lodge is perched on a 10-metre cliff above the Boteti River, which stretches across the western border of the Makgadikgadi Pans National Park. The park, populated by up to 30,000 zebra and wildebeest, offers guests the chance to see large concentrations of game and the resultant predator interaction. The 12 glass-fronted thatched chalets are raised on platforms with decks. The main area also has expansive decks, with various seating areas, and plunge pool.



# The Kalahari Desert

Botswana

The Kalahari Desert is the largest sand basin in the world stretching 2,500km from the northern regions of South Africa through to Namibia. About 1,100 metres above sea level, the flat terrain is punctuated by a large number of pans, which vary in size and complexity. Rains fall between December and March making the Central Kalahari Game Reserve the annual destination for the migratory herds such zebra, wildebeest and springbok which come in their thousands. These pans are invaluable to the wildlife as they supply them with nutrients from the salts and the grasses. There are many lion in the area, especially the famous Kalahari Black-maned lion, as well as jackal and cheetah. Brown hyena and Cape fox can also be seen.



## Tau Pan Camp

Silver  
Fully inclusive

Tau Pan Camp sits on the ridge of an ancient sand dune in the Central Kalahari Game Reserve. The lodge has strong environmental policies and is powered by solar energy. There are nine custom-built, thatched desert rooms with fans that have en suite facilities, outside showers and front decks. The camp has dining and lounge areas, viewing deck, pool and interpretation centre that all overlook a waterhole. Activities include game drives, day trips to Deception Valley, Sunday, Piper and Passarge Pans, and nature walks with Bushman trackers.



## Kalahari Plains Camp

Silver  
Fully inclusive

Located on the edge of a pan in the south east of Deception Valley, in the Central Kalahari Game Reserve, this lodge has ten elevated canvas rooms that are solar powered and have a separate sleep out platform. The main camp has dining area, bar, lounge, stargazing deck on the roof and a pool deck. Rooms are comfortably furnished with twin beds and en suite facilities. Game drives in open safari vehicles take place mornings and afternoons, with some full day excursions and guided walks options.

## Green Desert Expedition

This small group tour combines 3 nights at permanent camps with 'adventurer' style camping in prime locations of Botswana with an extension to see the Victoria Falls. This trip operates from December – March on regular dates in a small group of maximum 8 persons.

### DAY 1

Depart from London Heathrow on overnight flight to Maun via Johannesburg

### DAYS 2-4

On arrival you are met and transferred by light aircraft into the Central Kalahari Game Reserve for a 3-night

stay at Deception Valley Adventurer Camp, with all meals and scheduled safari activities included

Stay in 'maxi' dome tents with sport stretcher beds and cotton linen. En suite toilets and generous bucket showers are located at the back of each tent

### DAYS 5-6

Drive back to Maun, then fly by light aircraft to Xigera Camp, Moremi Game Reserve in the Okavango Delta for a 2-night stay with all meals and scheduled safari activities included

### DAYS 7-9

Light aircraft flight into the Linyanti area of the Chobe for a 3-night stay at

Linyanti Discoverer Camp, with all meals and scheduled safari activities included


### DAY 10

Depart by light aircraft flight to Kasane for road transfer to the Chobe River for the departure of your river boat cruise through the Chobe National Park before departing to Livingstone for a 1-night stay at Toka Leya Camp with all meals included

### DAY 11

Guided walking tour of the Victoria Falls from the Zambia side. Transfer by road to Livingstone Airport to connect with your scheduled flight to Johannesburg, in time for the return overnight flight to London.

# Namibia

A large, smooth sand dune dominates the background, its surface a vibrant orange-red. A long, dark shadow is cast across its left side. The foreground is filled with clumps of dry, yellowish-brown grass growing from the sand. The sky is a clear, deep blue.

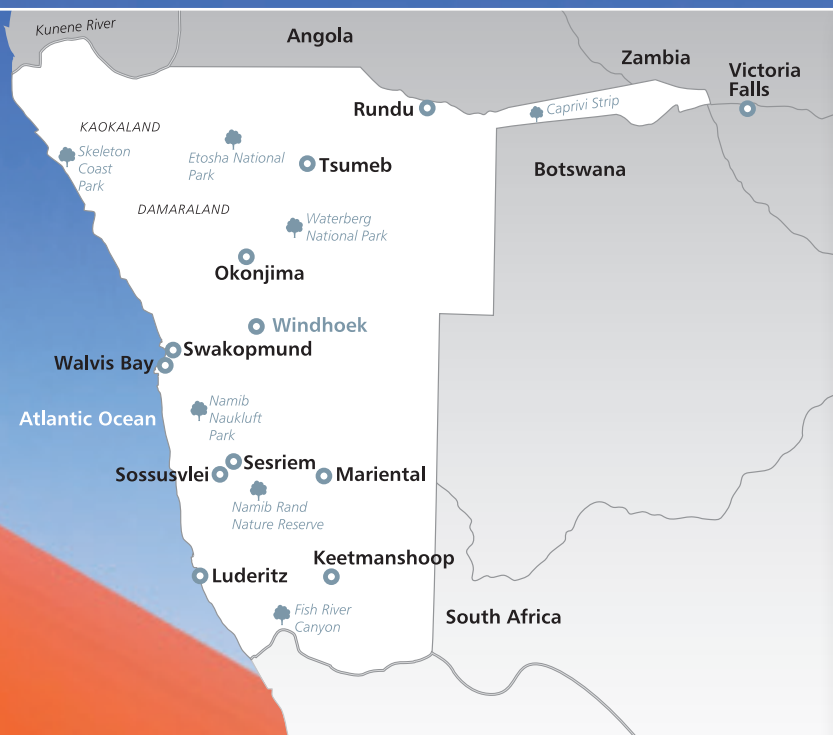
Namibia is a vast, arid wilderness of rocky deserts and plains, towering inselbergs and rolling sand dunes, pounded by the Atlantic Ocean. Within this hauntingly beautiful landscape there is a great diversity of wildlife that has adapted to this harsh environment.



The iconic oryx has adapted so successfully to the brutally hot conditions of Namibia that it is second only to the camel in its ability to go without water for long periods.



Namibia



Jan ✓	Feb ✓	Mar ✓	Apr ✓✓	May ✓✓	Jun ✓✓
Jul ✓✓	Aug ✓✓	Sep ✓✓	Oct ✓✓	Nov ✓	Dec ✓

### When to go

Namibia enjoys year-round sunshine. April to October, the Namibian winter, is the better time to travel. It can be very hot from November through March, with temperatures over 35° centigrade, especially in the south. Summer is the rainy season, though there is very little rain and the main rains usually occur in March.

### Getting there

Air Namibia flies six days a week from Frankfurt to Windhoek, with optional connections from London Heathrow. Alternatively, you can fly on BA, Virgin or SAA via Johannesburg to Windhoek on any day of the week. From Windhoek there are flights to Cape Town.

**GMT: +2**

### Visas

British citizens do not require visas, but passports must be valid for six months from the date of travel and have two blank pages.

### Health

There are no health requirements for Namibia. Northern Namibia is malarial and precautions should be taken.

This is a land of spectacular natural contrasts. In the south, the towering dunes of Sossusvlei rise magnificently to more than 300 metres above the surrounding Namib Desert. To the north, tens of thousands of animals gather at the waterholes of Etosha in the dry season, creating one of the world's best wildlife-viewing sites. The Skeleton Coast recalls the bones of whales and ships cast up on the coastline by the South Atlantic's rough seas. Inland, Damaraland is a rocky desert wilderness of imposing granite domes, flat-topped mountains and caves, sheltering a wealth of rock paintings.

Though sparsely populated, this dramatic country has hundreds of miles of well-maintained and virtually empty roads, through vast landscapes, which make it a pleasure to explore. A two-week self-drive

itinerary allows you to visit Namibia's highlights whilst taking time to meander and relax. Most roads are suitable for a normal saloon car, but a 2x4, is popular as it gives higher ground clearance and greater comfort on the gravel roads.

Throughout most of Namibia there is accommodation to suit all pockets, ranging from small, exclusive, 5-star lodges to good value guesthouses and national park rest camps. 'Rooftop camping' is a great option if you want to mix self-drive and camping – specially adapted vehicles have a pop-up tent on the roof and everything you need for a self-sufficient trip is provided, including mattresses, gas cooker and cool box!

A 'fly-in' safari transports you by light aircraft between camps. This is a more expensive way to travel but it minimises journey times between

regions, and you also experience the exhilaration of seeing the rugged beauty of the landscape from the air.

We also offer an excellent range of small group tours for those not wanting to drive or fly, including very comfortable en suite camping and accommodated tours. If sheer luxury is more your style, consider the top-of-the-range Great Namibia Journey which stays at exclusive lodges and private Discoverer Campsites, in remote locations.

# Etosha

Etosha is one of the largest game reserves in Africa, a vast area of bush, savannah and salt pans, which celebrated its 100-year anniversary in 2007. Tens of thousands of animals gather at its waterholes in the dry season, including most of Africa's big game, notably lion. There is a selection of accommodation in and around Etosha, from upmarket lodges that border the park in private reserves to refurbished, government owned rest camps within it.



## Ongava Private Game Reserve

Silver

All meals & game activities

The 30,000-hectare Ongava Private Game Reserve shares a common border with Etosha and has a high density of animals, including reintroduced Black and White rhino. The entrance is close to the Okaukuejo-Andersson Gate, allowing guests to enjoy game drives in both. Three small, luxurious lodges offer the full Etosha experience with night drives, strategically placed hides and the chance to track game on foot in the reserve. Set above a floodlit waterhole, award-winning Ongava Lodge provides excellent sightings from the viewing deck. Also perched on a hill, with wonderful views over the plains, Little Ongava has just three air-conditioned suites that provide some of the most luxurious accommodation in Namibia. Ongava Tented Camp offers an easygoing hospitality, a pool and central bar and terrace that overlook a busy waterhole.







### Andersson's Camp

Bronze  
Half-board

Located on the Ongava Private Reserve, just 4.5km from an entrance into Etosha, Andersson's offers good value for families and those on a tighter budget. The 20 quirky tented-rooms are built on raised decks and arranged around a renovated, central farmhouse with lounge and dining areas. All tented rooms have en suite bathrooms with outdoor showers. The camp's proximity to Etosha's western gate is ideal for a self-drive safari into the national park, or we can arrange guided game drives in both the Ongava Reserve and Etosha.



### Onguma Game Reserve

Silver + Gold  
Half-board

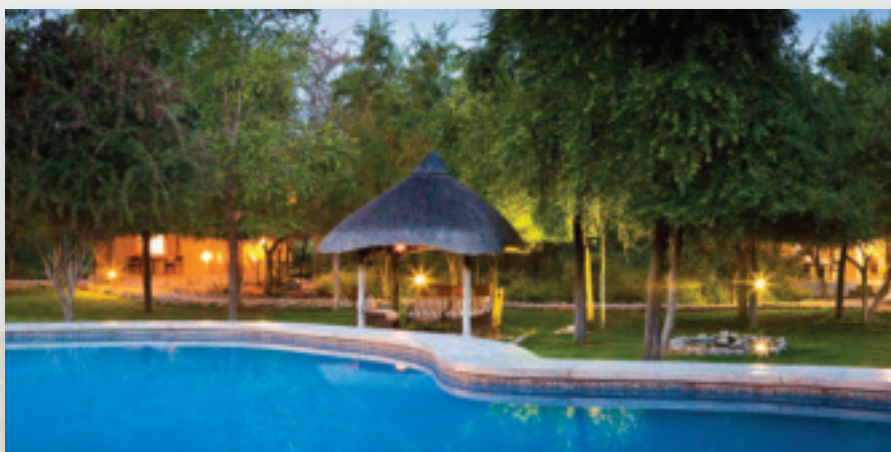
Onguma is situated on Etosha's eastern border near to Fisher's Pan and offers a choice of five very different lodges. The rustic Tree Top Camp has four rooms on stilts in the tree canopy, Tented Camp is more classic in style, Etosha Aoba is a traditional bush lodge and Bush Camp is ideal for families. The Fort offers exclusive luxury. Visitors can choose game drives in both the private Onguma Reserve, home to plains game, lion, cheetah and leopard, as well as a family of Black rhino, and Etosha National Park.



### Etosha National Park Rest Camps

Bronze  
B/B

The three established rest camps inside Etosha – Namutoni, Halali and Okaukuejo – all provide excellent accommodation at very reasonable prices. All have floodlit waterholes for night game viewing and each camp has a swimming pool, restaurant and shop. The camps offer guided day and night game drives at additional cost. There is now a fourth camp in the park, the exclusive Onkoshi Camp, built on a secluded peninsula overlooking the Etosha Pan. Staying within the park enables you to be the first to arrive at the waterholes in the morning.



### Mushara Collection

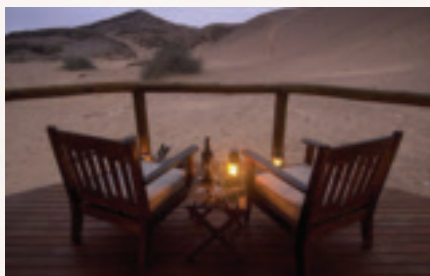
Silver  
Half-board

The three owner-managed Mushara properties are only 8km from the Von Lindequist Gate on the eastern side of Etosha. Guests can self-drive in the national park or book a guided game drive with the lodge. Mushara Lodge has ten air-conditioned bungalows, a family unit, three single rooms and a large pool. Stylish Mushara Outposts accommodates 16 people and provides a truly authentic bush experience. For those wanting seclusion, the two exclusive villas at *Mushara Villa* offers complete privacy each with plunge pool and large deck.



# Damaraland & Skeleton Coast

Damaraland is a rocky desert wilderness punctuated by imposing granite domes, flat-topped mountains and intriguing geological features, including the Petrified Forest, the volcanic Burnt Mountain and the basalt Organ Pipes. Numerous caves shelter a wealth of rock engravings and paintings. In the north, you can track elephant and rhino, as well as oryx and other species that have adapted to the harsh desert environment.



## Hoanib

Silver

Fully inclusive

An exclusive camp accessible only by light aircraft, this camp is perfect to enjoy the depths of the unusual and remote wilderness of Namibia.

Straddling the Palmwag area and the Skeleton Coast National Park, a stay here will surround you with the wild desolate nature of this intriguing part of Africa; the vast plains, dry riverbeds and bare mountains. All the rooms are equipped with elegant en-suite bathrooms and outdoor decks overlooking the vast wilderness you will be exploring during your stay.





"Namibia just captivates you with its huge landscapes and the plucky wildlife that battles to survive against the desert conditions." Candice Buchan, Africa Specialist



Namibia



### Damaraland Camp

Silver  
Half-board

This award-winning, eco-tourism camp, a partnership between the local Damara community and Wilderness Safaris, has created a 180,000-hectare sustainable wildlife conservancy. Just 90 km inland from the Skeleton Coast, its stark plains, ancient valleys and soaring peaks are magnificent. Damaraland Camp offers comfortable accommodation in ten Meru-style, walk-in tents. It has a natural rock swimming pool. Activities revolve around nature drives into the Huab River valley, walks and mountain bike trails. A highlight is to track the rare desert elephant.



### Doro Nawas

Silver  
Half-board

Another successful joint venture between Wilderness Safaris and the local community, Doro Nawas is a popular choice for self-drivers as it is conveniently positioned between Etosha and Swakopmund. It is famed for its friendly service and unbelievable views, and the 16 thatched rooms, set on a hill above the dry Aba-Huab River, offer luxury in the midst of the desert. Sleep-outs are popular. This is prime desert elephant territory. Nature drives and guided visits to the rock art site at nearby Twyfelfontein are also a feature.



### Mowani Mountain Camp

Silver  
Half-board

Tucked away in the mountains of Damaraland, Mowani is located on the southern most roaming area of the desert-adapted elephant and Black rhino. It has six 'valley view' rooms and three luxury rooms. The thatched rooms are an unusual dome shape with canvas sides and open air bathrooms, all with magnificent views. From here you can easily visit Twyfelfontein or go on guided nature drives and scenic walks, or book a hot air balloon trip over the Aba-Huab Valley. The lodge draws its staff from the local community.



### Camp Kipwe

Gold  
Fully inclusive 2 night package

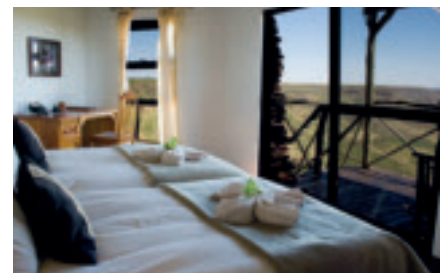
In the heart of Damaraland, hidden amongst boulders and carefully designed to blend into the natural landscapes, Camp Kipwe is an attractive, small modern lodge. With only nine unusual round shaped thatched chalets and views as far as the eye can see, guests feel as if they are the only ones in the wilderness. A highlight is the partially open, adjoining bathrooms with superb view from the shower. Activities here include game drives to seek the desert-adapted elephant and visits to the rock art in Twyfelfontein.



### Desert Rhino Camp

Gold  
Fully inclusive

In the Palmwag Reserve, Save the Rhino Trust operates a study centre and a mobile camp, Desert Rhino Camp, in association with Wilderness Safaris. A portion of revenue from the camp goes to the Rhino Trust to contribute towards its conservation operations. Guests stay in eight large Meru-style tents with flush loos and showers. Dinner is served around a large communal table. Activities centre on the unique opportunity to track rhino on foot and by vehicle, accompanied by conservationists and trackers. This camp is highly-recommended.



### Grootberg Lodge

Silver  
Half-board

Perched on the edge of the Grootberg Plateau, overlooking the Klip River Valley, Grootberg Lodge has spectacular views. This welcoming lodge is fully owned by the local Khoadi/Hoas community. Built from rock and thatch, the 12 chalets are tastefully furnished, all with small private decks that look out over the gorge. Well positioned for self-drivers – roughly midway between Etosha and Swakopmund – there is much to do here. Guided walks on the plateau, scenic drives, hikes to the Klip River Springs, elephant and Black rhino tracking.

# Classic Namibia self-drive holiday

This two-week self-drive trip takes in all of Namibia's iconic sights – we think this is the best way to really experience this vast country.

## DAY 1

Depart from London Heathrow on direct overnight flight to Johannesburg

## DAY 2

On arrival early morning take an onward connecting flight to Windhoek, where you collect your sedan hire car and have a self drive briefing. Travel north to the fascinating Africat project to see some of the remarkable work this project has done with cheetah and other endangered species. Stay 1 night at Okonjima with breakfast and dinner included

## DAYS 3-4

Continue north to the Etosha National Park, one of the largest game reserves in the world, famous for the pans attracting a wide variety of wildlife in this arid region. Stay for 2 nights on the eastern side of the park with breakfast and dinner included

Enjoy full day or morning/afternoon drives into the park, opportunity to explore the park with guide from the camp in open four-wheel drive vehicle at supplementary cost

## DAYS 5-6

Full day scenic drive across the Etosha National Park to the western side for 2 nights with breakfast and dinner included

## DAYS 7-8

Head south into the Damaraland in hopes of catching a rare glimpse of the desert adapted elephant, other sites include The Petrified Forest, Burnt Mountain and the basalt organ pipes. Stay for 2 nights with breakfast and dinner included

## DAYS 9-10

Travel to the coastal town of Swakopmund which has many adventure activities to offer from quad biking to sand boarding. A must do would be a boat trip to seal island or to see the ancient Welwitschia plants. Stay 2 nights with breakfast included

## DAYS 11-12

Depart for the towering red dunes of the Sossusvlei and Namib Naukluft National Park to the south, a unique ecology and wildlife reserve. Do have one early start to see the sunrise over the dunes, or treat yourself to a gentle hot air balloon flight followed by champagne breakfast. Stay for 2 nights with breakfast and dinner included

## DAY 13

Final journey to Windhoek for 1 night stay at guest house in the capital with breakfast included

## DAY 14

Drive to Windhoek Airport, return the hire car and check in for the return flight via Johannesburg to London Heathrow.





# Kaokoland & Kunene



The Himba peoples of Namibia have managed to maintain a traditional nomadic, pastoral lifestyle for centuries. These beautiful people remain untainted by western influences, preferring their inimitable body coverings of butter-fat and red ochre.

**Namibia**

**T**he area north of Etosha running up to the Angolan border, known as Kaokoland, is a harsh and arid landscape, home to around 18,000 Himba, semi-nomadic cattle herders who have adapted to life in this remote region. Remarkably, the Himba culture and way of life remains largely intact.

This is a true wilderness of 40,000 sq km, bordered by the Skeleton Coast to the west, Owamboland to the east, the Kunene River to the north and Damaraland to the south.

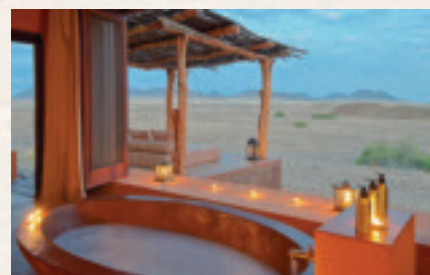


## Serra Cafema

**Gold**

All meals, drinks & activities

In the extreme northwest, on the banks of the Kunene River, is the luxurious Serra Cafema, one of the remotest camps in Southern Africa. Eight raised canvas and thatched chalets are set in a narrow strip of shady trees along the river. Spend your days in this harsh landscape exploring the dunes by four-wheel drive or quad bike, or boating on the river. The camp organises sensitively conducted cultural visits to Himba villages. Access is by light aircraft only, or as part of the Palmwag Camping trip.



## Okahirongo Camps & Lodge

**Silver**

All meals, drinks & activities

Elephant Lodge is located in the Purros Conservancy, a day's drive from Damaraland or Etosha, and has nine comfortable terracotta units. Located right in the heart of Kaokoland, River Camp is set beside the Kunene River and has five luxurious eco-tents. It's a longer drive and would require a stop en route to reach by road. Guests can fly to either camp or divide their time in the region between the two. Highlights include guided walks and scenic game drives in search of desert-adapted wildlife, river cruises and Himba Village visits.



# Windhoek

## & Central Region



*Christ Church, Windhoek*

Namibia's capital is a small, relaxed town of about 200,000 population in a valley in the exact centre of Namibia. It is a well organised and tidy city, with German and South African architecture overlaid with a modern African culture. Crafts on sale include leather and wooden goods as well as African curios.

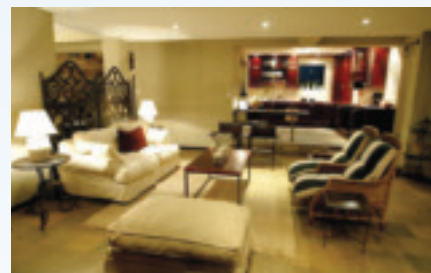
Windhoek is a city of many contrasts. Modern skyscrapers blend with historic buildings dating from the turn of the century; African drums and wood carvings from the north displayed on pavements vie with elegant shops, restaurants and beer gardens.



### Heinitzburg Hotel

Gold  
B/B

The Heinitzburg is the Ritz of Windhoek. A small, converted castle with impressive views over the city and mountains, this formal 'Relais & Chateaux' hotel offers 5-star luxury. It is well situated for exploring Windhoek – just a 10-15 minute walk to the centre. The 16 rooms are traditional in style, and all have air-conditioning, cable TV and direct-dial telephone. The restaurant serves gourmet cuisine and the wine cellar is renowned for its excellent South African vintages. Enjoy a sundowner on the lovely garden terrace.



### Olive Grove

Silver  
B/B

For something romantic and a little funky, try the Olive Grove, an upmarket guesthouse, close to the city centre and in a quiet area of town. There are ten stylish rooms and a suite with its own lounge and dining room. A massage or treatment at the Wellness centre is the perfect way to unwind, and the open-air lounge, spa bath, plunge pool and tranquil garden create a relaxing oasis in the centre of Namibia's capital city. The guesthouse also serves excellent food on request.



### GocheGanas

Gold  
B/B

Just 30 minutes outside Windhoek, GocheGanas is set on its own 6,000 hectare reserve and is ideal for those looking for a few days break in their travel, where they can relax and enjoy some top quality pampering. The 16 chalets under thatch are luxurious and well spaced, with spectacular views over the reserve. The Wellness Village offers an extensive range of wellness treatments and there is a good gym and indoor pool. Morning and afternoon drives on the reserve are offered as well as stargazing.



# Okonjima

Namibia

If you don't want to spend the night in Windhoek, head straight out to Okonjima, just over two hours north, on the road to Etosha. You'll find it just south of Otjiwarongo. Here the big cats are the main attraction. Okonjima is the home of the conservation charity, Africat Foundation. The foundation aims to rehabilitate and release as many of the big cats as possible into new locations, and part of the cost of your accommodation directly supports their work. You can get close to rescued cheetah, leopard, lion and even caracal.

The Okonjima ranch has four separate properties, all offering similar activities, including a visit to the cheetah project, cheetah tracking on foot and leopard viewing from the safety of a hide or a game viewing vehicle.

The original owner's family farmhouse has been converted into Okonjima Plains Camp with 14 standard rooms and six luxurious 'View Rooms'. Three kilometres away, the luxurious Bush Camp has eight African-style chalets and one honeymoon suite. Not far from the Bush Camp is Okonjima Bush Suite, ideal for families or a small group, with its two en suite bedrooms, spacious lounge, kitchenette and pool. The larger Okonjima Villa is 10 km away and provides similar exclusivity and facilities, with four en suite bedrooms. Both allow you to 'make a home away from home'.

We recommend a 2-night stay at Okonjima in order to explore the Africat Foundation and get some lovely sightings of the big cats.



# Swakopmund



Swakopmund Lighthouse

Swakopmund is Namibia's premier holiday resort, but despite its coastal location, it isn't the place for sunbathing. When the cold currents of the Atlantic meet the Namib Desert it creates a fog bank, and early mornings and evenings can be cold throughout the year. This coolness can be a relief from the heat elsewhere in Namibia, and there are plenty of ways to pass the time. It's a centre for many adventure activities such as sand boarding, quad biking, parachuting, deep sea fishing and beach angling, to name but a few. Swakopmund is also a birding hotspot. Along the coast there are resident populations of Oyster catcher, Cape teal, Cape shoveller, Blackwinged stilts and pelican. There is an enjoyable boat trip to see the seals and dolphins in Walvis Bay, cafés, quirky art galleries and an aquarium.

All in all, this odd seaside town can be a worthwhile place to spend a day or two, as long as you aren't expecting chic style or traditional seaside pastimes. It's a convenient stopping-off place on the journey

between Damaraland and Sossusvlei for self-drivers as it offers a good range of comfortable guesthouses and the town is full of pleasant cafés and good restaurants.



## Villa Margherita

Silver  
B/B

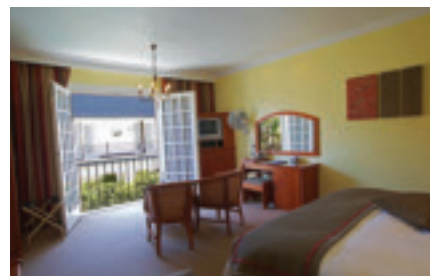
Villa Margherita is a relatively new guesthouse, centrally located in the heart of Swakopmund's action, close to the restaurants and shops. Once a colonial house, the décor here is colourful and modern, with a choice of eight double rooms and spacious suites. Renowned for its attentive and personal service, the guesthouse has a comfortable lounge and dining area, and pleasant garden. In-house facilities include an organic bistro (open all day), laundry service and professional massages for those in need of some pampering after a day exploring.



## Cornerstone Guesthouse

Silver  
B/B

Cornerstone Guesthouse is situated in a quiet area of the old town near the Marine Museum, but also within walking distance of many restaurants, pubs, tourist attractions and the seafront. This family-run guesthouse is small and friendly, yet still offers modern amenities and services such as satellite TV, same day laundry, off-street parking and an activities booking service. The seven en suite rooms are light and spacious, with décor similar to a beach house, and all have their own private entrance and outside patio area.



## Hansa Hotel

Gold  
B/B

The centrally located, 4-star Hansa Hotel offers a wide range of rooms and suites, including family units. Its main restaurant is one of the most popular in Swakopmund, specialising in game and sea food. Lunch is served at The Terrace which overlooks a central garden and has daily specials. The hotel offers a laundry and dry cleaning service, babysitting, internet and lunch pack option. This is a good choice for those who prefer the ambience of a traditional hotel rather than a smaller guesthouse.



# Sossusvlei

One of Sossusvlei's stars, Dune 45 is over 170m high and is said to be composed of sand that is 5 million years old.



## Diverse Namibia

Our 11-night Diverse Namibia overland serviced mobile takes in Sossusvlei, Swakopmund, Damaraland, Etosha and pre/post nights in Windhoek. The tents are spacious walk-in 'maxi' dome tents with wooden beds and mattresses, cotton sheets and en suite toilet with bucket shower and hand basin. Max 8 people.

The Sossusvlei dunes in the Namib Naukluft National Park are one of the wonders of Africa. These huge towering red dunes are said to be the highest in the world and rise magnificently over 300 metres above the surrounding Namib Desert. The public gate to the dunes is at Sesriem although the Kulala lodges have their own private entrance. Most trips to Namibia include a visit to the south to take in Sossusvlei and there is a good choice of places to stay.

To the south, bordering Namib-Naukluft, the vast private Namib Rand Nature Reserve, was established to conserve the unique ecology and wildlife of the southwest Namib Desert. Here one of the Wolwedans Camps is the place to stay.



## The Kulala Collection

Silver (Desert Camp) Gold (Little Kulala)  
Half-board Desert Camp, All inclusive Little Kulala

The private Kulala Wilderness Reserve borders the Namib-Naukluft Park and has two properties. Kulala Desert Camp provides glorious views of Sossusvlei's red dunes and its distinctive 'kulalas', made from thatch, clay and canvas. Its sister camp, Little Kulala, a flagship Wilderness 'Premier Camp', offers top quality accommodation in spacious, air-conditioned chalets. Both lodges have access to the dunes through their private gate which avoids the early morning queues. Additional activities include walking trails, balloon safaris, horse riding safaris, quad biking and scenic sundowner excursion on the dunes.

# Namib Naukluft & Namib Rand



## Sossus Dune Lodge

Silver  
Half-board

The only lodge actually inside the Namib-Naukluft National Park, this is the flagship lodge of state-owned Namibia Wildlife Resorts, only four kilometres from the Sesriem Gate. The property is built with a low environmental footprint using wood, canvas and thatch in an 'Afro Village' design, and has 25 desert chalets linked to the main area by elevated wooden walkways. Optional activities from the lodge include Sossusvlei sunset drives, guided nature drives, guided after dinner strolls with stargazing and guided walks to the Sesriem Canyon.



## Sossusvlei Lodge

Silver  
Half-board

Positioned right at the entrance to the dunes, Sossusvlei Lodge is ideal for getting an early start in the Namib Naukluft National Park. The lodge offers good-value accommodation with 45 air-conditioned canvas-sided units, including two for families. It is a lively place with bustling bar and shop, a pool and a terrace restaurant with views of a floodlit waterhole, which attracts oryx, springbok, jackal and hyena. The adventure centre offers exciting activities and excursions, from guided Sossusvlei trips to scenic flights and eco-quad biking.



## Hoodia Desert Lodge

Bronze  
Half-board

Hoodia is an owner-run and managed property about a twenty minute drive from the Sesriem Gate. The 11 thatch and tented chalets have en suite facilities with both bathtub and outdoor shower. In keeping with the temperature extremes in the area, the pool area is nicely shaded for hot days and there is a warming fireplace in the main area where guests can gather in the evenings. The guided trips from the lodge are worth the extra cost and include a Sossusvlei tour with lunch served on the dunes and a trip to Namib Naukluft Mountains.



## Desert Homestead & Horse Trails

Bronze  
Half-board

Desert Homestead & Horse Trails is located about 30km from Sesriem. It has 20 comfortable stone chalets and serves hearty meals. The lounge/dining room is a vast semi-circular room, with a fireplace, stone bar and sofas, and is adorned with old farm implements. Horses are the main attraction here and you do need reasonably good riding skills. The rides are superb and take place in the cool of the early morning and again in the late afternoon. It's fairly quick to visit the Sossusvlei dunes from here too and there is a pool.



## Wolwedans

Gold  
Half-board Dunes Lodge, all-inclusive Dunes Camp and Boulders Camp

The Wolwedans camps are located 1½ hours drive south of Sossusvlei in the red dunes of the Namib Rand Nature Reserve. Considered by many to be among the finest retreats in the world, visitors come here for off-the-beaten track tranquillity in breathtaking desert landscapes. The popular Dune Camp has spacious dome tents pitched on wooden platforms on the edge of a dune, giving spectacular views. Sister camp Dunes Lodge, has the feel of a tented camp with the comfort of a permanent lodge. For a truly remote experience, stay at the exclusive Boulders Camp. Activities include full-day excursions with sumptuous picnic, sundowner drives and walks.



# Fish River Canyon & Lüderitz

Namibia



The deep south is a truly harsh environment, but offers rich rewards: the splendour of the Fish River Canyon – surpassed only by the Grand Canyon – and the timeless isolation of the Lüderitz area, with its abandoned diamond mines and eerie ghost towns. Despite its arid location, the Fish River rarely becomes completely dry. You can hike through the canyon, but this is not for the unfit or fainthearted. Once you are in, there is no short way out. It takes between 4 and 5 days to complete the 85 km trail. Hiking is only permitted from mid-April to mid-September when the temperature is bearable.



## Canon Lodge

Bronze  
Half-board

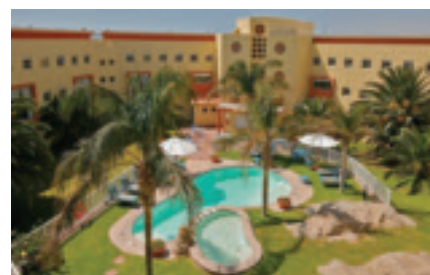
With 30 quirky bungalows, Canon Lodge is just 20 km from the main viewpoint of the Fish River Canyon National Park. In the arid landscape of southern Namibia, Canon Lodge grows its own vegetables, raises livestock and makes cheese. The lodge offers sunrise and sundowner walks, as well as night walks under the starry skies of the southern hemisphere. Or visit the canyon on horseback, or from above in a flight over it! Guided hikes can be organised on request.



## Fish River Lodge

Silver  
Half-board

Set in a grove of quiver trees, Fish River Lodge's 20 chalets have a spectacular position on the edge of the canyon. The highlight of a stay here is the full-day 4WD excursion into the base of the canyon. It is a demanding drive on rugged terrain, and guests often choose to go some of the way on foot. Look for kudu, oryx, klipspringer, Mountain zebra and Fish eagle. The lodge can be reached by car, or by plane using the nearby airstrip.



## Nest Hotel Lüderitz

Bronze  
B/B

The Nest Hotel is the place to stay in this sleepy German seaside town which feels lost in time. You can wander through abandoned mines of the diamond industry and the eerie diamond boomtown of Kolmanskop, half-buried in desert sands; or take a boat trip to Halifax Island, which has a colony of 1,200 Jackass penguins. You'll spot Atlantic dolphins and seals on the way. The hotel has a pool, overlooks the best bit of beach and all rooms have superb views over the Atlantic Ocean.

# Kenya

Safari' means 'journey' in Swahili and it is in Kenya that the safari began and continues to flourish. This remarkable country has some of the most dramatic game viewing in all of Africa, in addition to the famous annual migration of a million wildebeest into the Masai Mara.





A profile view of a giraffe's head and neck, facing left. The giraffe has a white coat with large, dark brown, irregular spots. Its ossicones are visible on top of its head. The background is a solid, light blue-grey color. The word "Kenya" is written in a bold, yellow, sans-serif font in the bottom right corner of the image.

Jan ✓✓	Feb ✓✓	Mar ✓✓	Apr ✗	May ✗	Jun ✓✓
Jul ✓✓	Aug ✓✓	Sep ✓✓	Oct ✓✓	Nov ✓	Dec ✓✓

With Kenya's diverse geography, there is considerable regional variation in climate. Generally, the best times to visit are between December and March, and from June to October. The rainy periods are the April/May 'long rains' and November 'short rains'.

Kenya Airways and British Airways operate daily services from London Heathrow to Nairobi. Flight time is approximately 81½ hours. There are daily connecting flights from Nairobi to Mombasa, Malindi and Manda Island near Lamu. Flights take about 1½ hours.

For more bush and beach combinations, Kenya Airways flies daily from Nairobi to Zanzibar and Kilimanjaro in Tanzania and twice weekly to the Seychelles, Madagascar and Mauritius.

Visas are required for Kenya. British citizens can purchase visas at point of entry for \$50.

There are no compulsory health requirements. Kenya is a malarial area and precautions should be taken. A Yellow Fever certificate is advisable.



The coast is fringed with wide sandy beaches and coral reefs,

There is an enormous choice of safaris and holidays in Kenya and we help our clients make the right choice for the occasion. A number of camps provide relaxation and pampering amidst stunning landscapes, and you can do a safari followed by time on the beach. You can visit the famous reserves or go off the beaten track to experience untouched African wilderness – and still have good game viewing.

Call 020 7666 1250 | [rainbowtours.co.uk](http://rainbowtours.co.uk) | **95**

# Masai Mara



The Masai Mara is Kenya's finest game-viewing area. A continuation of the Serengeti ecosystem, the Mara is 1,800 km<sup>2</sup> of undulating savannah on the edge of the Rift Valley. It encompasses the national reserve and the adjacent game dispersal areas – where the game is equally abundant and game viewers are fewer.

From June/July through October, the Mara is the scene of the Great Migration when, stalked by hungry predators, millions of wildebeest and zebra brave the crocodiles to cross the rivers from the Serengeti and reach the fresh, sweet grasses of the Mara plains. Most of the camps we recommend are in the northern Mara and best reached by a 45-minute flight from Nairobi.



## Kicheche Mara Camp

Bronze

Fully inclusive

The Mara North Conservancy (MNC) is an area of over 70,000 acres in the northwest area of the Mara and a prime location for observing the Great Migration, with predators also in abundance such as lion, cheetah and leopard. Set in a picturesque valley, Kicheche Mara Camp has a friendly atmosphere. Its eight spacious Selous-style tents are comfortable, and flexible activities include game drives, bush walks, and visits to the local Maasai village and the schools that Kicheche supports.

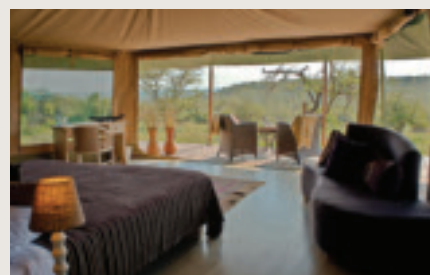


## Kicheche Bush Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

In the prime wilderness of the Olare Motorogi Conservancy, Kicheche Bush Camp is an intimate safari camp with high standards of guiding, food and personal service. Six large East African style tents with verandah overlook the plains. The camp offers guided bush walks, visits to a local Maasai village and game drives in open Landcruisers, with stops for picnic breakfasts, bush lunches, or sundowners. Kicheche also provides a brilliant optional walking safari, with fly-camping led by a senior guide and armed ranger.



## Kicheche Valley Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

The classic luxury Kicheche Valley Camp is situated in the Naboisho Conservancy, in a secluded area of rocky outcrops and shaded by acacia trees. The six spacious tents are on a raised platform with views over the plains with sitting area, dresser, writing desk and en suite facilities with flush loo and hot and cold running water. Morning, afternoon and evening game drives are offered as well as guided bush walks. Optional activities include visits to local villages and Community Trust Project and hot air balloon flights.



"There is something about safari life that makes you forget all your sorrows and feel the whole time as if you had drunk half a bottle of champagne – bubbling over with heartfelt gratitude for being alive." Karen Blixen, author of *Out of Africa*



Kenya



### Naibor Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

Naibor is a luxury, tented camp on the Talek River, near the confluence with the Mara River. Each of the seven large, pale canvas tents has a spacious bedroom, big en suite bathroom and shaded verandah looking down towards the river. Morning and late afternoon game drives in specially adapted safari vehicles, followed by a bush breakfast or dinner back at Naibor Camp, make for a truly impressive occasion. Little Naibor and has two stunning two-bedroom suites with a shared dining area and lounge, perfect for families.



### Governors' Camps

Bronze

All meals & game activities

Governors' has three camps in prime locations in the national reserve, all near the Mara River. Main Camp has 37 tents and is excellent for families. Little Governors is only accessible by boat, and combines modern luxury with traditional safari style. It has 17 comfortable tents arranged around a watering hole. The luxurious, romantic Il Moran Camp has only ten tents dotted along the banks of Mara River. Game drives are outstanding at all three lodges and optional activities include game walks, hot air balloon trips and village visits.



### Mara Plains

Gold

Fully inclusive

Mara Plains is tucked into the tree line beside the Ntiakatek River. Seven octagonal tented rooms stand on raised decks along the river, ideal for bird watching or scanning the termite hills for cheetah, hippo or nursing lion cubs. The lounges and dining area look onto the game-rich plains. Guests can walk on the plains, accompanied by an experienced armed ranger, and take a night drive to seek out the nocturnal animals. Mara Plains' mission is to conserve and expand the natural habitat.



### Saruni Mara

Gold

Fully inclusive

Saruni Mara is the only small, boutique lodge in the Mara, with five elegant cottages, one family villa and one private villa. The lodge is nestled in a secluded valley in the heart of the most exciting wilderness in Africa: Mara North Conservancy – an exclusive, private wildlife concession bordering the world-renowned Masai Mara National Reserve. Maasai warriors guide you throughout, sharing their ancient wisdom of the area and animals and their fascinating way of life.



### Sanctuary Olonana

Gold

Fully inclusive

This small boutique camp has 14 luxurious, spacious tents with 24-hour solar power and is situated by the Mara River in the northwest of the Masai Mara. Each tent has floor to ceiling mosquito netting, en suite bathroom and a private verandah that overlooks the river, ideal for relaxing between activities and spotting game. The main dining area also overlooks the Mara River. The food here is delicious – some of the best we've had in the area – with 75% of the vegetables grown in the camp garden.

# Kenya – hidden corners

## Laikipia, Masai Mara, Stone Town & Mafia Island



A 12-night fly-around safari visiting two national parks in Kenya – Laikipia and the Masai Mara – Zanzibar's Stone Town and the remote Mafia Island for time on the beach.

### DAY 1

Depart early evening from London on a direct overnight flight to Nairobi

### DAY 2

On arrival early morning you will be met and transferred to the domestic airport for your light aircraft flight into Northern Kenya which will take about one hour. The safari vehicle will be waiting for you at the airstrip to drive you into the Ol Pejeta Conservancy for a 3-night stay at Kicheche Laikipia with all meals, local drinks, park fees and scheduled shared safari activities with the lodge. There is time for lunch followed by your afternoon activity before the hosted evening dinner

### DAYS 3-4

Enjoy morning and afternoon game drives, night drives and interpretative game walks. There is also a lion tracking programme, a chimpanzee sanctuary for orphaned chimps and the chance to get out of the vehicle and enjoy mountain biking and canoeing

### DAY 5

After a leisurely breakfast transfer to the airstrip for your light aircraft flight down the Rift Valley into the spectacular plains of the Masai Mara. On arrival it is a short drive to Kicheche Mara Camp with all meals, local drinks, park fees and scheduled shared safari activities with the lodge

### DAYS 6-7

A private conservancy adjacent to the Masai Mara not only offers year-round outstanding wildlife viewing but also has much fewer visitors. Activities in a shared open four-wheel

drive safari vehicle with guide, will again depart early morning and afternoon or there is the option of a full day out with picnic lunch

### DAY 8

Bid your guide farewell and take a light aircraft flight to Nairobi. On arrival you will be transferred to the international airport for your early evening flight to Zanzibar. It is a short road transfer into the heart of Stone Town, the historical capital for a 1-night stay at Zanzibar Palace Hotel in a suite with breakfast included

### DAY 9

After breakfast, take a guided walking tour around the narrow cobbled streets of Stone Town. Transfer to the airport for your light aircraft flight to Mafia Island for a 4-night stay at Chole Mjini Lodge with all meals, drinking water, laundry and daily Chole Bay sailing excursion to sandbank or sunset cruise

### DAYS 10-12

What Zanzibar was 30 years ago, Mafia is its laid-back eco-alternative. The five islands and series of coral atolls that make up the Mafia Archipelago lie to the south of Zanzibar. Travel to the marine park, where the warm safe waters of the inland bays and lagoons are a paradise for both snorkelling as well as expert and novice scuba divers

### DAY 13

Transfer to the airstrip for light aircraft flight to Dar es Salaam for your return late afternoon overnight flight back to London via Nairobi.



### Balloon flights in the Masai Mara

Early morning is one of the best times for game viewing – and how better to do it than from a hot air balloon. Balloon safaris usually include a bush breakfast. Ballooning is available from most camps in the Mara and must be pre-booked.



# Simply Kenya

## Masai Mara, Lake Nakuru & Zanzibar

Kenya

This 11-night trip takes in two contrasting national parks in Kenya – the Masai Mara and Lake Nakuru National Park – and ends on the lovely northern coast of Zanzibar.

### DAY 1

Depart from London on a direct evening flight to Nairobi

### DAY 2

On arrival early morning you will be met and transferred by road to the domestic airport for your light aircraft flight into the Rift Valley. Stay 2 nights at Loldia House which has spectacular views of Lake Naivasha, with all meals and scheduled shared lodge safari activities included

### DAY 3

Game drives with picnic breakfast or lunch into Lake Nakuru National Park, Hell's Gate National Park, Lake Elementaita or Lake Bogoria. Game drives, boat rides and walks on the ranch are included. Other activities include visits to nearby flower farms, golfing, tennis court on-site or a visit to local school or artist

### DAY 4

Light aircraft flight directly into the Masai Mara for a 3-night stay at Governors' Main Camp with all meals and scheduled shared lodge safari activities included

### DAYS 5-6

Situated on the banks of the Mara River is the family owned Governors' Camps. Here you get three game viewing excursions per day, early and mid morning plus afternoon. Optional game walks, village visits, balloon flights and visits to Lake Victoria at an additional cost

### DAY 7

Bid your guide farewell and take light aircraft flight back to Nairobi. On arrival, road transfer to the international terminal for late afternoon flight to Zanzibar. On arrival you will be met and transferred to Stone Town for a 1 night stay at Zanzibar Palace Hotel in a suite with breakfast included

### DAY 8

This morning you will be taken on a guided walking tour of Stone Town before transferring to Breezes Beach Club and Spa for a 4-night stay in a deluxe room with breakfast and dinner included

One of our favourite properties on the island on the Michamvi Peninsula which is north west of Stone Town. This small hotel only has 70 rooms with long-standing reputation, fabulous white beach and excellent spa. The watersports centre is run privately offering all manner of activities. The Rising Sun Dive Centre is the only PADI 5\* Gold Palm and National Geographic Dive Centre in Zanzibar

### DAY 12

Road transfer to Zanzibar Airport for late afternoon flight to Nairobi to check in for your return overnight flight to London.

### Best of Kenya & Zanzibar

For those short on time, a 3-night stay in the Masai Mara combined with a night in Stone Town and 4 nights on the beach in Zanzibar, gives you time to enjoy the best of both locations.



# Southern Kenya

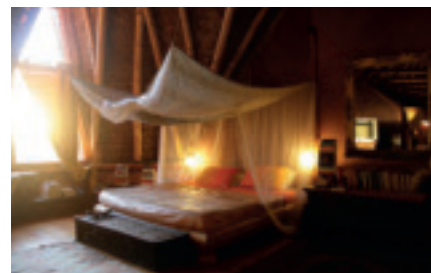
## Chyulu Hills & surrounds



Chyulu Hills

The protected wildlife areas of southern Kenya provide the safari enthusiast with greater choice, and also protect essential wildlife corridors and the local ecosystems. The proximity of Nairobi and the coastal resorts to this area has encouraged some of the Maasai communities in the surrounding group ranches to participate in

ecotourism and conservation. Lodges like Campi Ya Kanzi are run in conjunction with the local Maasai and Ol Donyo Lodge is renowned for its pioneering conservation projects. Both offer lots of outdoor activities like riding safaris, guided mountain biking and bush walks. This is the place to enjoy Kenya's rolling landscapes and the great outdoors.

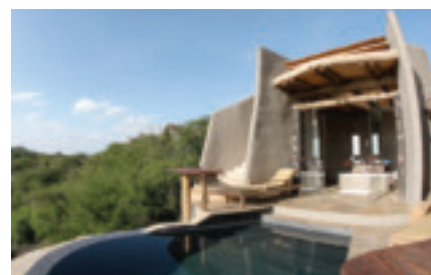


### Campi Ya Kanzi

Gold

Fully inclusive

The dedicated owners of Campi Ya Kanzi have created a very special eco-retreat, away from the busy safari circuit, on 400 square miles of private Maasai land, which connects Chyulu, Tsavo and Amboseli National Parks. The six tented cottages and two suites have elegant bathrooms, indoor sitting areas and verandahs with magnificent views. Activities include game drives in open safari vehicles, forest walks, Maasai-led walking safaris and local Maasai village visits. Visitors appreciate the authenticity of the experience here.



### Ol Donyo Lodge

Gold

Fully inclusive

In the foothills of the Chyulu Hills National Park, Ol Donyo Lodge is a luxury safari lodge with views to Kilimanjaro. Known for its pioneering predator compensation scheme, the local lion, cheetah and leopard populations are now stable. All the Big-Five can be found within the conservancy and you can watch elephants with huge, 100lb tusks at the waterholes below camp. Morning, evening and night game drives, as well as bush walks, tracking and game viewing on horse or mountain bike, are offered.



# Amboseli & Rift Valley

Kenya



West of the Chyulu Hills, and an hour's flight or three hours by road from Nairobi, Amboseli National Park is famed for its huge elephant herds. The landscape is quintessential East Africa with flat savannah grassland stretching as far as the eye can see. On clear days, magnificent Mount Kilimanjaro dominates the whole park. Amboseli is rich in birdlife and game, with cheetah, zebra, buffalo, eland and giraffe.

Northwest of Nairobi, the Rift Valley stretches 6,000 km. It passes through Kenya, where it runs from Lake Turkana through Lakes Baringo, Nakuru and Naivasha to Lake Natron on the Tanzanian border. Lake Naivasha is a relaxing introduction to Africa and the perfect place to wind down after a safari.



## Amboseli Porini Camp

Bronze

Fully inclusive

A small bush camp set in an unspoilt wildlife area, Amboseli Porini Camp welcomes a maximum of 18 visitors in nine safari tents with solar-powered lighting. Aside from the manager and head chef, the camp draws its staff members from the local community. Situated in the 15,000-acre Selenkay Conservancy, it offers morning game drives in the national park and guided walks and night drives to seek nocturnal animals including caracal, serval, African wildcat and aardvark. The camp has achieved a gold eco-rating.



## Tortilis Camp

Silver

All meals & game activities

Shaded by a thicket of acacia trees, Tortilis Camp has one two-bedroomed family house, one family tent and 16 secluded tents. The pool, cosy lounge bar and dining area all offer views of Mount Kilimanjaro. Experienced guides make bush walks and game drives a special experience for young and old alike. Tortilis leases a 30,000 acre concession from the community, which provides guests with an exclusive area for game drives, walks and bush meals and gives the Maasai an additional source of revenue.



## Loldia House

Silver

Fully inclusive

Loldia House sits in the Rift Valley on the northern shore of Lake Naivasha. Its gardens roll down to the papyrus-fringed lake. Excellent food and the welcoming staff make this an enchanting place to visit. Activities include boat trips with the resident birding guide and day trips to Lake Nakuru National Park, with its rhinos and flamingos, walking on the 6,500-acre Loldia ranch, grazed by plains game and the occasional hippo, and walking on Mount Longonot.

# Meru National Park



Meru National Park

**M**eru town is the eighth largest city in Kenya, and is located on the Kathita River, on the northeast slopes of Mount Kenya, about five miles north of the equator, at approximately 5,000 feet altitude. This is an important coffee-producing area, virtually all smallholder-grown at high altitudes in the volcanic soils of the district.

For the tourist, the attraction here is Meru National Park, untamed Africa at its most alluring. Beginning in the foothills of Mount Kenya and extending into the arid bush of eastern Kenya, Meru National Park is a 1,800 km<sup>2</sup> unspoiled wilderness strewn with baobabs and doum palms. Over 400 bird species have been recorded here.

Large herds of elephant, Reticulated giraffe, buffalo, cheetah, prides of lion, and gerenuk are among the wildlife, which is flourishing once again. Leopards lurk in the lava flows and both White and Black rhino may be seen in the park's 84 km<sup>2</sup> rhino sanctuary. Meru is associated with the work of Joy and George Adamson who released the heroine of Born Free, the lioness Elsa, into the wild.

See two of Kenya's great parks by combining 3 nights at Offbeat Meru with 3 nights at Offbeat Mara, a simple camp with just six tents in the Masai Mara (see page 97), from £3540/3890 per person sharing, including international flights, transfers, all meals and activities.



## Elsa's Kopje

Gold (ask about Elsa's Private House)

All meals & game activities

Close to the site where the Adamsons raised Elsa, Elsa's Kopje sits on an enormous rocky outcrop that provides 360° views of the surrounding plains. Accommodation is in nine spacious and individual cottages, one honeymoon suite and Elsa's Private House. Guests can relax by the stunning infinity pool or in the open-air lounge. Day and night drives in open Landcruisers, guided nature walks, bush breakfasts and fishing on the Tana River are on offer. This park has unusual game such as Reticulated giraffe and gerenuk.



## Offbeat Meru

Bronze

Fully inclusive

On the edge of the park, in riverine forest above the Bisanadi River, Offbeat Meru is a small bush camp with six comfortable tents. Activities include day and night drives (including Black rhino tracking), walking, bush meals and fly-fishing in the local rivers. A swim in the small infinity pool whilst listening to game at the river below is a magical experience. Offbeat is supporting a marginal area of the Meru and conservancy fees help sustain this wilderness area.



# Lewa Wildlife Conservancy

Kenya



Beyond the northern slopes of Mount Kenya, Lewa Wildlife Conservancy has become a model for wildlife conservation on private land. Comprising open savannah, acacia forest, rocky gorges and ravines, mountain forest and swamplands, Lewa is home to a rich diversity of wildlife and over 450 bird species.

It is also one of the last remaining habitats of the aquatic sitatunga, home to a fifth of the remaining Grevy's zebra and increasing numbers of Reticulated giraffe, and White and Black rhino.

Lewa offers a wealth of activities including game drives, night drives, guided bushwalks, visits to prehistoric sites, camel treks, treasure hunts for children, bush breakfasts, cultural visits, lion-tracking, helicopter trips riding, fishing and mountain biking.



## Sirikoi

Silver  
Fully inclusive

Willie and Sue Roberts have created an oasis of peace and plenty at Sirikoi. Incredible views of distant mountain ranges, delicious meals served under the stars, a beautiful garden and pool, and the nearby elephant waterhole are just a small part of this magical experience. Willie is one of Kenya's leading guides and in addition to daily game drives, a wide range of activities are offered – helicopter trips, lion tracking, horseback riding, and visits to a local Maasai homestead.



## Lewa Wilderness Trails

Silver  
Fully inclusive

Staying in one of the nine comfortable stone and thatch cottages at Lewa Wilderness Trails is like receiving a personal invitation to the Craig family home. Sit by the fire in the cosy sitting room, help yourself to a drink and share meals in the open-air dining room. Activities such as day and night drives, bush walks, horse riding and camel treks, lion tracking and visiting prehistoric archaeological sites, are designed around personal interests. Facilities include a refreshing salt-water pool, table tennis and a clay tennis court.

# Laikipia



## Sabuk

Silver

Fully inclusive

Owned and run by safari legend Verity Williams, Sabuk is a rustic lodge built into a steep hillside overlooking the Ewaso Nyiro River. Its cottages have magnificent views across the valley and the friendly staff are drawn from the local Samburu community. There are over 70 camels on the concession. Camel safaris for one- or two-night camping trips are available at no extra charge. Activities include guided bush walks, fishing, river tubing, safari game drives, camel safaris – and relaxing by the pool.



## Oi Malo

Gold

Fully inclusive

Set in the contours of the escarpment, family-run Oi Malo's four cottages have splendid views over the Laikipia Plateau to Mount Kenya. A spectacular cliff-edge infinity pool overlooks the valley and the waterhole below attracts big game, including kudu, buffalo and large herds of elephant. In addition to day and night game drives and guided bush walks, guests can enjoy game viewing on horseback, mountain bike or camel. Visits to a traditional *manyatta*, camping under the stars or sleep-outs in the hide are also offered.





"Laikipia shows you another side of Kenya. There is game but the focus is more on activities like camel trekking and learning about the culture and local way of life from the Maasai guides"

Chania Hemsley-Smith, Africa Specialist



Kenya

North of Mount Kenya, the Laikipia Plateau is the size of Wales, an area of sweeping plains and rugged gorges, beautiful country where thorny acacias and wild palms mingle with candelabra trees and gigantic rocky kopjes.

Privately owned, this former ranch land is now devoted to game sanctuaries and its wildlife densities are second only to the Mara. Visitors have individually prepared schedules of walks, drives, picnics and, depending on the lodge, fishing, horse-riding, and camel treks.

Laikipia is home to about 10% of the total wild dog population, estimated at approximately 5,000. Now listed as endangered, the wild dog is susceptible to diseases found in domestic dogs, and has been persecuted by humans for many years. Sosian is the lodge

to visit for wild dog as they work closely with the Laikipia Predator Project, which monitors and collects data in order to protect wild dog and lion.

Walking safaris, led by expert Samburu or Laikipia Maasai guides, are a great way to experience Laikipia. The walks across this immense, arid landscape are facilitated by a train of camels, loaded with everything that is needed for the overnight basecamp. The camels carry water, snacks, camera equipment, first aid kits – and can give your feet a break, too.

Look for zebra, oryx, giraffe and Grant's gazelle on the large plains, as well as the rarer dikdik, gerenuk and Lesser kudu in the mixed bush. Dine under the stars, enjoy a hot shower and a comfy mattress at your overnight semi-permanent camp.

A three-night walking safari costs from £1,600 per person including all meals and park fees, not including flights.



### Sosian

Bronze  
Fully inclusive

In a tropical garden with immense views to Mount Kenya, Sosian's seven individual cottages are built around the original ranch house. The main area has a large separate pool with thatched pool house, billiards room and tennis court. Home cooked meals are prepared with fresh ingredients from their organic garden. Guests can experience the bush on game drives or camel rides and the lodge has horses for riders of all levels. Fly camping and guided walks are offered and Sosian is an active member of the Laikipia Wildlife Forum.



### Kicheche Laikipia Camp

Silver  
Fully inclusive

Hosted by long-time Kicheche managers Andy and Sonja Webb, Kicheche Laikipia has just six tents with solar power – each with a verandah with views of the waterhole – and an intimate atmosphere. The camp offers game drives, bush walks and visits to the chimpanzee sanctuary. Meals earn rave reviews. Andy and the guides are more closely acquainted with the resident wildlife and the game reports are amazing. You can expect to see cheetah, Black rhino and there are about a dozen lion.



### The Sanctuary at Ol Lentille

Gold  
Fully inclusive

On a wooded kopje in the northeast of the Laikipia Plateau, The Sanctuary at Ol Lentille has four houses of different sizes in a 20,000-acre conservancy. On day and night drives, or from the saddle of a horse, camel or mountain bike, you can see wild dog, Greater kudu, leopard, both Striped and Spotted hyena, klipspringer and elephant. With its spa and pool, a jogging trail and quad bikes, Ol Lentille is a testament to the vision of the Kijabe community and conservation.

# Samburu & Shaba

Wild and remote, Samburu, Buffalo Springs and Shaba reserves protect arid thornbush savannah, scrubland and scattered acacia. The rare wildlife adapted to this harsh environment includes Reticulated giraffe, Grevy's zebra, generuk, Somali ostrich and Beisa oryx. The birdlife is marvellous, with over 380 recorded species. Running through Samburu and bordered by a permanent ribbon of green, the Ewaso Nyiro River is the lifeblood of the ecosystem, drawing large herds of elephant and lion to the banks.







### Elephant Watch Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

Elephant Watch is an eco-friendly camp on the banks of a seasonal river. Six individual tented rooms are built around their own trees. Superb meals use fresh produce from the owners' farm in Naivasha. The Samburu staff are devoted to the camp, and the guides are extraordinary. There is amazing birding and a wealth of rare game, and this camp is inspired by the owners' 30-year relationship with the African elephant. This long commitment infuses every game drive and bush walk.



### Samburu Intrepids

Bronze

All meals & game activities

To the east, beyond the Save the Elephants Research Centre, Samburu Intrepids' 28 tents are set on stilts to catch the breeze. And you can cool off and relax by the pool. Intrepids' Adventurers Club offers children an excellent safari experience. Teenage guests revel in the stargazing, first-aid and survival sessions, orienteering, bush walks, game drives and camel rides of the Young Rangers Club. Visiting the Samburu village of Kiltamany is particularly worthwhile. Its school was established with a portion of guests' fees.



### Elephant Bedroom Camp

Bronze

All meals & game activities

On the banks of the Ewaso Nyiro River, Elephant Bedroom is a welcoming tented camp. Its twelve spacious tents provide views of the wildlife drinking at the river. The guiding is of a high standard and you are likely to see prides of lion and herds of elephant on morning and evening game drives. You can deepen your understanding of Samburu on bush walks with the resident naturalist or by hearing a talk about Samburu traditions. Cultural visits are also on offer.

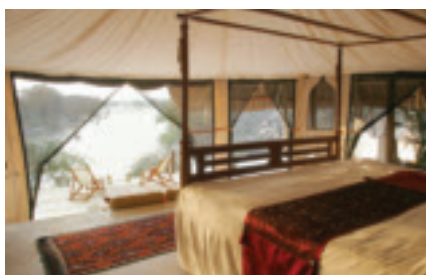


### Saruni Samburu

Gold

Fully inclusive

In a vast 240,000-acre wildlife conservancy 7 kms north of Samburu National Reserve, Saruni Samburu is an exclusive lodge with immense views from its hilltop setting. This is pristine Africa: no roads and no settlements. The waterholes around camp in this arid area draw a wealth of wildlife. In addition to game drives in the national reserve of Buffalo Springs, and night drives in the conservancy, you can continue your game viewing from the lodge's large pool.



### Sasaab

Gold

Fully inclusive

Sasaab stands above the Ewaso Nyiro River, with stupendous 270° vistas over the Samburu lands, the Laikipia Plateau and the Matthews Range. Its nine rooms are among the loveliest in Kenya. The swimming pool, perched on the hill, looks out to the river; as does the spa and plunge pool. Samburu guides lead game drives, as well as camel and bush walks and cultural visits. Game reports include a herd of endangered Grevy's zebra, elephant and good leopard sightings.



### Joy's Camp

Gold

All meals & game activities

Joy Adamson's original campsite in Shaba National Reserve overlooks a spring that is the main source of water and has superb views of Shaba's hills. Each of its ten cream tents has a large and comfortable verandah. The birdlife is rich and varied and day and night game drives are virtually private – there is just one other camp in Shaba. Leopards are often sighted. Bush walks, cultural visits and massage are offered. There is also a stunning pool and a small Joy Adamson museum.

# Kenya Coast

Lapped by the warm waters of the Indian Ocean, the 480km of the Kenyan coastline is almost entirely glittering sand beaches. Dust off here after a safari or recharge the batteries on a winter sun break. This family-friendly coast also has the space to accommodate those wanting to get away from the crowds.



Most of the Kenyan coast is sheltered by coral reefs, which provide excellent scuba diving and natural protection for swimming and water sports. The beaches to the north and south of Mombasa extend for miles and are within easy reach of the Masai Mara. Diani beach is livelier, but the beaches of Tiwi and Galu offer quieter getaways. Watamu to the north adjoins a conservation marine park.

The best example of Swahili culture on the Kenyan coast is the World Heritage Site of Lamu Island, which has been a thriving port since the 1500s and remains remarkably unchanged. Tractors, donkeys and bicycles are the only forms of transport and exquisitely carved wooden doors line the narrow streets of Lamu Town.





### Turtle Bay

Bronze

WATAMU

All inclusive

Turtle Bay stands in ten acres of tropical gardens on a 200m beach at the edge of Watamu Marine Park. Its rooms have air-conditioning; Lamu and oceanfront rooms have a patio or terrace. There are two pools and three restaurants, and a great range of complimentary activities and entertainments. Turtle Bay was one of the first to be awarded Eco-Tourism Kenya's Silver eco-rating. It's a well-run hotel with good food, lots to do, a lovely beach and incredibly dedicated staff, with an impressive number of return visitors.



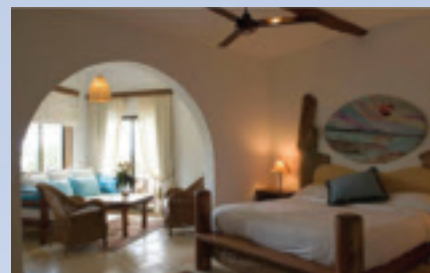
### Hemingways

Silver

WATAMU

Half-board with some activities

Hemingways is near the sleepy village of Watamu, two hours north of Mombasa. Set on a seven-kilometre stretch of pristine, white beach, it began life as a fishing lodge and is now one of the favourite coastal hotels. There are 76 air-conditioned rooms, all with sea view, two swimming pools, a gym, beauty treatments and massage, snorkelling, scuba diving and big-game fishing. For birders, Sokoke Forest, with 260 bird species including many rare endemics, is nearby, as is Watamu Marine Park.



### AfroChic

Silver

DIANI

Full-board

A stylish 10-bedroom boutique hotel, situated right on the sublime white sand beach at Diani, south of Mombasa, AfroChic is the perfect post-safari bolt hole. We love the service here, which strikes the right balance between attentive and relaxed. Food is excellent with an emphasis on freshly caught fish and seafood, as well as locally produced fruit and vegetables. Guests can choose to dine on the verandah, in the landscaped gardens, beside the sea or in the dining room. AfroChic is a great honeymoon choice.



### Kinondo Kwetu

Silver

GALU

All meals, local drinks, some activities

Surrounded by sacred forests, just steps from the white sand beach at Galu, south of Diani, Kinondo Kwetu is a sophisticated hideaway. Complimentary facilities include two pools, an exercise gym and sauna, tennis, and mountain bikes. You can have spa treatments, go riding, wind- or kite-surfing, sailing or water-skiing and fishing. The birdlife is rich and the beach is a turtle-nesting site; Shimba Hills National Park is just 45 minutes away. There is a PADI dive centre and the intact fringing reef is only 600m offshore.



### Funzi Keys

Silver

FUNZI ISLAND

Full-board & house drinks

On an unspoilt island off the coast, Funzi Keys provides luxurious seclusion in a beautiful natural setting. Guests are housed in nine stylish seafront cottages and eight seaview cottages. While the emphasis is on relaxation and watching the dhows glide by, there is a spectacular freeform swimming pool overlooking the ocean and a wide range of water sports and island activities. A delicious and varied menu is based on freshly caught seafood and local produce. The Pemba Channel offers excellent diving and big-game fishing.



### Waterlovers

Silver

DIANI BEACH

Full-board

WaterLovers is a quaint beach resort on the tropical shores of the Indian Ocean. A mere 35 km from Mombasa, it is located in Diani Beach, on Kenya's South Coast, which is known for its white sands and turquoise warm waters – a perfect setting for a holiday in paradise by the ocean. The hotel accommodates eight very spacious cottages, a self-contained villa and a swimming pool. Each cottage is outfitted with a private ocean view veranda. The centrepiece of the beach restaurant is the turtle-shaped infinity pool.









**Mike Unwin**, Africa expert and 2013 BGTW Travel Writer of the Year, describes his fascination with Tanzania.

# Tanzania's wildlife spectacular

“With a despairing snort, the first wild-eyed wildebeest launches itself from the steep riverbank. The dam breaks, as an avalanche of bodies plunges headlong into the river. Sensing their moment, the crocs slip beneath the surface. But now the crossing is unstoppable: a bobbing line of heads straining for the shore. The first animals emerge below you, shaking the water from their manes before galloping up to the fresh grazing beyond.

That night, as you relive the day's drama around the lodge campfire, lions rumble from the surrounding darkness. The following morning you meet the pride lazing under an acacia, sated on one wildebeest that will never brave another crossing. Your drive brings other well-fed predators: a leopard stashing its prize in a fig tree; a cheetah sprawled beneath a granite outcrop.

The next day, after the immense savannas of the Serengeti, nearby Ngorongoro Crater seems almost confined. But nowhere else in Africa does wildlife come so wall-to-wall. Criss-crossing the crater floor, you watch bull elephants demolishing a fever tree, flamingos sieving a soda lake and a shy Black rhino venturing out with her calf.

Later, overlooking the wild panorama of Olduvai Gorge, you reflect on the journey our own species has taken. It was here that archaeologists dug up our earliest ancestor, *Homo habilis*. Below you, a red-robed Maasai herdsman leads his goats through the ravine in suitably timeless fashion.

These extraordinary sights – Serengeti, Ngorongoro, Olduvai – are the jewels of Tanzania's 'Northern Circuit'. And yet they are only the start of Tanzania's wildlife spectacular. Head south and you can cruise the river gorges of the vast Selous, tramp the wild bush of Ruaha or track chimps through the forested hills of Mahale. And afterwards, where better than the white-sand beaches of Zanzibar to wash off the dust? With spice markets and coral reefs to explore, the Indian Ocean coastline offers the ultimate post-safari R & R. ”

# Tanzania

Africa's highest mountain, most famous national park and largest game reserve all lie within the borders of this vast East African country. Snow-capped Kilimanjaro, exotic Zanzibar, the plains of the Serengeti, and the amphitheatre of the Ngorongoro Crater are icons of Africa.



Tanzania's game viewing is unparalleled. A quarter of its land is protected and it has largely resisted mass tourism. With around 20 per cent of Africa's large mammals, over 1,000 bird species, untouched wilderness areas and a coastline bordered by the clear waters of the Indian Ocean, you will find the true romance of Africa in Tanzania. Mobile camping in the vast Serengeti, walking in the Selous and chimp trekking in Mahale are among Tanzania's most awesome experiences.

The 'northern circuit' encompasses the Serengeti, Ngorongoro Crater, Lake Manyara and Tarangire and is justly renowned for offering some of the finest wildlife viewing in Africa. Safaris usually depart from Arusha and include most of these national parks. Visitors travel by light aircraft between lodges, on a small group mobile camping trip or on a private safari. On fly-in safaris the short flights between locations maximise the time available at each camp.

Southern Tanzania is less busy. In the spellbinding Selous Game Reserve and Ruaha National Park, you can focus on the wilderness and enjoy a big game safari on game drives, walks, or from a boat, as well as fishing on the Rufiji River. While sightings can be less frequent in these vast spaces, the exclusivity of your wildlife encounters makes it all the more rewarding.

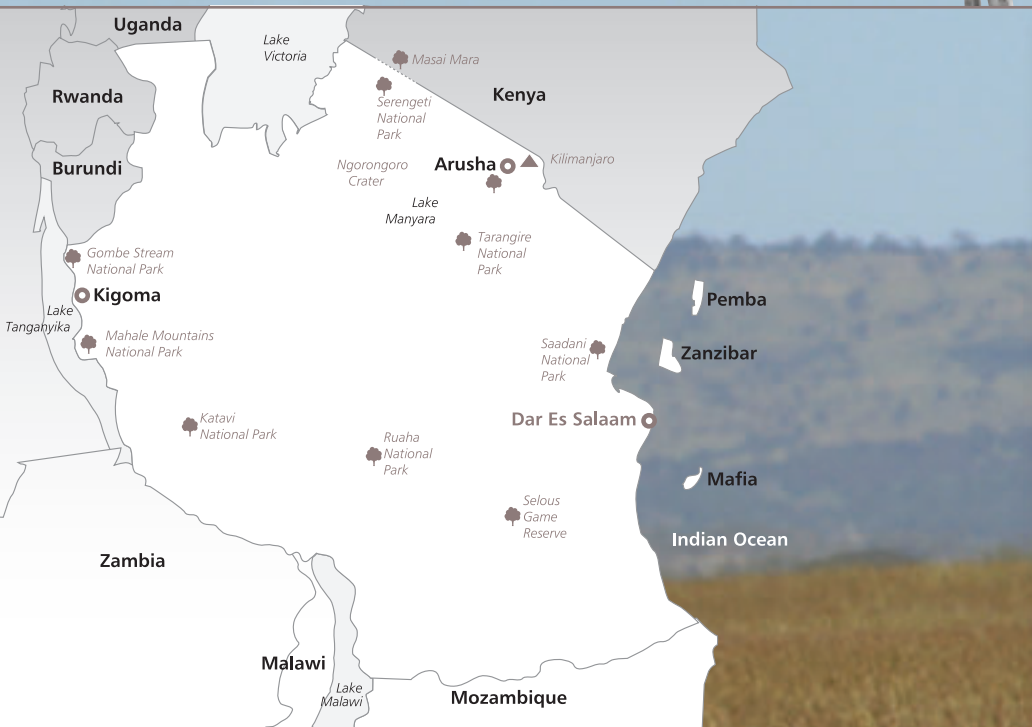
Western Tanzania remains the hidden gem that safari aficionados aspire to explore. Mahale is



Kilimanjaro is the highest mountain on the African continent. Scaling Kili is a challenge, but no technical climbing skills are needed. We work with the top guides and offer guided groups and private climbs.



## Tanzania



Jan ✓✓	Feb ✓✓	Mar ✓✓	Apr ✗	May ✗	Jun ✓✓
Jul ✓✓	Aug ✓✓	Sep ✓✓	Oct ✓✓	Nov ✓✓	Dec ✓✓

### When to go

Tanzania is a year-round destination. Daytime temperatures range between 20-35°C. The long rains fall in April and May; the short rains fall in November. Optimal times for game viewing are specific to each area. The migration is best seen December-July.

### Getting there

For northern and Western Tanzania, British Airways, KLM and Kenya Airways operate daily flights to Nairobi, where you connect with a one-hour flight to Kilimanjaro. For Zanzibar and southern Tanzania there are a number of flights most days of the week. The connecting light aircraft flight to Zanzibar takes 15 minutes; to the Selous, about an hour.

### GMT: +3


### Visas

Visas are required for Tanzania and Zanzibar. British citizens can purchase visas at point of entry for \$50.

### Health

Passengers arriving from a yellow fever zone, such as Kenya, Rwanda and Uganda, require a vaccination certificate on entry. There are no other compulsory health requirements. Tanzania is a malarial area and precautions should be taken.

extraordinary with its jungle-clad mountains inhabited by a wealth of primates, and the clear waters and sandy coves of Lake Tanganyika. In the dry season, the floodplains of Katavi support an immense concentration of game; in the wet season, the marshy lakes are a magnet for water birds and hippo. There are easy onward connections that can include a beach break on Zanzibar, Mafia Island or even northern Mozambique.



A safari in Northern Tanzania typically takes in Tarangire National Park, Lake Manyara, Ngorongoro Crater and the Serengeti, with time on the beach in Zanzibar or on the Swahili coast. The best way to get around, and the most economical, is usually with your own private guide and vehicle, travelling overland between parks, although a fly-around allows you to cover greater distances more quickly. For those not keen on the beach, a Kilimanjaro climb or gorilla trek combines well with a safari in Northern Tanzania.

# On safari in Northern Tanzania





## Tanzania's Northern Circuit & Beach

### DAY 1

Depart from London Heathrow on overnight flight to Nairobi

### DAY 2

On arrival early morning, take onward flight to Kilimanjaro. Your private safari guide and vehicle will be waiting for you on arrival, for a quick safari briefing before you depart for the Tarangire National Park or Lake Manyara National Park for a 2-night stay, all meals included

The drive will take about 2-3 hours depending on what you see en route. Your guide and vehicle will be with you for the next six nights, so you are able to set the pace, deciding on full days out with picnic lunches or morning/afternoon excursion with time to relax in between

### DAY 3

Explore the Tarangire National Park with its traditional bush vegetation, rolling hills, termite mounds, baobab trees, large herds of elephants and excellent game viewing in the season June to November. Alternatively the soda lake of Lake Manyara which attracts a wonderful array of birdlife and is well known for its tree climbing lions

### DAY 4

Depart for the outer edge of the Ngorongoro Crater which has a lovely variety of coffee plantation style accommodations and easy access in the heart of the crater, for a 2-night stay with all meals included

### DAY 5

An early start so that you are at the entrance of the Ngorongoro Crater at daybreak for the spectacular descent. It is worth spending the day on the crater floor enjoying the large numbers of wildlife which tends to congregate in this park and of course the scenery of this extinct volcanic caldera

### DAYS 6-7

En route to the endless plains of the Serengeti National Park, if time permits, stop at the Olduvai Gorge, an important prehistoric site and see some of the work done in this area. The remainder of the day will be in the open plains in search of the Big-Five which this area is so well known for; not just in migration time but year round the large herds of plains game attract predators. Stay for 2 nights with all meals included

### DAY 8

Bid your guide a sad farewell and board your light aircraft flight to Zanzibar, possibly via Arusha. On arrival it is a short road transfer into Stone Town for a 1-night stay with breakfast included

### DAYS 9-13

Morning guided walking tour of Stone Town before you transfer to Matemwe Beach Village for a 5-night stay in a standard room with breakfast and dinner included

### DAY 14

Road transfer to Zanzibar Airport for your scheduled afternoon flight to Nairobi, to connect with your return overnight flight to London.

You can upgrade your safari experience to include a private guide and vehicle, upgraded lodges and a tour of Stone Town

# Serengeti

Words alone cannot capture the vastness of the Serengeti. Its natural abundance of wildlife provides incredible game viewing, with plains game on the open, grassy savannah and the big cats in the denser bush and acacia thickets of central Serengeti. Leopard sightings are among the best in Africa.



## Ikoma Camp

Bronze  
Full-board

Set in the midst of an incredible scenery of savannah and skies, you find Ikoma Tented Camp, sheltered in a grove of acacia trees. Ikoma has 35 traditional Meru tents, each under thatch with a private veranda overlooking the impressive plains of the Serengeti. The central restaurant and bar have a large camp fire – an ideal spot to unwind with a chilled drink after a long day's game viewing. The camp is situated at the border of the world-renowned Serengeti National Park, along the path of the migrating wildebeests between Kenya and Tanzania. There is also the opportunity to enjoy a night game drive or a walking safari.



## Chaka Camp

Bronze  
Full-board

An authentic mobile tented camp, designed in the classic Hemingway style, Chaka Camp follows the seasonal game movement in the Serengeti, based in the southern Ndutu area from December to March and in the central Serengeti from May to November. There are only eight solar powered tents, including three family tents that accommodate two adults and two children. Tents have en suite facilities with running water, flushing loo and bucket style showers. Optional balloon flights are offered and guided walks in the Ndutu area only.



"The Serengeti is arguably the most iconic park on the planet and it is synonymous with the world's greatest natural phenomena – The Great Migration. This precious eco-system supports masses of life year round, but from January to August it teems with game."  
Grant Anderson-Saville



Tanzania



### Sanctuary Kusini

Silver

Fully inclusive

Sited at the base of a rocky outcrop of massive granitic boulders, elegant Sanctuary Kusini is a haven of tranquillity in a pretty woodland setting. It is a remote and splendid base for year-round exclusive game viewing. Shaded by acacia trees, the 12 smart tents are elevated to maximise the sweeping views. The mess is centrally located and there is a communal library, sitting room and verandah. Bush breakfasts and sundowners are served on the giant boulders of the kopje.



### Singita Grumeti

Gold

Fully inclusive. All meals & game drives

The Grumeti Reserve borders the Serengeti National Park in a prime location on the great migration route, with 350,000 acres of remote wilderness. Its three luxury lodges, all individually designed and decorated, are dotted around the reserve and house a total of just seventy-four guests. Traditional game drives are complemented by walks, spa treatments, extensive equestrian centre, clay tennis courts, mountain biking, archery, lawn croquet, badminton, billiards, private mobile tented safaris and mobile tented equestrian safaris.



### Serengeti Migration Camp

Gold

Fully inclusive

Migration Camp is on the main migration route between the Serengeti and the Masai Mara. The 20-tented suites are on raised platforms overlooking the Grumeti River and its resident hippos, and are widely spaced apart for extra privacy. Food and service are excellent and there is an inviting pool with sundeck and a split-level lounge. The landscape is a pleasing combination of savannah, woodland, riverine forest and rocky outcrops. Many happy hours can be spent viewing elephant families or in search of local leopard.



### Sayari Camp

Gold

Fully inclusive

Sayari is a spectacular permanent camp strategically located on the Mara River, comprising two satellite camps of nine and six tents, each with their own mess and dining areas. Each of the 15 spacious tents has a comfortable king-size bed and a large verandah. The en suite bathrooms have flush toilets, double sink, shower and beautiful bath with a view. There is a fabulous infinity pool and massage treatments are available. Fantastic game, stunning location, good food and friendly service are keynotes.



### Mbalageti Serengeti

Silver

Full-board

As the grazing thins, the animals migrate west through the central Serengeti, towards the Grumeti River. Mbalageti Serengeti sits on a hill overlooking the Dutwa Plain. Facilities at this deluxe permanent camp include a rockery-style swimming pool, bar, restaurant, and a tranquillity garden with plunge pool and massage service. The luxury 24 semi-tented chalets and the two bedroomed Sunrise and Sunset suites are constructed from rock, canvas and thatch. Fourteen simple lodge rooms with access to the full lodge facilities provide a budget option.



### Serengeti Serena

Silver

Full-board

High on a hill commanding 360° views over the savannah, Serengeti Serena has 66 rooms with balconies in thatched beehive rondavels built from local materials. Generous and tasty buffet-style meals are served in the two-tier dining room where local handicrafts and art adorn the walls. The horizon pool and communal areas provide welcome relaxation after your safari. In the evening, traditional dancers perform and a resident naturalist gives fascinating talks and slide shows. This is a good-value choice, with Serena's dependable service.

# Ngorongoro Crater

A World Heritage Site, the 16km-wide Ngorongoro Crater is the largest unflooded, intact volcanic caldera in the world. From its rim, thickly forested walls drop 600 metres into a spectacular natural arena that supports enormous concentrations of wildlife.

Descending into the crater, you encounter large herds of zebra and wildebeest, as well as buffalo, baboons, eland, lion, hyena and jackals. Black rhino, seldom found in Tanzania, are seen regularly here. Crowned cranes, Kori bustard and secretary birds frequent the grasslands and myriads of water birds dwell in the swamps. Entry permits for the crater are required and most

people spend a few hours here before moving to less congested areas.

On clear days, the views from the crater rim are spectacular, though the crater floor is often obscured by cloud. The outer slopes of the crater are dotted with coffee plantations, farmhouses and villages, and this is a lovely place from which to explore the crater, hills and lakes.







### Ngorongoro Crater Lodge

Gold

Fully inclusive

The three lodges of the Ngorongoro Crater Lodge stand on the crater's south western rim. Divided among North, South and the six-suite Tree Lodge, the structure of the 30 opulent suites is loosely inspired by the Maasai manyatta. Private viewing decks and full-length windows in the bedroom, lounge and bathroom, provide endless vistas of the crater floor below. With impeccable service, innovative architecture, a wealth of optional adventures, world-class cuisine and superb guides, Crater Lodge is one of Africa's great safari lodges.



### Ngorongoro Serena

Silver

Full-board

Set in thick vegetation, Ngorongoro Serena is perched on one of the best positions of the western crater rim, just 8km from the descent road. Built from dark river boulders, the creeper-clad, clustered buildings are linked by rope-lashed timber walkways. Flanking the main lodge, double-storey wings house 75 rooms, with balconies or private terraces with panoramic vistas. Rooms are air-conditioned and spacious enough to accommodate families. The exquisite views and glorious sunrises are one of the rewards of a stay at this popular lodge.



### Crater Forest Lodge

Bronze

Full-board

If you prefer camping to colonial style farmhouses, this enchanting, eco-friendly camp stands at the edge of the Ngorongoro Crater Conservation Area. Set on raised timber platforms, the 15 stylish and spacious tents-under-thatch all have a small lounge area and magnificent views over the forest. In the evening the camp is lit by traditional hurricane lamps. Between game viewing activities in Manyara or the Crater, activities such as mountain biking, cultural tours and forest walks can be arranged, or a local coffee estate tour.

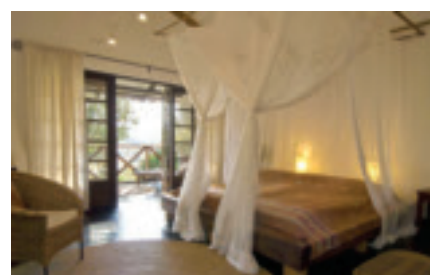


### Gibb's Farm

Gold

Full-board

Internationally recognised for its environmental and social achievements, Gibb's Farm remains a working farm with coffee plantation, ten acres of organic fruit and vegetable production and a dairy herd. The 17 very comfortable, luxury cottages are decorated with original artworks. Resident naturalists lead birding, forest and farm walks and a fabulous day walk to the crater rim. The African Living Spa and weekly 'Forest Kitchen' dinner are among the memorable experiences you should not miss. Try canoeing on Lake Manyara, about two hours away.



### Plantation Lodge

Silver

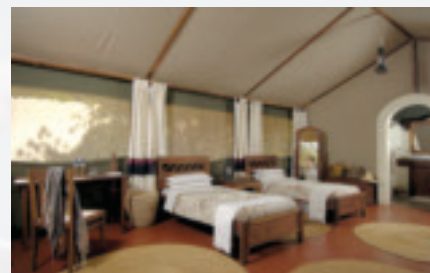
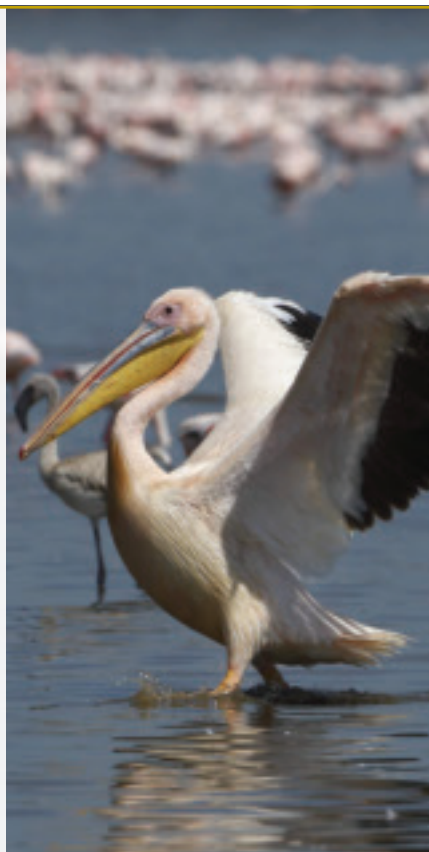
Full-board

A short drive from the bustling market town of Karatu, this owner-run lodge provides easy access to the major wildlife areas and is a calm and elegant sanctuary. Rolling lawns, gardens and the pool 'with a view', create a refreshing stay. Sixteen individually decorated rooms and four spacious, stylish suites are well spaced in the attractive gardens. Families or small groups can enjoy the four-bedroom, double-storey Garden House with magnificent views of the hills. Meals are fresh and varied, based on produce from the lodge gardens.

# Lake Manyara

Whilst other parks in Tanzania may be vast or dramatic, Lake Manyara is picturesque. Between the soda lake, which expands and contracts according to season, and the steep western wall of the Rift Valley, Lake Manyara National Park protects a narrow 330km<sup>2</sup> tract of land. Its lush groundwater forests, woodlands, open plains and sulphur-rich hot springs are home to nearly 400 bird species, including bee-eaters, kingfishers, pelicans and flamingos.

Large mammals include giraffe, leopard, buffalo, Olive baboons, hippo, elephants, and the famous tree-climbing lions. The main gate is at the north of the park, less than two hours from Arusha, so the northern sector is busier, especially in the afternoon.



## Kirurumu Tented Lodge

Bronze  
Full-board

High on the edge of the Rift Valley escarpment, eco-friendly Kirurumu Tented Lodge is about a 30-minute drive from the park. Its 27 comfortable, tented rooms are set out in an acacia forest and provide great privacy. If you are travelling as a family, or want greater space, the split-level suites have two bedrooms and verandahs with spectacular views. Most people enjoy the hearty home cooking. The Maasai guides will escort you on birding or botanical walks along the forest trails.



## Lake Manyara Tree Lodge

Gold  
Fully inclusive

About a kilometre from the lakeshore, Lake Manyara Tree Lodge is the only lodge inside the park boundaries. The exclusive camp has ten tree houses and a viewing deck overlooking the forest. Large windows create the illusion of the forest extending indoors. Wonderful meals are served here or around the *boma* under the stars, or on your private deck. There is a pool and massage is offered. Activities include day and night game drives, community visits and guided walks. Biking trails are also available.



## Migunga Tented Camp

Bronze  
Full-board

This tented camp is just a five-minute drive from the northwest entrance to Lake Manyara National Park, in a private 35 acre acacia forest. Migunga has 21 semi-luxurious permanent tents on raised platforms with private verandah. The walk-in tents are under thatch with en suite shower, flush loo, electric lighting and each with sitting area. The camp has a 'wood and thatch' open sided dining area, bar and reading space. Optional activities include guided mountain biking and bird walks and visits to local cultural village.



## Lake Manyara Serena

Silver  
Full-board

Less than a 30-minute drive from the Lake Manyara National Park gate, Lake Manyara Serena has an elevated position on the escarpment. Its 67 spacious rooms are in thatched circular buildings set in lovely gardens. The feeling is one of openness and space. The bar and infinity pool are the focus of activity in the lodge and the meals here are good. In addition to game viewing, the lodge offers walking safaris, mountain bike and canoe safaris, nature walks and traditional dance performances in the evenings.



# Tarangire

Tanzania



Known for its huge herds of elephant, Tarangire is best in the dry season, July – November, when migratory game – including eland, hartebeest, wildebeest, zebra, buffalo and elephant – is concentrated around the permanent waters of the Tarangire River. Abundant lion, jackal and diverse raptors are never far away. The park encompasses areas of acacia woodland, floodplains and grassland. Its rolling landscape is dotted with towering termite mounds, giant baobab trees and thick bush. January – March is the calving season, when the grass is fresh.



## Oliver's Camp

Gold

Fully inclusive

In the southern sector of Tarangire, Oliver's Camp offers a classic tented experience, with just ten tents in unspoilt wilderness. Off-road game driving and walking safaris are permitted in this remote sector of the park, so guests seeking Tarangire's trademark elephants and baobab trees can set off on walks, open vehicle drives, and on-foot fly-camping explorations of secluded corners – always accompanied by an experienced naturalist guide. The sheer number of returning guests is testament to the quality of the bush experience at Oliver's.



## Maisha Kikoti Camp

Bronze

Full-board

With no fences separating the national park from the surrounding wildlife dispersal area, Maisha Kikoti's location on an elephant migratory corridor just outside the park allows for game viewing right from camp. Kikoti also offers interpretive nature walks, exploratory game-drives and night drives. Eighteen deluxe, tented chalets are set on elevated platforms overlooking the valley and Silale wetlands. The welcoming staff, stunning thatched communal areas, as well as the convivial campfire atmosphere, all help to ensure that guests leave as friends.



## Tarangire Treetops

Gold

Fully inclusive

Outside the park, in a private conservation area, Tarangire Treetops provides imaginative luxury accommodation in 20 tree houses built around the trunks of large baobab and marula trees. There is a sense of magic as you ascend a small wooden staircase, through the hatch and onto your tented platform. The dining room and lounge overlook the pool and a waterhole with steady wildlife activity.

Walking safaris, day and night game viewing compete with gourmet bush meals and stylish sundowner events.

# Southern Tanzania

## Selous & Ruaha

The Selous Game Reserve and the Ruaha National Park are captivating wilderness areas, less busy than the northern game reserves, where the remote landscapes and abundant wildlife are becoming increasingly acknowledged. There are only a small handful of camps and they can be reached by light aircraft from Dar es Salaam, or, if time allows, by road.

The Selous covers about 50,000 km<sup>2</sup>, four times the size of the Serengeti, and contains diverse habitats including lakes, acacia woodlands, gorges, riverine forest and open grassland. Further west is Ruaha, a transition zone where the species of southern and eastern Africa overlap. Naturalists and birders will delight in the 1,600 plants and 450 recorded bird species.

Between them, the Selous and Ruaha shelter the continent's largest populations of buffalo, elephant, hippo, crocodile and the endangered African wild dog.

### Southern Tanzania Itinerary

3 nights at Siwandu Camp in the Selous with all meals, scheduled safari activities and park fees included.

3 nights at Jongomeru Camp in the Ruaha with all meals, scheduled safari activities and park fees included.

4 nights at Ras Kutani in the Tanzania Coast with all meals included.



### Recommended things to do:

- Go fishing on the Rufiji River
- Take a boat safari through the Stiegler Gorge
- Combine beach and wildlife at Saadani National Park
- Fly-camp overnight in the remote Ruaha National Park
- Surf, kayak and snorkel on the unspoilt Tanzanian Coast

## Tanzania



### Rufiji River Camp

Bronze

All meals & game activities

Recently rebuilt, Rufiji River Camp has 20 secluded tents. Some are high on a bank above the river, with views to the plains beyond. Others are set along the river, in lush woodland inhabited by monkeys and birds. The food is fresh, unpretentious and tasty. The guides earn enthusiastic reports from our clients. Boat safaris on the river and nearby lakes are a real highlight. Game drives in the Selous can include a full-day safari with bush breakfast and lunch. After a walking safari, the small pool is refreshing.



### Siwandu Safari Camp

Silver

All meals & game activities

On the shores of Lake Nzerakera in open woodland, Siwandu Safari Camp (formerly Selous Safari Camp) has 13 secluded, luxury safari tents on elevated platforms. The camp is divided into north and south camps, each with its own dining area and bar, lounge, pool, boat jetty and vehicles, staff and guides. The surrounding lake and river system attract a rich diversity of wildlife and game viewing is in open vehicles, riverboats and on foot. Fly-camping in the Selous is one of the ultimate wilderness experiences.



### Selous Impala Camp

Bronze

All meals & game activities

This excellent value classic camp is built along the north of the Rufiji River between the Mzimizia and Siwandu lakes, which attract a rich variety of game year round. The main areas are under thatch with wide verandahs, comfortable lounges, a bar and swimming pool. The eight Meru tents are dotted along the riverfront on raised wooden platforms. The flexible activities include game drives, walking and boat safaris. Game does roam freely through this camp and askari are on hand to escort you



### Sand Rivers Selous

Gold

Fully inclusive

Sand Rivers has a breathtaking location on a curve in the mighty Rufiji River. Its five thatched open-fronted cottages have magnificent views and there is a pool. Three suites have private plunge pools and Kiba Point Private Camp also provides a private guide and vehicle. The lodge offers day and night drives and game walks with excellent guiding. Boat safaris include a phenomenal trip through the 100m-deep Stiegler's Gorge. In the dry season the Sand River Walking Safari offers expert walking guides and comfortable fly-camping.



### Azura Selous Game Reserve

Gold

Fully inclusive

The Azura Selous offers an authentic African safari that is stylish and personal. The stunning infinity pool overlooks the river rapids at the main camp area, and 12 air conditioned tented villas offer every creature comfort as well as opulent stone bathrooms and private plunge pools. Expert guides take you on varied and exciting game drives to experience magical moments with the Selous wildlife – and you won't be sharing these game experiences with other game vehicles. There is the opportunity for walking safaris, fishing activities and spa treatments.



### Jongomero Camp

Silver

All meals & game activities

On the banks of the seasonal Jongomero River, in the remote southwest corner of the Ruaha, elegant Jongomero is the only camp in this pristine area of rocky outcrops, mountains and the great Ruaha River. Jongomero has just eight safari tents on raised platforms, with large decks and unimpeded views of the river and surrounding wilderness. There is a pool overlooking the river bed. Meals include safari picnics, campfire cooking and alfresco dinners under the stars. Full-day game drives are included as well as bush walks.

# Western Tanzania

## Mahale & Katavi

**D**raped in lush emerald vegetation, the remote Mahale Mountain chain, inhabited by the wild chimpanzees made famous by Jane Goodall's work in the 60s, rise behind the sandy beaches of Lake Tanganyika. The gin-clear waters of the lake are irresistible. Mahale is one of the most beautiful places in Africa, and one of the most expensive to reach.

In the vast wilderness of remote Katavi National Park, to the south of the Mahale Mountains, herds of Cape buffalo a thousand strong roam the floodplains, hippos crowd the rivers in their hundreds, lion and leopard hunt among innumerable herbivores. It is probably the only place where lions outnumber people – go now.



*Greystoke Mahale*



### Greystoke Mahale Camp

Gold

Fully inclusive

On a crescent beach at the foot of spectacular, forested mountains, Greystoke Mahale Camp is simply stunning. The six open-front, two-storey bandas have upstairs viewing decks on which to relax and appreciate the incredible surroundings. With a sumptuous dining and bar area, four observation decks, a specialist primate library, lamp-lit dinners on a dhow and fresh lake sashimi, this is style with soul. After chimpanzee tracking – this can be a three-hour walk – snorkel in the lake, fish, swim, or relax on the beach on the shores of Lake Tanganyika.



### Kungwe Beach Lodge

Silver

All meals & activities

Kungwe Beach Lodge has ten thatched safari tents that stand on raised wooden platforms in the forest fringe. The view extends over Lake Tanganyika's waters to the mountains of the Congo. Candlelit dinners are often served on the beach, beside a blazing bonfire. After an active chimpanzee trek or a hike to the waterfalls, guests can engage in sports fishing or unwind on a scenic boat trip. Snorkelling along the coastline, kayaking or just relaxing on a sun bed are equally pleasurable.



### Chada Katavi Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

At the edge of the vast Chada floodplain, Chada Katavi is a superb seasonal camp, with no permanent structures and just six lovely tents. It is one of the best safari camps in Tanzania, in one of the continent's most rewarding game-viewing areas. In a prime location at the mouth of the Katuma River, an endless procession of wildlife wanders past Katavi Wildlife Camp, a good choice for those on a tighter budget. The camp has six enormous tents a mess tent and a library tent, offers good value and top quality guides.



# Tanzania's Swahili Coast

Tanzania

Largely undiscovered and unspoilt, the Tanzania coast is fast catching the attention of travellers looking to enjoy its tranquil beaches, coral reefs and ancient ports. A hundred kilometres north of Dar es Salaam, Saadani is Tanzania's newest national park, a conservation area blessed with diverse wildlife and one of East Africa's last protected coastal regions. Here you can explore the coastal forests, encounter big game on the savannah, see dolphins in the ocean and hippo pods, pelicans and flamingos on the river. Just to the north and south of Dar there are lovely beach lodges on unspoilt bays and promontories.



## Sanctuary Saadani Safari Lodge

Gold

Meals, local drinks & one activity daily

Overlooking the Saadani National Park and set beside the beach, exceptional Saadani provides a bush and beach holiday in one. The five Maridadi ocean facing suites are raised on small stilts and have a large deck. In addition there is the Siri Suite with private plunge pool, inspiring views and the opportunity for private dining on the deck. Activities include boat trips to a sand island for snorkelling and picnics, game drives, river safaris on the Wami River for sighting crocodile and hippo, birds and walking tours.



## Ras Kutani

Silver

Full-board

Only 35 km south of Dar es Salaam, this luxury beach lodge has nine spacious cottages with views of the ocean or lagoon. The four Upepo suites on the hill have private plunge pools. At the top of the hill, the family house has two bedrooms with wonderful 180° views. At Ras Kutani you can body board, surf and snorkel, or explore the fresh water lagoon by kayak. Nature walks in the indigenous coastal forest or along the pristine shore, and guided village visits, can be arranged by the lodge.



## The Tides Lodge

Bronze

Full-board

On the unblemished, deserted beach of Ushongo Bay, 40 minutes' flight north of Dar es Salaam, The Tides is a friendly, unpretentious beach lodge with a reputation for its superb line-caught seafood. It has seven spacious cottages and two family suites. With Maziwe Island Marine Reserve offshore, there is fabulous snorkelling and diving in the translucent waters. There is also a pool. You can hire bicycles, kayaks and boogie boards, charter the dhow for fishing or sundowners, walk to the village or tour historic Pangani.

# Zanzibar

'Zanzibar' has always had an exotic ring. These tiny islands have captivated the world's imagination and exercised a significant influence on both sides of the Indian Ocean, from Mozambique to Oman and from India to the Persian Gulf.

The Zanzibar Archipelago consists of two main islands, Unguja (popularly known as Zanzibar) and Pemba, plus about 50 smaller ones, mostly tiny.

Mafia Island is further to the south and, with five smaller islands, forms its own archipelago. Lying on the main route of the monsoon winds, Zanzibar became an important trading centre between China, India and Africa. In addition, the island's own plantations have supplied the world with aromatic spices such as cloves, nutmeg, and cinnamon ever since they were discovered by Arab traders in the 8th century.

Between the 17th and 19th centuries, Zanzibar was ruled by the Sultanate of Oman and in 1840 Zanzibar City (now Stone Town) was declared its capital. During

this period, Zanzibar became an important centre of the slave trade, trafficking up to 20,000 slaves per year in the mid-19th century. David Livingstone made Zanzibar a base for his East African explorations and campaigned for an end to this foul trade.

The British made Zanzibar a protectorate in 1890, still ruled by the sultan. Zanzibar was granted independence at the end of 1963. A bloody uprising followed; more than 17,000 Arabs and Indians were massacred in one night. The 1963 revolution was led by Africans and in 1964 the country merged with neighbouring Tanganyika to form the new nation of Tanzania, although both states remained separate entities with their own governments, supported by the Soviet bloc.

In the 1980s Zanzibar again opened up to the West and began to promote itself as a tourism destination. Tourism is now second only to clove production in its contribution to the GDP.

Stone Town, with its bazaars, mosques, and winding streets, is the cultural heart of Zanzibar, and no visit is complete without spending some time exploring this fascinating city. The east coast has the best beaches, superb diving and a wide range of beach accommodation.

To the north of Zanzibar, the verdant island of Pemba remains largely undeveloped and unchanged. Pemba has miles of glorious, deserted beaches, but few tourists visit the island.



Many of our holidays to Zanzibar include a complimentary half-day trip to Jozani Forest, a national park that provides sanctuary to the last surviving 2,000 Zanzibari Red Colobus monkeys, and which relies on entrance fees for its conservation activities.



Zanzibar



Jan ✓✓	Feb ✓✓	Mar ✓✓	Apr ✗	May ✗	Jun ✓✓
Jul ✓✓	Aug ✓✓	Sep ✓✓	Oct ✓✓	Nov ✓✓	Dec ✓✓

### When to go

As Zanzibar is close to the Equator, temperatures range between 20-31°C year round. The long rains fall in April and May; and most beach lodges are closed for these months, reopening in June. The short rains fall in November and sometimes in December, but these tend to be cloudbursts, which can in fact occur at almost any time of year.

### Getting there

British Airways and Kenya Airways operate daily flights to Nairobi, where you can connect with a 75-minute flight to Zanzibar. From there it is a 20-minute flight to Zanzibar.

There are connecting light aircraft flights between Zanzibar, Arusha and the Selous which take about an hour.

### GMT: +3

### Visas

Visas are required for Zanzibar. British citizens can purchase visas at point of entry for \$50.

### Health

Yellow fever vaccination certificates are required if you have visited Kenya or certain other countries. Zanzibar is a malarial area and precautions should be taken.

### Zanzibar's beaches

The beaches of Zanzibar's east coast are even more beautiful than they appear on postcards and in travel brochures. The sand is a brilliant white and powder fine, and stretches from Nungwi, at the northern tip of the island to Chwaka.

# Stone Town



Stone Town

Stone Town is the old quarter of Zanzibar Town, the island's capital. This historic centre is a mix of winding streets, bazaars, mosques, palaces, forts and fruit markets. Stone Town was ruled by Omani Arabs from the 18th century and became an important trading centre. Most of its grand old mansions, with their elaborately carved doors, date from this time.

There are lots of places to eat, ranging from tourist restaurants in the hotels, to simple restaurants aimed at the local market. It's well worth spending one or two days sightseeing here at the beginning or end of your trip, and we recommend taking a guided tour with a reputable guide.



## Zanzibar Serena

Silver  
B/B

This 5-star hotel occupies two historic seafront buildings that flank an elegant pool. The buildings have been well restored to maintain their Zanzibari character. The 51 en suite rooms are air-conditioned, with all facilities and private balconies looking over the Indian Ocean. Seafood is a specialty of the very good main restaurant. Or dine on the terrace restaurant as the sun sets over the sea. The hotel provides complimentary transfers to its private beach club 20 km north of Stone Town.



## Zanzibar Palace Hotel

Silver  
B/B

This award winning boutique hotel is set in a restored Zanzibari palace in the heart of Stone Town, just a short walk from the seafront. There are two luxury rooms and five suites, and on the top floor, two huge Palace suites, one with a rooftop bathroom and sundeck. All have air-conditioning, fans, and modern conveniences, including wireless internet, cable TV with DVD Player and library. There is a spa, restaurant serving French cuisine, an Arabic lounge bar serving alcohol and 24-hour room service.



## The Swahili House

Bronze  
B/B

The Swahili House is a restored, 19th-century Indian merchant's house in the centre of old Stone Town, close to the market. Its 22 rooms have air-conditioning as well as fans. The three categories of rooms include large Sultan suites with balconies, smaller suites – some with balconies, and small deluxe rooms without balconies. The huge rooftop area has a bar, restaurant and plenty of room to lounge. At night, the restaurant serves fresh fish and seafood, Eastern and Mediterranean dishes, all flavoured with Zanzibar spices.



# Zanzibar Beach Hotels

## Zanzibar



### Baraza Resort & Spa

Gold

Full-board & drinks

Adjacent to Breezes, and part of the same family, Baraza has 30 one- and two-bedroom luxury villas set in tropical gardens, on a stretch of white sandy beach. Each villa has a living area, private terrace and plunge pool, perfect for both honeymooners and families – there's lots of space. Facilities include a large outdoor swimming pool, large spa with lap pool, gym, yoga centre and a tennis court. Guests also have access to the facilities at Breezes, including the water sports and dive centre.



### Breezes Resort Beach Club & Spa

Silver

Half-board

The 70 rooms, each with balcony or terrace, are grouped in 'villas' amid landscaped gardens. The tastefully decorated and spacious deluxe rooms and suites are closest to the sea. Three excellent restaurants, three bars and several secluded, thatched lounges are set around a free-form swimming pool. Their fine Frangipani Spa offers a range of Eastern treatments. Other facilities include floodlit tennis courts, fitness centre, and a highly professional PADI 5-star Gold Palm dive centre, which also offers a range of water sports.



### The Residence Zanzibar

Gold

Half-board

The Residence is a seductive escape comprising 66 one and two bedroom villas, each with a private pool, stretching over 80 acres of lush tropical gardens bordering a white sand beach. At the heart of the hotel is service; personal butlers on a bicycle or buggy ride around the property arranging island life experiences for you. A star attraction is the Carita Spa, which is set in tropical gardens and has six spacious treatment pavilions, each with its own private garden, outdoor shower, bathtub and relaxation area.



### Fumba Beach Lodge

Bronze

Half-board

At the end of the undeveloped Fumba Peninsula, this is the only lodge in the Menai Bay Conservation Area. It is set in 40 acres of wilderness with sheltered coves, beaches of yellow sand, coral rock and relatively unexplored reefs. The 20 rooms and six luxury suites are scattered amid the extensive grounds with ocean or garden views. The restaurant serves local dishes, seafood, and an international menu. There is a clifftop pool, a spa and a PADI dive centre. Dolphins frequent the bay.

# Zanzibar Beach Hotels



## Shooting Star Lodge

Bronze  
Half-board

This simple hotel, set on a coral cliff overlooking Kiwengwa beach, is run in a relaxed fashion by Elly, a charming Tanzanian, and his family. Set in exotic gardens, the 14 rooms and two villas have private verandahs and either a garden or sea view. Some have an upstairs room for children. Facilities include an infinity pool, two restaurants and an open-air bar. Local attractions include Kiwengwa Village, and the dramatic reef. Scuba diving, PADI courses, snorkelling, fishing, and boat trips can be arranged.



## Pongwe Beach Hotel

Bronze  
Half-board

This small hotel is set in a great location, on a fabulous white sandy beach in its own secluded bay on the east coast. The clear waters are protected by a reef and are ideal for swimming and snorkelling. There are just 19 thatched, lime-washed cottages with private terraces, with either a garden or a seaview. The four sea-view suites have their own plunge pool. Pongwe has a dhow for fishing and snorkelling trips, and scuba diving can be arranged nearby. The restaurant menu regularly includes a range of fresh seafood and local dishes. Pongwe offers excellent value in a tranquil location.



## Matemwe Lodge

Silver  
Full-board

This is a relaxed but stylish hotel on the northeast coast by Matemwe village. Twelve large suites all have a verandah and sit on coral cliffs above a pearly white beach. You can swim from the beach at high tide. At low tide, you have to wade out quite a long way or you can cool off in the lovely clifftop infinity swimming pool. Dhow Divers, the PADI dive school at the lodge, makes trips to nearby Mnemba Atoll, one of the most varied dive sites around Zanzibar.



## Matemwe Retreat

Silver  
Full-board & drinks

Just a short walk from Matemwe Lodge, Matemwe Retreat consists of four splendid villas on a stretch of palm-fringed land, situated above a small beach. Guests have access to the facilities at Matemwe Lodge, while enjoying a completely separate existence. The villas are spacious and private, each with verandah and dining area – you can discuss the day's menu with your chef. Above, there is a stylish roof terrace with a daybed, shaded or not as you prefer, a plunge pool and fabulous ocean views.



## Essque Zalu Zanzibar

Silver  
Half-board

In a natural cove in the north eastern corner of Zanzibar, near Nungwi, Essque Zalu is a 5-star boutique resort with 40 suites and nine three- and four-bedroom villas. Each suite has an en suite bedroom, lounge and terrace or balcony overlooking the gardens, swimming pool or ocean. Villas also have their own pool, massage room and the option of private dining. On site are three distinctive restaurants, kids' club, spa, and in-house art gallery showing local, regional and international artists.





### Unguja Lodge

Bronze

Half-board

This luxury beach lodge is set on a small cliff above a quiet, tidal beach on Zanzibar's southernmost tip. The 12 villas sit amidst bright bougainvillea and hibiscus. Seven are double-storey, open-fronted sea view villas. Three Baobab villas are set in the garden and offer more privacy and a plunge pool, and two family villas with three rooms can sleep up to six. When the tide is in, the sea comes right to the cliff, but a short walk takes you to a lovely stretch of secluded beach. There is a 5-star PADI dive centre and you can snorkel or dive from the beach.

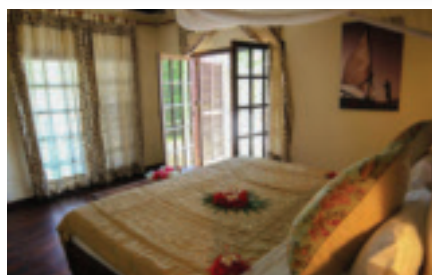


### Matemwe Beach Village

Bronze

Half-board

Matemwe Beach Village provides comfortable accommodation in a relaxed and friendly atmosphere. There are 17 Kijiji (village rooms) and five funky Shamba Suites with upstairs verandah that are spacious enough for a small family. The Asali Suite – usually booked by honeymooners – comes with two dedicated staff members and its own plunge pool. There are no fences around Matemwe Beach and it lives in harmony with the villagers of Tundaga. The onsite 5-star PADI dive centre organises diving and snorkelling, as well as daily excursions to the famous Mnemba Atoll.

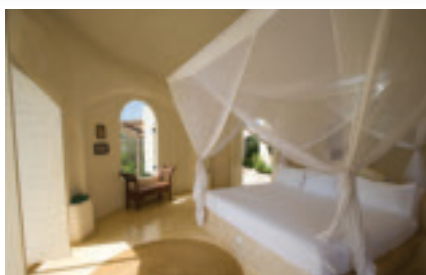


### Anna of Zanzibar

Silver

Full-board & drinks

Located on the white sandy beaches of Zanzibar's east coast, this luxury boutique hotel has only five villas, providing both privacy and exceptional service. The villas are dotted around the tropical gardens each with a private verandah and ocean views. The suites have a separate lounge area, master bedroom with en suite bathroom and dressing room, and are furnished in a lavish fusion of colonial and Zanzibar styling. Many activities can be arranged from the hotel including diving, fishing and excursions to explore the island.



### Kilindi Zanzibar

Gold

Full-board & drinks

Kilindi is a luxury lodge in a bay on the northwest coast at Kendwa, its stunning architecture designed to offer privacy – and to be both luxurious and sustainable. Fifteen domed solar-powered 'pavilions' are spread through 35 acres of garden overlooking the beach. Each pavilion has a private plunge pool, air conditioning and the services of a dedicated butler. Kilindi is self-sufficient in water and has a large, decked swimming pool with ocean views, various lounges and dining spots and an inviting bar area. The spa uses Kilindi's own materials and oils in its treatments.



### Matemwe Bandas Boutique Hotel

Bronze

Half-board

This small five-roomed boutique hotel on Zanzibar's northeast coast offers a unique beach experience. The rooms are made from natural materials including *makuti* walls (made from eco-friendly leaves that naturally wilt on coconut palms) and thatched roofs. Four rooms have their own verandah leading on to the beach and are built on stilt platforms to allow for the occasional exceptionally high tides. Rooms have four-poster beds, en suite bathrooms and free Wi-Fi. There's a pool and restaurant/bar serving delicious meals using local produce.



# Other islands

The second largest island in the archipelago, Pemba lies about 80km north east of Unguja (Zanzibar). Around 67km long and 22km wide, Pemba is less visited, less developed and more verdant, fertile and hilly than its more famous sister island. The island's vibrant, healthy virgin coral reefs, untouched beaches and tranquil pace make it a perfect destination for a deeply relaxing holiday. Access is by a short 20-minute flight from Zanzibar.

By contrast, tiny pristine Chumbe Island is a protected marine reserve that lies just off the main Zanzibar coast and is reached by boat. Former fishermen now work as rangers and take guests on snorkelling trips to the reefs. Last but by no means least, the luxurious Robinson Crusoe style Mnemba Island Lodge is barefoot luxury at its very best, offering prime snorkelling reached straight from the beach.



## Chumbe Island Lodge

Silver  
Full-board

Chumbe Island Coral Park lies 6km off the coast of Zanzibar, close to Stone Town. It's a pristine coral island eco-system with over 350 species of fish, where marine turtles and dolphins are frequently encountered. It is also home to the rare giant coconut crab. Chumbe Island Lodge is the only accommodation on this tiny island and its seven unusual but comfortable, open fronted eco-bungalows overlook the sea. Chumbe is a model for responsible tourism and has won many awards, offering visitors a superb natural experience.



## Mnemba Island Lodge

Gold  
Full-board

Mnemba Island is a beautiful, untouched atoll north east of Zanzibar. Inhabited only by lodge staff and guests, Mnemba provides understated luxury, unsurpassed on the coast of Africa. The ten airy rooms are furnished with big beds and simple, good taste. The discreet service is of the highest standard and the lodge was chosen by Condé Nast Traveller as one of the three most romantic ocean destinations in the world. The island is encircled by a world-class coral reef and the food is superb, with lots of fresh fruit, vegetables and seafood.



## Fundu Lagoon, Pemba

Gold  
Full-board & drinks

This is an idyllic, remote lodge on the south west coast of the island of Pemba, and is highly recommended. You can choose between tented rooms and suites, some on stilts, with ocean views, others on the hillside and four beside the beach. Six suites have plunge pools. The weekly Swahili night is an extravagant buffet. The PADI 5-star Golden Palm dive centre oversees some of the finest coral reef diving and snorkelling in the world. Other activities include sailing, fishing, kayaking, village walks and island excursions.



# Pemba, Mnemba, Chumbe & the Mafia Archipelago

Zanzibar



## Pole Pole

Bronze  
All meals

Set in lush tropical gardens amongst the coconut palm and overlooking a sandy bay, eco-lodge Pole Pole mixes elegance with a delightful unhurried pace. The seven spacious en suite wooden bungalows are on raised stilts, with tasteful Zanzibari interiors and wide verandahs, complete with comfy armchairs. Activities range from boat excursions and picnics on uninhabited islands, to diving at the nearby PADI centre and spa treatments overlooking the beach. The first-class Italian-Swahili food uses organically grown produce and fresh fish sourced from local fishermen.



## Chole Mjini Lodge

Bronze  
Full board & some activities

Tiny Chole Island is 20 minutes by boat from Mafia. The lodge offers seven 'tree-house' rooms, set within the boughs of baobabs, each with four-poster beds and simple furnishings. Stairs descend from the platform to the en suite facilities below. The immaculate compost toilets are just one sign of a genuine commitment to conservation. Created by biologists Jean and Anne de Villiers, Chole Mjini is a partnership with the local community. Jean is a highly experienced dive instructor and there are world-class dive sites to explore.



# Ethiopia

Famous for its rock-hewn churches, monolithic stelae and ancient monasteries, Ethiopia has spectacular scenery, the vast Rift Valley and volcanic lakes. With its indigenous wildlife and birds, the variety of its habitats and the diversity of its ethnic groups, Ethiopia offers visitors an unrivalled choice.

Much of Ethiopia, the 'Roof of Africa', is fertile and well-watered, with breathtaking scenery dominated by highlands 2,000 metres above sea level – despite the television images portraying it as a country ravaged by famine and drought.

Twenty peaks in the mountainous central plateau rise to 4,000 metres or more whereas the Danakil Depression is the lowest point on the African continent. The Rift Valley Lakes are extraordinary and the Blue Nile Falls near lovely Lake Tana are the continent's second most impressive waterfalls.



*Monolithic stelae*



"At Harar visitors can witness the feeding of wild but habituated Spotted hyenas, one of the most bizarre wildlife experiences to be had anywhere in the world".  
Derek Schuurman, Africa Specialist



## Ethiopia



Jan ✓	Feb ✓	Mar ✓	Apr ✓	May ✓	Jun ✓
Jul X	Aug X	Sep ✓	Oct ✓	Nov ✓	Dec ✓

### When to go

In most of Ethiopia the rainy season runs from July to August. In the Omo Valley, however, the main rains fall from March to June, and in November. With the upgrading of the airports along the Historic Route, it is now possible to visit the north even in the rainy season. January to March is an especially popular time to visit Ethiopia as the weather is warm and pleasant.

### Getting there

Ethiopian Airlines operates 4 flights a week from London to Addis Ababa, sometimes via Rome.

### GMT: +3

### Visas

All visitors require visas. Visas may be purchased in advance from the Ethiopian Embassy (£43) or on arrival in Addis Ababa at Bole International Airport, where they cost US \$50.

### Health

Parts of Ethiopia (Rift Valley and far South) are malarial and precautions should be taken. Yellow fever certificates may be requested on entry.

Ethiopia's breathtaking historic sites, mostly found in the north of the country, have attracted travellers to the region for centuries. The Solomonic dynasty is said to have originated with the Queen of Sheba's visit to King Solomon in the 10th century BC. Among the most famous historical sites are the rock-hewn churches of Lalibela, the obelisks at Axum and the ancient monasteries of Bahir Dar.

Ethiopia is also a marvellous wildlife destination, with a number of endemic mammals – the Simyen wolf and the Gelada monkey and for birders, endemics such as Ruspoli's turacou and Harwood's francolin – to be seen in its beautiful national parks.

Ethiopia's 55 million people are made up of over 80 ethnic groups. Amharic is the first language, but English is widely

spoken. Our tailor-made private tours are guided by knowledgeable guides and drivers who speak good English. Every January, we offer a small group departure, which is centred around the Ethiopian Epiphany or Timket, the most impressive event of the Ethiopian social calendar.

A number of tastefully designed lodges and hotels have recently opened across the country – notably the Kuriftu Resorts in Bahir Dar and Debre Zeit, Bishangari Lodge on the shore of Lake Langano, Gheralta Lodge near Mekelle, Bale Mountain Lodge and the Jupiter International Hotel – and these make travel in Ethiopia considerably more comfortable.

### Timket Festival

This 3-day event symbolising the baptism of Christ is held in mid January and is the most important on the Ethiopian social calendar. The processions, at their most spectacular in Addis Ababa, are extraordinarily colourful and include cacophonous music amid clouds of incense.



# Historic Circuit



*Priest at rock-hewn church, Lalibela*

## Axum

From around 200 BC to 700 AD, Axum was the seat of an empire that extended from the Red Sea to Arabia, traded with India and China, and which, in the 4th century, was one of the four great powers of the world. It has remarkable monolithic stelae or obelisks – the largest single pieces of stone standing anywhere in the world. There are tombs of former monarchs, the Axum Museum, and Mariamtson Church where, according to tradition, a chapel houses the Ark of the Covenant, or the original tablets of Moses. Other attractions include the castle of King Kaleb; Mai Shum, the bath of the Queen of Sheba; and the temple dedicated to Ilmuqeh at Yeha, 55km away.

## Bahir Dar

This small town on the south eastern shore of Lake Tana is the base for

discovering ancient monasteries built around the lake and on its islands. The Blue Nile Falls are nearby. The lake tour includes a trip to the Zeghie Peninsula, known for its 14th-century round and grass-roofed churches, adorned with magnificent wall murals. Betra Mariam and Ura Kidane Mehret are usually visited.

## Gondar

The Emperor Fasilidas founded Gondar in 1636. It was the capital and commercial centre from the 17th to the mid-19th century. Attractions include the Imperial Compound, with the enchanting 'Fasilidas' castles and the church of Debre Berhane Selassie, its walls and ceilings decorated by exquisite murals.

## Harar

Five hundred kilometres east of Addis Ababa, on an escarpment, strong

medieval walls encircle Harar, a city of mosques, minarets, and markets, and a centre of Muslim learning. Once, it struck its own currency; it retains its own language. The city has a reputation for its textiles and bound manuscripts, its distinctive traditional houses, and the unique nightly ritual of attracting hyenas to the outskirts of town and feeding them. For those who want to witness a hyena-feeding ritual and see the cultural and historical attractions of Harar, a 2-night extension can be added on to our Ethiopia itineraries

## Lalibela

Lalibela is a place of pilgrimage and a World Heritage Site. Its subterranean churches, built 800 years ago, are still in use today. With arches, Greek pillars, and Arabesque windows, the churches demonstrate a wide variety of styles. Some of them are quarried and enlarged caves, while others have been sculpted from volcanic rock. There are 11 churches in the area. The churches are attributed to King Lalibela (1181 - 1221) of the Zaghe dynasty. Archaeologists estimate 40,000 workers were required for the construction; according to legend, angels with masonry tools worked through the night to complete the building.



*Gondar*



# National Parks

"Ethiopia holds a higher number of endemic birds and mammals than most other African countries. Some, such as the critically endangered Simyen wolf and the equally rare Wahlia ibex, can easily be seen in their natural habitat". Derek Schuurman, Africa Specialist



## Ethiopia

### Bale Mountains National Park

The Bale Mountains National Park is the best site for Ethiopia's mammals and birds. Endemic mammals include Mountain nyala, Menelik's bushbuck, the Simyen wolf (the world's rarest canid) and the Giant mole-rat. Forest-dwelling endemic birds include Yellow-fronted parrot, Banded barbet and Abyssinian woodpecker, while up in the Sanetti moorlands are Blue-winged goose and Rouget's rail. Habitats include juniper woods around Dinsho, Afro-alpine moorlands on the Sanetti Plateau and evergreen forest at Harennna. The Sof Omar caves are among the world's most spectacular cave systems.

### Simyen Mountains National Park

The Simyen Mountains National Park is a UNESCO World Heritage Site and presents some of the most dramatic scenery in Africa. Great volcanic plugs, formed 40 million years ago, have been eroded into fantastic crags, pinnacles and flat-topped mountains. These 'chess pieces of the gods' tower over gorges, valleys and plains. There are several peaks over 4,000 metres. Ras Dashen, at 4,620m, is the fourth highest in Africa.

Simyensis hold the endemic Gelada or 'bleeding heart' monkey, and Walia ibex. Endemic birds include Thick-billed raven, Black-headed siskin and White-backed black tit. Lammergeyers, Ruppell's griffons and Egyptian vultures can be seen soaring overhead. The park is also noteworthy for its Afro-alpine flora.



*The Gelada or 'bleeding heart' monkey, Simyen Mountains*

## Classic Ethiopia Historical Tour

On this popular 9 night/10-day itinerary, you visit the most spectacular of Ethiopia's historical attractions.

### DAY 1

Take the overnight flight from London Heathrow to Addis Ababa

### DAY 2

See the highlights of the capital, Addis Ababa, where you spend your first and last nights in the Jupiter Hotel

### DAY 3

Fly to Bahir Dar and visit Lake Tana's island monasteries and the Zeghie Peninsula. Overnight in Abayminch Lodge

### DAY 4

Drive to Gondar, where you explore the 17th-century castles in the Imperial compound. Overnight in the Goha Hotel. For those who wish, we can arrange a stay in the Simyen Mountains

### DAYS 5-6

Your next 2-night stop is Lalibela where you visit the awe-inspiring rock-hewn churches which make this a UNESCO World Heritage Cultural Site. Mountain View Hotel

### DAYS 7-8

Fly to Axum and complete the historic circuit where the many attractions include the Obelisk Park and 55km away in the Adwa Mountains, Yeha makes a fascinating day excursion. Overnight in Sabeen Hotel

### DAY 9

Return to Addis Ababa and spend the day shopping and enjoy an authentic Ethiopian farewell dinner. Overnight in Jupiter International Hotel

### DAY 10

Take the late morning return flight to London, arriving early evening.



# Republic of Congo

A lowland gorilla is seen hanging from a tree branch in a dense tropical rainforest. The gorilla's dark fur contrasts with the vibrant green leaves and branches surrounding it. The gorilla's mouth is slightly open, and its eyes are looking upwards. The background is filled with more foliage, creating a sense of being deep within the forest.

Not to be confused with the DRC to the east, the Republic of Congo is a stable former French colony located in central sub-Saharan Africa. Also known as Congo-Brazzaville, the interior of the country contains the second largest expanse of tropical rainforest in Africa.

The Republic of Congo is home to an incredibly rich diversity of flora and fauna, but it's the three habituated groups of Western lowland gorillas that are the stars of the show here. Our wildlife holidays in the Congo focus on the Odzala-Kokoua National Park, which is part of the world's second largest expanse of tropical rainforest, and it is here that the gorillas are found within an easy to reach five square mile area. Gorilla visits are carefully monitored but as no permits are required visitors can gorilla trek several times whilst at Lango Camp.

Odzala-Kokoua also has 11 diurnal primates and a high density of wild chimpanzees, although these

can be harder to spot. The altitude is relatively low here so visitors will not have to contend with the challenges of mountainous terrains. There are also over a hundred other mammal species to spot, including Forest elephant, buffalo, sitatunga and bongo (Forest antelope).

Birders will be thrilled by the 430 bird species including specials such as White-crested Tiger-heron, Congo serpent-eagle, Vermiculated fishing-owl, Forest swallow and Black-and-White Casqued hornbill.

The capital Brazzaville is located in the south of the country and its international airport is the entry point for most visitors. To reach the national park visitors travel by private charter

from Brazzaville to M'bok Airstrip near Lango Camp. Our set departure itinerary leaves from Brazzaville on a Thursday, with UK flights departing on the Wednesday, in order to connect with the charter flight into Odzala. Visitors spend six nights in the national park staying at two different lodges, both of which are built to very high specifications, using locally sourced materials and creatively designed to blend with the surroundings.

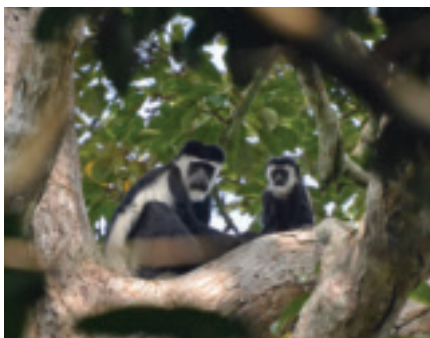
An eight day/nine night trip including international flights from London via Paris or Nairobi, internal charter flights, full-board accommodation in Odzala-Kokoua National Park and pre- and post-trip accommodation in Brazzaville.



As well as gorillas, Odzala National Park also protects up to 430 bird species including many specials such as the White-crested Tiger-heron, Vermiculated fishing-owl and Black-and-White Casqued hornbill (pictured).



## Republic of Congo



*Guereza Colobus monkeys*



### Lango Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

Situated on the western boundary of the Odzala-Kokoua National Park, Lango Camp has six en suites rooms overlooking the Lango Bai. Rooms are on raised platforms with 360 degree wrap-around viewing walkway. Forest elephant, buffalo, Western sitatunga and Spotted hyaena are all regular visitors to the area as well as Guereza colobus monkeys that are resident within the camp itself. Nocturnal visitors to the bai include the rare Bongo, Leopard and Red river hog. Activities include both day and night game drives, as well as guided walks, boat cruises and motorised pirogue trips.

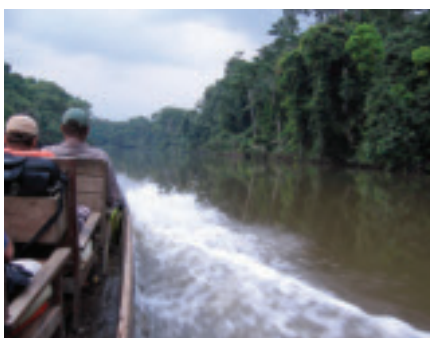


### Ngaga Camp

Silver

Fully inclusive

Set in the heart of a Marantaceae rainforest, this small and personal camp is at the epi-centre of gorilla tracking in the Odzala-Kokoua National Park. The camp consists of just six en suite guest rooms, each featuring a wrap-around walkway that gives a wonderful experience of being surrounded by the rainforest. Guests spend their days tracking and observing the Western lowland gorillas as well as spotting wild chimpanzee, the Putty-nosed monkey and the Crowned monkey. Gorilla treks and guided forest walks are offered every day and there are over 400 birds to tick-off as well.



*Odzala*



# Uganda



Uganda is a unique safari experience. Nowhere else can visitors shadow a troupe of chimpanzees, seek the Big-Five and track mountain gorillas all in the space of a few days. Add over 1,000 bird species, the majestic Victoria Nile and Lake Victoria and it is easy to see why Uganda is known as 'the Pearl of Africa'.



"Watching the gorillas in Bwindi is a magical experience, but game viewing in QENP, chimp tracking in Kibale and seeing the Murchison Falls, are also outstanding experiences".

## Uganda

Jan ✓✓	Feb ✓✓	Mar ✓✓	Apr ✗	May ✗	Jun ✓
Jul ✓✓	Aug ✓✓	Sep ✓✓	Oct ✓	Nov ✓	Dec ✓

### When to go

All year, though the rains in April and November can make travel difficult in certain areas. Average daytime temperatures range from 21 to 35° C. Generally, high season is December - March and July - October.

### Getting there

British Airways operates a direct service between London and Entebbe five times a week. Kenya Airways provides a daily service via Nairobi. From Entebbe, there are five flights a day to Kigali in Rwanda and to Arusha and Zanzibar in Tanzania.

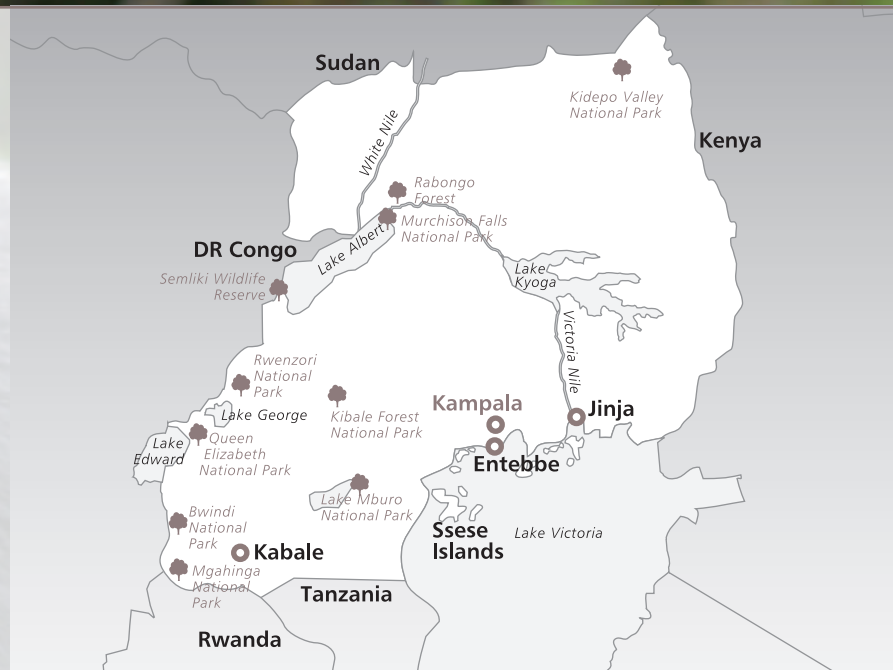
### GMT: +3

### Visas

Visas are required for Uganda. EU, US and Canadian citizens can purchase visas at the point of entry for \$50.

### Health

Uganda is a malarial area and precautions should be taken. A yellow fever certificate will be requested on entry.



Slightly smaller than the UK, Uganda is a land of astonishing diversity. The country is one of the last refuges of the endangered Mountain gorilla and can claim both the highest number of primate species and some of the richest birding in Africa, as well as the Big-Five and plains game more commonly associated with its neighbours.

In the 1960s, Uganda was widely regarded as Africa's foremost safari destination and the country has been politically stable since the late 1980s. Over twenty national parks and reserves safeguard its wonderful natural heritage. The road network is generally good and many of the highlights are within a day's drive of the airport. People who are short on time, or who want to travel to the more remote corners of the country, can take advantage of Uganda's scheduled flight network.

All our private safaris in Uganda are individually designed taking

account of the particular needs of families, couples, solo travellers and honeymooners. We can organise tours of varying lengths, ranging from short gorilla trips to comprehensive wildlife or birding holidays. Whether you want to concentrate on Uganda's primates, 'tick off' Albertine Rift endemics, experience the vibrancy of Uganda's people or see a diversity of game on a superb classic safari, talk to us about your plans.

We also offer a choice of small group tours, which are a cost-effective way of seeing the country. Solo travellers will appreciate the modest single supplements. There are several departures each month, all being based on lodge accommodation. Most can be combined with various extensions, including Murchison Falls, gorilla tracking in Rwanda or white-water rafting near Jinja.

### Shoebill

The rare, monotypic Shoebill is like no other bird – enormous and prehistoric-looking, it inhabits the swamps of Sudan to Zambia, but the most reliable and safe place in which to seek it, remains Uganda.





# Queen Elizabeth National Park

QENP contains diverse ecosystems – acacia grassland, papyrus swamp, rainforest and volcanic crater lakes – and offers magnificent views. Nearly 100 types of mammal are present, the greatest variety in Uganda, including Sitatunga elephant and vast herds of Uganda kob.

Primates in Queen Elizabeth National Park include Black-and-white colobus, L'Hoest's, Red-tailed and Blue monkeys. Among the 560 plus recorded species of birds are Papyrus and Black-headed gonolek and Black bee-eater.

The northern section of the Park is the most visited. The Mweya peninsula is a narrow isthmus between Lake Edward and the Kazinga Channel, famous for

its prolific and relatively habituated wildlife. A boat trip on the channel to see elephant, buffalo, waterbuck, hippo, crocodiles and monitor lizards is a must. Water birds abound, particularly Yellow-billed stork, Water thick-knee and



various ducks. Mweya Safari Lodge offers comfortable rooms, a pool and superb views over the channel. Warthogs and other plains game are often found grazing in the lodge gardens.

Further south, grasslands mix with the Maramagambo Forest and a string of crater lakes. This area is home to a rich array of wildlife, especially primates. At Chambura (or Kyamburu) Gorge chimpanzees can be tracked (seasonally) through the narrow, densely forested ravine. At the northern

end of the Maramagambo Forest, Jacana Safari Lodge is set in thick woodland on the shores of Lake Nyamasinjiri. It has a lakeside pool and the ten large chalets and family cottage enjoy views over the lake.

Ishasha, in the south west of QENP, is known for its tree-climbing lion. This is a quieter spot than Mweya. The open savannah lends itself to productive game viewing. Leopard, kob, topi, buffalo are often seen. Herds of elephant spend part of the year in Ishasha and the Ishasha River supports numerous hippo. The Lake Edward Flats are a rewarding site for water birds including Shoebill.

Ishasha Wilderness Camp has good food and ten Meru-style tents overlooking the Ntungwe River. Monkeys and baboons inhabit the forest around the edge of the camp and elephant and hippo frequent the river. This remote location is ideal for soaking up the sounds and scents of Africa. Just outside the park Katara Lodge offers five luxurious thatched cottages with beautiful views.





# Bwindi Impenetrable Forest

Uganda



On the eastern edge of the Albertine Rift, Bwindi Impenetrable Forest National Park – a UNESCO World Heritage Site – is one of the best places in the world to view the remaining Mountain gorillas. Words are inadequate to describe the feeling of watching one of our closest relatives engaged in familiar social interactions – protective parents scolding their inquisitive children for straying too far from the family and teenagers struggling to assert themselves as alpha males. All the lodges we use are within walking distance of the park headquarters.

This dense jungle contains another ten primates, notably Black-and-white colobus and Blue monkeys. Clouds of butterflies are often seen on the trails. Bwindi is exceptional for forest birding. Among the 345 plus recorded species are 23 Albertine Rift endemics.



## Buhoma Lodge

Silver

Full board

This eco-lodge is situated in the Bwindi Impenetrable Forest National Park, diagonally opposite the park entrance, only a five-minute walk to the gorilla trekking centre. The elevated main areas have spectacular views over the rainforest. Each of the eight spacious cottages has comfy beds and a private verandah, en suite flush loo and hot shower – some have bathtubs. A solar power system provides lighting for the rooms and communal areas, with charging facilities in main area. Optional nature walks, birding and cultural interaction are available.

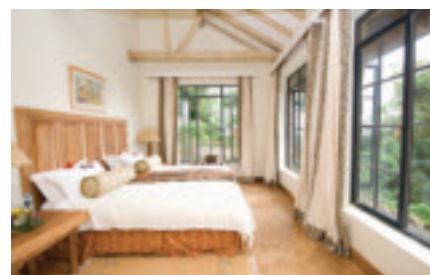


## Sanctuary Gorilla Forest Camp

Gold

Full board

Sanctuary is a superb luxury, tented camp on a rainforest-clad slope just within the Bwindi Impenetrable National Park. The camp is well appointed with views across to the forested mountains, and provides excellent service and a high standard of cuisine. Accommodation is in eight double tents, raised on wooden platforms, each with en suite facilities, including a bathtub overlooking the rainforest. There is a bar, dining area and pool, perfect for a refreshing dip after gorilla tracking. Optional guided forest walks and fascinating community walks available.



## Clouds Mountain Gorilla Lodge

Gold

Full board

Located in the south west corner of the Bwindi National Park, in Nkuringo, with views of the Great Rift Valley and the Virunga Volcanoes, the lodge has high vaulted ceilings and large picture windows that bring in the brilliant forest views. There are eight spacious volcanic stone cottages with modern en suite bathroom, lounge complete with double-sided fireplace, patio and garden. In addition to the gorilla trekking, there are optional guided forest walks, bird watching, interesting community tours, Batwa experience trips, picnics and private dining.



# Other National Parks & Attractions

Many of Uganda's other national parks offer something unique: chimps in Kibale, the mighty Murchison Falls or the vast plains of Kidepo. We can advise which ones to include in your trip based on your interests and budget.

## **Kibale National Park**

Incorporating mixed tropical forest types, Kibale is known for its excellent chimpanzee tracking. In addition to about 1,000 resident chimpanzees, there are another 12 primate species, including Blue and Red-tailed monkeys. African grey parrot and Green-breasted pitta are among the 300 plus bird species present. Ndali Lodge sits on the rim of a crater above Lake Nyinambuga. On a 1,000-acre farm, it is family-run,

and has good food and a homely atmosphere. Close to the entrance of the forest, Kibale Primate Lodge offers comfortable tented rooms with private verandahs overlooking the forest. For the wow factor spend a night at Kyaninga Lodge.

## **Murchison Falls National Park**

Here, where the vast River Nile contracts to a mere six metres, the park contains some of Uganda's most beautiful landscapes and is one of only two places in the country where you can find the endangered Rothschild's giraffes. A boat trip to the base of the falls offers a chance to see pods of hippo, some of the largest crocodiles in Africa, elephant and, with luck, leopard. Nile Safari Lodge and Paraa Safari Lodge offer good quality accommodation.

## **Lake Mburo National Park**

Halfway between Bwindi and Kampala, Lake Mburo National Park

supports 310 bird species in its acacia savannah and papyrus swamps. The 68 mammal species include topi, Roan antelope and eland. A cruise on Lake Mburo may reveal crocodiles, hippos and aquatic birdlife. In a private wilderness just outside the park, lovely Mihingo Lodge stands high on a hilltop. Watch wildlife congregate at the waterhole while you relax in the infinity pool.

## **Kidepo Valley National Park**

This is Uganda's best kept secret in the far north east of the country. This park is home to a number of species not found anywhere else in Uganda including the greater and lesser Kudu, eland, ostrich and cheetah. The park is also notable for its birds of prey, with 56 species recorded, 14 of which are believed to be endemic to Kidepo including the Egyptian Vulture and Pygmy Falcon. Apoka Lodge offers luxurious accommodation, in 10 spacious cottages, and a lovely pool.





# Essential Uganda

Kibale, Queen Elizabeth National Park, Bwindi & Lake Mburo

## Itinerary

This private tour includes all of Uganda's most well-known highlights – Queen Elizabeth National Park, Bwindi, Kibale and Lake Mburo – with the services of a private driver-guide.



### DAY 1

Depart from London Heathrow to Entebbe on an overnight flight via Nairobi

### DAY 2

On arrival you will be met and transferred to the Boma Guest House for a 1-night stay with breakfast included

Spend the afternoon relaxing or explore the botanical gardens where you might come across the resident troop of black and white Colobus monkeys

### DAY 3

A four hour drive on good roads takes you to the west of Uganda to the town of Fort Portal the gateway to Kibale Forest and Bigodi Swamp

Here you will stay for 2 nights at the lovely yet simple Primate Kibale Lodge in an en suite walk in safari tent with all meals included

### DAY 4

Spend the full day trekking chimps in Kibale Forest, which is a unique opportunity to follow a group of habituated chimpanzee's as you accompany the reserve researchers and rangers. This is an early start to watch the chimps wake up and search for food. Spend the full day enjoying their behaviour without interfering or changing their natural environment

### DAYS 5-6

Early morning visit to the Bigodi Swamp in search of the prolific birdlife this area has to offer. Depart for the Queen Elizabeth National Park which will take about three hours. Stay 2 nights at the charming Jacana Safari Lodge, which is set on a densely wooded slope at the edge of a crater lake, in a log cabin with all meals included

Here you will see some excellent game including elephant, buffalo and lions. While a boat ride along the Kazinga channel linking lakes George and Edward affords plenty of opportunity to see some of Africa's highest densities of hippos as well as crocodiles

### DAY 7

Travel to the Ishasha sector, still within the borders of Queen Elizabeth where the famous tree-climbing lions are known to reside

This will only take about two hours on murrum roads to the Ishasha Wilderness Camp in a walk in East Africa style safari tent on the banks of the Ntungwe River for a 1 night stay with all meals included

### DAY 8

The highlight of the trip, onto the Bwindi Impenetrable Forest National Park, the drive will take about three hours on murrum roads

Stay for 2 nights at Buhoma Lodge, with elevated views over the tropical rainforest, in a spacious en suite cottage with all meals included

### DAY 9

The lodge is a mere five minute walk to the gorilla trekking centre. Rise early morning and head out in search of a family; once spotted you will have one hour to spend observing these gentle giants

### DAY 10

After a leisurely breakfast, drive to Lake Mburo National Park which will take about five hours

Day ends at the charming Mihingo Lodge, a quiet retreat overlooking a waterhole, for a 1-night stay in a thatched roof walk in tent on raised wooden platform, with all meals included

### DAY 11

After breakfast, final six hour journey to Entebbe via the Equator and craft markets, in time for your evening departure overnight flight back to London via Nairobi.



# Rwanda

Rwanda, Africa's premier gorilla tracking destination, is a tiny country, half the size of Scotland, surrounded by some massive neighbours – the Congo, Uganda and Tanzania – in the heart of Africa. It's a beautiful country of hills, lakes and rivers, very green and extremely fertile.

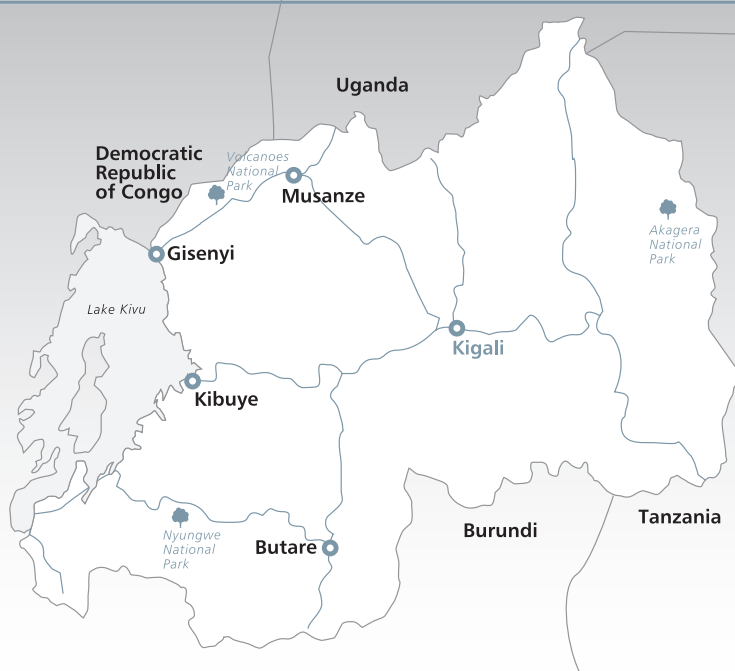




"Spending time watching a habituated group of Mountain gorillas in Volcanoes National Park was one of my most impressive and moving wildlife experiences ever". Chania Hemsley-Smith, Africa Specialist



Rwanda



Jan ✓	Feb ✓	Mar ✓	Apr ✗	May ✗	Jun ✓
Jul ✓	Aug ✓	Sep ✓	Oct ✓	Nov ✓	Dec ✓

### When to go

Rwanda can be visited year-round. Although it is equatorial, its high altitude creates a warm, pleasant climate. Rainy season is April-May, with short rains in November. The dry season is better for tracking, but the short rains are not serious. Palearctic migrants augment Rwanda's phenomenal birdlife from November to March.

### Getting there

Kenya Airways from London Heathrow to Nairobi and a good connection for the short flight on to Kigali. Flying time is 8 hours to Nairobi, plus 80 minutes to Kigali.

Brussels Air flies from Brussels to Kigali three times weekly, with connections from all major UK airports. Flying time 8 hours from Brussels, plus connecting flight from the UK.

### GMT: +2

### Visas

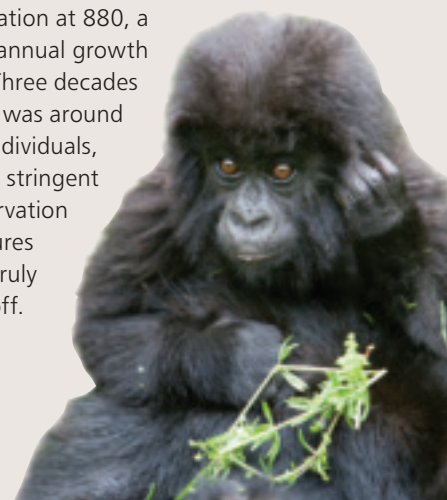
British citizens require visas on arrival US \$50. Citizens of most other countries should obtain a visa from the Rwandan Embassy.

### Health

Parts of Rwanda are malarial. A yellow fever immunisation certificate is a requirement.

### Mountain Gorilla

A recent population census showed the Mountain gorilla population at 880, a 3.7% annual growth rate. Three decades ago it was around 370 individuals, so the stringent conservation measures have truly paid off.



Rwanda was best known for *Gorillas in the Mist*, as the home of Dian Fossey and the endangered Mountain gorilla. Following the tragic events of 1994, it became identified with genocide. However, since 1995, Rwanda has been stable and peaceful. The government has focussed on reconciliation and economic growth, and tourism has a key role in alleviating poverty and reinforcing civil stability. You will find warmth and a genuine welcome here.

The highlights are its gorillas in Volcanoes National Park, Nyungwe National Park with its 13 species of primate and diverse birdlife, the scenic high altitude Lake Kivu, Butare the former capital with its Intore dancers and memorable ethnographic museum, and Kigali, the vibrant capital.

Many people visit Rwanda purely to see the gorillas. However we offer a range of interesting tours which enable you to see much more of this

scenic country. The main roads are mostly tarmac and you travel with a driver-guide in a four-wheel drive vehicle. We can offer both tailor-made holidays as well as high quality small group tours.

Built on a hillside, Rwanda's capital city, Kigali, is a small city without many landmark buildings. The city centre is busy, bustling and colourful, whereas the administrative and government quarter is quieter with wide, shady streets and white-walled villas. Kigali is a remarkably safe town to explore.

A city tour can include the powerful Gisozi Genocide Memorial and visiting this site is an extremely moving experience. Other interesting sights include Nyamirambo, the original old part of the city and the Caplaki Handicrafts Cooperative. There are a number of good places to stay in the capital including the 5-star Kigali Serena, the Hotel Mille Colline and the convivial Chez Lando.

# Volcanoes National Park

## Gorilla trekking

Visitors meet at the park headquarters at 7am. Up to 40 people are split into groups of eight to seek the habituated gorilla families. Trekking is not that arduous – it can be quick, or it can take a few hours to find the group. People tend to be allocated to different groups according to their apparent fitness. The Susa group of gorillas is the furthest away and we suggest you visit them if you are fit and wish to make a second trek. You are allowed to spend one hour with the gorillas.

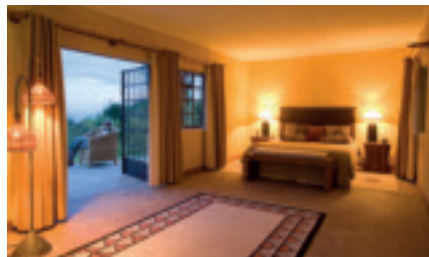


Volcanoes National Park (PNV), in the north of the country, protects the Rwandan section of the magnificent Virunga Mountains, a range of six extinct and three active volcanoes that straddles Uganda, the Congo (DRC) and Rwanda.

Bamboo forest, woodland, heathlands and swamp are contained within its boundaries, inhabited by Golden monkeys, buffalo, elephant, bushbuck and various small predators. There are more than 200 bird species. And most importantly the park holds the largest remaining population of Mountain gorillas.



Virunga Lodge



Sabyinyo Silverback Lodge

No wildlife experience can surpass meeting a troop of Mountain gorillas in their natural habitat. Each gorilla group has its own around-the-clock armed protection. This is the world's most endangered ape – there are only around 880 remaining.

The finest accommodation is the luxurious Sabyinyo Silverback Lodge, a joint venture between the local community who own the lodge, and Governors' Camps. The eight stone cottages are spacious and comfortable, with fully equipped bathrooms. Virunga Volcanoes Lodge sits atop a hillside with a

splendid view over the twin volcanic lakes, Burera and Ruhondo. We also use Mountain Gorilla View Lodge, a simple lodge close to the park gates.

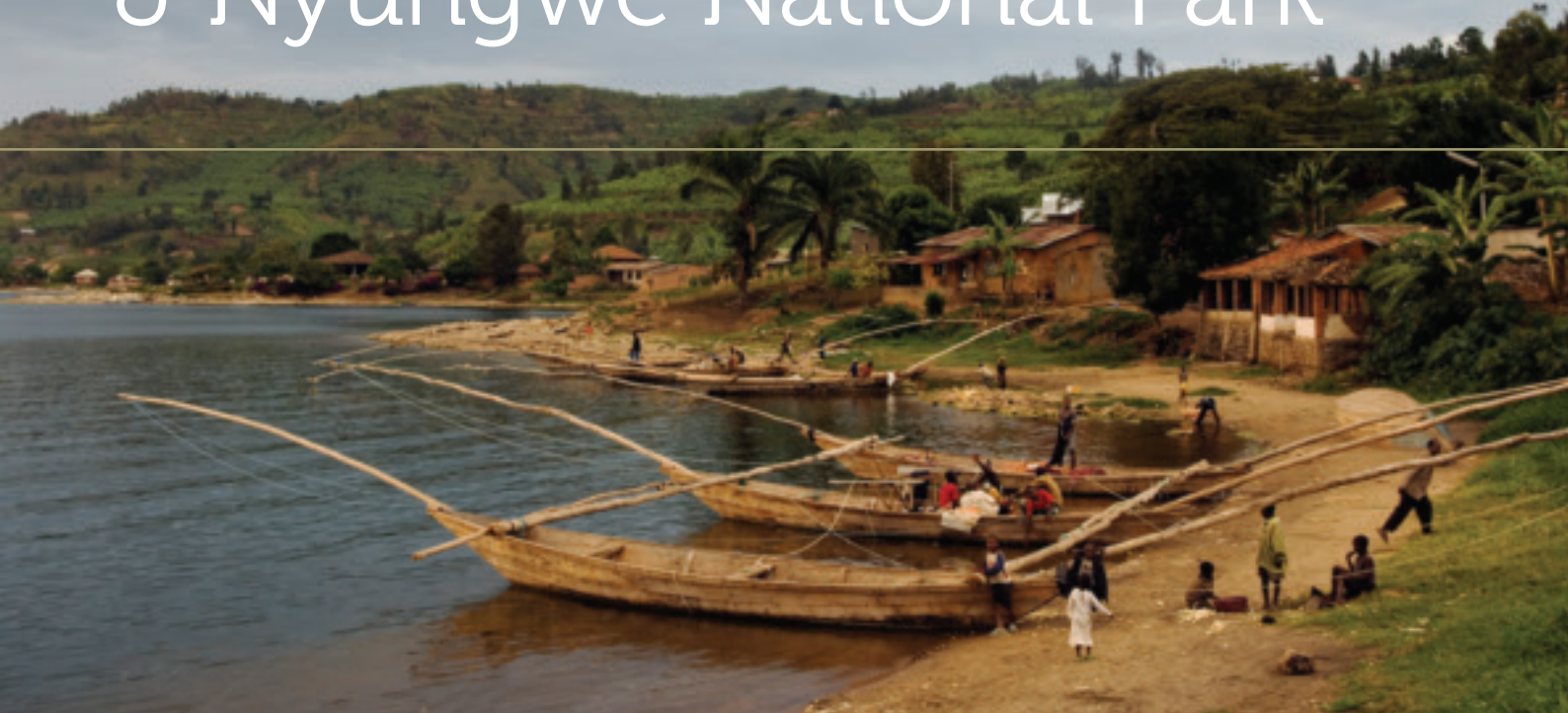
## Gorilla Special

This is a journey with one purpose – to visit the gorilla groups in Volcanoes National Park. It makes a great add-on to a safari in Kenya. You stay one night at a hotel in Musanze, and do one gorilla trek.

On your first afternoon, you take a drive out to see the crater lakes, before doing your trek the following morning. Later that day you travel back to Kigali (3 hours) and overnight, prior to flying out. Tour price includes private four-wheel drive with driver/guide, 2 nights accommodation, all meals, one gorilla permit, and park entrance fees.



# Lake Kivu & Nyungwe National Park



Lake Kivu

## Lake Kivu

South west and western Rwanda, bordering Burundi and the Democratic Republic of Congo, are very beautiful. Lush, fertile, dazzling green hills with dense forests. The misty high-altitude Lake Kivu forms the border between the Congo and Rwanda. It's a busy lake, alive with traders and fishermen in their dugouts.

Drives along Lake Kivu are fairly long and on unmade roads, but they offer the opportunity to observe rural life as it has been for centuries. You will see people at work cultivating bananas, cassava, sorghum, beans, rice, potatoes, and coffee in steep, tiny fields. There are massive tea plantations, villages and brickworks. Halfway along the lakeshore is the pretty town of Kibuye with the comfortable Cormoran Lodge.

Gisenyi is a somewhat faded lakeside resort and a border crossing point into the Congo. The shore is lined with crumbling colonial villas. It does, however, have the international standard Lake Kivu Serena, a

pleasant lakeside hotel with a good-size pool. A small sandy beach runs along the lakeshore.

## Nyungwe National Park

Extending for nearly one thousand km<sup>2</sup> over the mountains of southwest Rwanda, Nyungwe Forest National Park protects the largest remaining single tract of montane forest in Africa. It's a rich centre of biodiversity with 86 mammal species, including 13 species of primate, 280 birds, 120 butterflies and about 100 varieties of orchid.

Attractions include large troops of Ruwenzori colobus monkeys, Golden monkey and chimp tracking. Guides lead you through the forest in search of these elusive creatures, often to be glimpsed in the high canopy, but you should see L'Hoest's monkey and Grey-cheeked mangabey. Recommended accommodation in Nyungwe is the simple Gisakura Guesthouse or in the 5-star Nyungwe Forest Lodge, complete with heated pool and spa.



## Rwanda Primates Tour

This nine-day tour includes a city tour of Kigali including the Genocide Memorial Centre at Gisozi, a visit to see the Intore dancers in Butare, 3 nights in the Nyungwe Forest, a lakeside drive to Kibuye, a boat journey to Gisenyi and gorilla tracking in Volcanoes National Park.

Other activity options which are available in the Volcanoes National Park area for a supplement include climbing the Bisoke (3,711m), a visit to the Dian Fossey grave and former Karisoke centre, or Golden monkey tracking.

# Sierra Leone

West Africa



Deserted white sand beaches, a compelling history, a dozen varieties of primate, over 600 bird species and a warm and genuine welcome make Sierra Leone West Africa's most exciting destination. This is unspoilt Africa at its best – eat barbecued lobster on the beach, camp in the rainforest and barter in Freetown's bustling markets.



### Recommended things to do:

- Dive into the bustle of Freetown with your guide
- Wander along the pristine Peninsula Beaches
- Eat fresh seafood at a beach restaurant
- Learn about the old slaving castle on Bunce Island
- Search for the 11 resident primate species in Tiwai

## Sierra Leone



Jan ✓✓	Feb ✓✓	Mar ✓	Apr ✓	May ✓	Jun ✓
Jul ✗	Aug ✗	Sep ✓	Oct ✓	Nov ✓✓	Dec ✓✓

### When to go

The dry season runs from September to May. January and February tend to be the hottest months. Birders will find December or January most rewarding.

### Getting there

British Airways operates a non-stop service from Heathrow to Freetown four times a week with connections from regional airports. Gambia Bird flies twice a week from Gatwick. Kenya Airways flies between Freetown and Nairobi four times a week.

### GMT: +0

### Visas

Most visitors require a visa. Visas for British citizens must be obtained in advance.

### Health

Visitors should have a yellow fever certificate and take precautions against malaria.

Free from mass-market hotels and minibus tourists, Sierra Leone remains an unspoilt corner of Africa. Those seeking 5-star accommodation should look elsewhere, but if you would rather swap tales with your hosts over a barbecue and a beer, this is the place to go and now is the time to visit. Our Sierra Leone programme captures the essence of this fascinating country. Each itinerary is tailor-made, drawing on our extensive, first-hand knowledge and the most up-to-date information from our local partners.

Whether you want to retrace the footsteps of freed slaves returning

to Africa, watch the sunset from a deserted beach, drop into a Krio village in the hills behind Freetown, or head up-country in pursuit of primates or the huge array of birdlife, we can arrange a trip to suit your interests. Travel in Sierra Leone is all about connecting with the places you visit and the people who live there. English is widely spoken and you can expect a warm and genuine welcome wherever you go.

All our holidays include the use of a private four-wheel drive vehicle and a professional guide and driver. The passion and knowledge of our guides are inspirational; they make the history of the areas you visit come alive, offer

insights into local life and customs, and look after your every need.

Some of our clients have a personal connection with Sierra Leone, either tracing their ancestry to this part of Africa or through relatives who lived and worked there. We also assist parents who would like to visit their children whilst they are on a gap year in Sierra Leone.

We are proud to be the first major UK tour operator with a wide-ranging Sierra Leone programme and are committed to promoting tourism that has a positive impact on this inspiring and beautiful country.

# Freetown

"Freetown was both friendly and fascinating. The trip upriver to Bunce Island, a slaving station whose haunting remains are still very much visible, was an unmissable experience. Be open-minded and flexible, and you will have a wonderful time". Sarah and Peter Wynter Bee



Sierra Leone's lively capital more than repays the visitor who spends a couple of nights here at the start or end of a trip. From the 500-year-old Cotton Tree, where the British released 400 slaves in 1787, the city spreads out along the southern shore of the world's third largest natural harbour.

There is no one main sight to visit in Freetown but our half-day tour gives a real flavour of the bustling capital and takes in the Railway Museum, the old court, the slightly dusty National Museum and the inspiring Statue Park where the murals chart the abolition of slavery and the peace and reconciliation following the civil war.

The half-day trip to Bunce Island should not be missed as it is the most vivid and moving reminder of Sierra Leone's place in the slave trade. Substantial remains are still standing and the layout of the site is clearly visible. This tiny island lies about 20 miles upriver from Freetown, at the

navigable limit of Africa's largest natural harbour.

International flights operate in and out of Lungi airport on the opposite side of the Sierra Leone River to Freetown. The quickest way to reach the capital is by the well-organised covered speedboat transfers that operate from a terminal beside Aberdeen Bridge. With the exception of the very comfortable Country Lodge most of Freetown's international standard hotels are in Aberdeen, a neighbourhood in the western part of Freetown. Aberdeen is also the heart of Freetown's vibrant nightlife, and our guides will happily show you around.



## Country Lodge

Bronze  
B/B

Country Lodge is one of Freetown's finest hotels offering very comfortable accommodation with international standard facilities. It is ideal for settling into Sierra Leone, and is a welcome guarantee of a hot shower and a comfortable bed after strenuous travelling or exploring up country. The hotel occupies a commanding position atop Hill Station, the former location of the British administration of West Africa. It has an excellent restaurant, tennis court, a large swimming pool and terrace with sweeping views over the city to the Atlantic coast.



## Hotel Barmoi

Bronze  
B/B

Locally owned Hotel Barmoi has a great location overlooking the Atlantic Ocean and is near Aberdeen Bridge from where the boats leave for the airport. It has two pools, a snack bar that serves tasty club sandwiches and a restaurant. The hotel's motto, *from humble beginnings*, reflects how over the years this family-run business has grown from a tiny guesthouse to one of Freetown's best hotels. The hotel has 30 rooms with a newer wing where rooms overlook the sea. All of these rooms have air-conditioning and en suite facilities.



# Peninsula Beaches & Banana Island

Sierra Leone

Whether visiting en route to Banana Island or for a relaxing beach break, the peninsula beaches are one of the key attractions in Sierra Leone and no trip to the country would be complete without taking time to enjoy them.

Stretching south from Freetown along the Atlantic coast of the western peninsula is a string of some of Africa's most stunning beaches where white and golden sand holds back the lush rainforest from the refreshing waters of the North Atlantic. Travel a few miles out of Freetown and chances are you might have the beach to yourself. Fresh fish is the local specialty and there are a number of good quality restaurants along the peninsula for lunch or for an evening meal. At the southern tip of the peninsula, about 20 minutes' boat ride from Kent Beach, are the Banana Islands. The main island is scattered with relics from its colonial past – a crumbling church, the remains of a slaving station and a number of cannons.



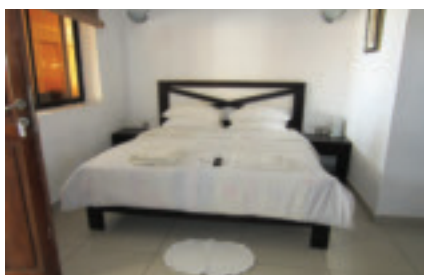
Boat transfer to Banana Island



## Franco's

Bronze  
B/B

Franco's (aka Florence's) is an established, five-room guesthouse on Sussex Beach, offering some of the best quality accommodation on the peninsula, with air-conditioning, good bathrooms and hot running water. Run by a Sierra Leone/ Italian couple, the restaurant is famous for its truly delicious fresh lobster and crab dishes, and is packed at weekends. The beach in front of the guesthouse is not as stunning as some of its neighbours, but beyond the ridge separating the guesthouse from the sea there's a long untouched stretch of white sand.



## Tokeh Sands & Villas

Silver  
B/B

Tokeh Sands has two new en suite beach-side suites with hot showers and nine standard en suite double rooms, some with air-conditioning. A new restaurant and bar serving local and international dishes and cocktails has recently opened. Guests can play both pool and table tennis or relax in one of the hammocks or comfortable loungers dotted along the sweeping white sand beach. Five luxurious private villas have just opened, each with two bedrooms. Day excursions can be arranged to Banana Island with lunch at the guesthouse and island tour.



## Banana Island Guest house

Bronze  
Full-Board

Banana Island Guesthouse is a community partnership that offers a real tropical, castaway experience. It has three beach-front chalets divided into six basic rooms, with meals served at a dining table set beside the beach. Fresh lobster and fish is frequently on the menu. A guide from the guesthouse takes guests on a fascinating island tour to see the village, beaches and slaving relics. Snorkelling equipment is provided and guests can hike up the mountain through the rainforest on Ricketts, linked by causeway to the main island of Dublin.

# Tacugama Chimpanzee Sanctuary

Rising from the sea to over 900m, the Western Peninsula Forest Reserve is a narrow 37-kilometre-long chain of hills just outside the capital. Under threat from logging, charcoal burning and new housing, it is home to around 50 species of mammal including the threatened Western chimpanzee, Red colobus monkey, Black-and-White colobus monkey, Sooty Mangabey and over 370 recorded bird species.

A short drive into these hills behind Freetown brings you to the inspirational Tacugama Chimpanzee Sanctuary. Here visitors can enjoy a close and moving encounter with orphaned or mistreated chimps as they painstakingly go through the five stages of rehabilitation. Moses and his team lead morning and afternoon tours of the sanctuary. Visitors can book to stay overnight in one of the four eco-chalets which have sweeping

views over the rainforest canopy, where the silence is broken only by birds and the calls of chimpanzees.

The chalets provide simple accommodation, equipped with mosquito nets and en suite facilities, but don't forget a torch as there is no electricity. A delicious traditional dinner, prepared by local villagers, can be ordered in advance and eaten in the comfortable, semi-covered dining area. For those with more time there are also marked walking trails ranging between 30 minutes to 3 hours including one to the Charlotte Falls.

The sanctuary employs staff from the local communities and buys most of its fruit and other requirements locally. It has an active education programme and has built a library for a school in the nearby village of Regent as well as providing seedlings and tools for local farmers.

## Sierra Leone Beach & Heritage Tour

Our eight-day private tour is the perfect introduction to Sierra Leone. Your base for exploring Freetown is the very comfortable Country Lodge set high on a hill overlooking the city, where you spend your first night. Next stop is two nights in an eco-chalet at the Tacugama Chimpanzee Sanctuary, set in lush rainforest. Then three nights at Franco's on Sussex Beach guarantees great food, and from here there's a full day boat trip to the historic Banana Island, where fresh lobster is regularly on the menu. The last night is at Hotel Barmoi, which has a pleasant pool and good restaurant.





# Up Country

## Wildlife, villages & remote islands

Sierra Leone

Sierra Leone's interior is a rewarding wildlife and birding destination. However, the infrastructure is still rudimentary and the wildlife is not yet habituated. For those who want to explore more of the country, its wildlife and remoter islands, we can arrange private tours that focus on specific interests.



*School visit at Robonko*

### Tiwai Island

The most accessible up-country wildlife hotspot is Tiwai Island. This 1,200-hectare reserve in the middle of the Moa River is known as a refuge of the ultra-elusive Pygmy hippo. Tiwai has one of the highest concentrations of primate species in the world and you can expect to see about half of the 11 resident primate species on a guided morning or evening forest walk. Tiwai can be a rewarding birding destination and we will arrange a specialist birding guide to accompany you from Freetown. There is a simple camp with dome tents, communal facilities and food made from local ingredients – groundnuts and rice are staples.

### Gola Forest

Gola Forest is a preserved fragment of the Upper Guinea Rainforest, one of Sierra Leone's premier birding

sites and the most likely place to see sought-after specials of the Upper Guinea forests such as White-breasted guinea fowl and White-necked picathartes. Thanks to considerable investment from the RSPB and the European Union, the guiding at Gola is probably the best in the country. Camera traps confirm the presence of Forest buffalo, Pygmy hippo and Jentink's duiker in the reserve. Simple huts are available for overnight visitors in Gola East; those wishing to visit Gola North will camp in dome tents.

### Outamba National Park

In the far north, this park, split into the Outamba and Kilimbi sectors, covers 1,000km<sup>2</sup>. It has a system of trails, a viewing platform and rudimentary camping facilities (no electricity or running water). Habitats include grassland, woodlands and closed forest and 220 bird species have been

recorded in the park, along with nine primates including Sooty mangabey and Red colobus. Other mammals present include Pygmy hippo, Water chevrotain and Maxwell's duiker.

### Tonkolili District – Village retreat

Deep in the heart of the country, twenty miles beyond the town of Magburaka, Rogbonko Village Retreat aims to revitalise traditional values and is an important source of revenue for the local community. Guests sleep in a simple, clean village-style house, eat local food cooked in a small open kitchen and join in with village life. The primary school welcomes visitors and be prepared to do an impromptu lesson! This is great way to experience local life in a relaxed and engaging way and is highly recommended.

### Shebro and Turtle Islands

A two-day overland journey, or pricey boat transfer from Freetown, brings you to Shebro Island and the idyllic Turtle Islands. The provincial capital, Bonthe, was formerly one of the wealthiest towns in the country and there are evocative reminders of the town's former glory as a major trading post. The remote Turtle Islands are a string of picture-postcard tropical islands. There is no accommodation there (yet), but those who wish to visit from Bonthe will find tiny fishing villages, long white sand beaches and seasonally, nesting turtles.

**Hilary Bradt**, co-author of the *Bradt travel guide to Madagascar*, coming up to its 11<sup>th</sup> edition, ponders on what lures her back each year.



# Madagascar revisited

“**W**hy do I still get a buzz out of Madagascar, no matter how often I go there? It’s not just the people, it’s not even just the wildlife, I think it’s that I’m reminded of the Malagasy saying ‘All who live under the sky are woven together like one big mat’. There are so many colourful strands to that mat. There is more variety in the animal and plant kingdoms here than almost anywhere else on earth; the people are also more diverse than you can reasonably expect to find in an island so relatively close to Africa, so is the landscape. And they are all connected, all dependent on each other, all hostages to fortune.

Except it isn’t just fortune. That’s where we, the tourists, come in. When I tell people that I’m planning another trip to Madagascar, they so often say ‘But isn’t it all being ruined? Aren’t they destroying the forests?’ Well, yes and no. Yes, this beautiful, astonishing, heart-warming island is constantly under threat from over-population and poverty, but no, it isn’t all being ruined and indeed, in the 35 or so years that I have been going there, I’ve seen huge advances in conservation. And a lot of this is due to the increase in tourism.

Tourism benefits wildlife; there’s no question that this is true – tourists want to see animals, and they are willing to spend money to do so. This brings jobs, but more than that, it brings an awareness of the value of wildlife. I love the way even experienced guides get as excited as I do when they spot a rare animal or bird. I remember the ear-to-ear grin of a relatively inexperienced guide when he parted some twigs and found himself face-to-face with a tiny, dozing mouse lemur.

And it’s not just the rural people who are living near the national parks and reserves who are benefiting. All visitors want to purchase handicrafts, and on a Rainbow tour you will have the opportunity to buy direct from the maker. You’ll remember the delight in that lady’s face when you admired the hat she has just made as much as you’ll enjoy the hat.

So, yes, it is the animals that will stay indelibly in your mind. Of course it is – that’s why you are going to Madagascar. But don’t be surprised if, when you get back, you think as much about the shy smiles of children or the more confident giggles of the young market girls when you haggled over the price of lychees, as you do the round eyes and waving stripy tails of those lemurs strutting their stuff through the forest. ”







# Madagascar

A black and white lemur is the central focus of the image, clinging to a tree branch. It has a black face, large bright yellow eyes, and a black body with white limbs and a long, bushy tail. The background is a dense, out-of-focus green forest.

Madagascar is a strong contender for offering the most distinctive wildlife holidays on the planet. The island separated from the African mainland some 165 million years ago, and much of its fauna and flora have evolved in a unique way – an astonishing 80 per cent is endemic.



## Getting around

Madagascar is 2½ times the size of Britain and internal travel can be challenging. It is often necessary to fly and Air Madagascar offers an extensive domestic flight network. On overland trips you travel in a four-wheel drive vehicle with professional driver and guide.

## Madagascar



Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## When to go

Madagascar can be a year-round destination, but different places are at their best at different times of year. The rainy season is usually from mid-December to mid-March, with heavy downpours interrupting blazing sunshine. However, the southwest is usually dry year round. Ask us for more detailed advice.

## Getting there

Air France flies to Madagascar up to four times per week via Paris, and Kenya Airways flies via Nairobi up to five times a week. Madagascar can also be linked with Mauritius five days a week and there are daily flights between Madagascar and Johannesburg. Prices for international flights vary enormously depending on travel dates and routing.

## Accommodation

Madagascar has – and Rainbow Tours can book – some exceptional lodges near nature reserves, along with a wide range of appealing places to stay by the beach ranging from upmarket air-conditioned hotels to simple bungalows. We also offer a selection of comfy hotels in the capital, Antananarivo, and can arrange both rough and luxurious camping. Accommodation is in short supply, and should be booked well in advance.

## GMT: +3

## Language

French is Madagascar's second language and English is not widely spoken.

## Visas

Visitors require visas, which can be obtained on arrival.

## Health

There are no compulsory requirements unless you are arriving from a yellow fever area. Madagascar is a malarial area and precautions should be taken.

For most visitors, the number one attraction is lemurs, of which there are over 90 species. Innumerable other highlights include the world's smallest and largest chameleons, an abundance of exquisite geckos, and over 100 types of birds found nowhere else.

Almost as big a draw as the wildlife is The Red Island's amazingly varied landscapes. These range from dense tropical rainforests to rock formations naturally sculpted into fantastic shapes, and from razor-sharp limestone pinnacles called tsingy to stately avenues of baobabs.

Madagascar and its offshore islands are also fringed with gorgeous sandy beaches, and with reefs teeming with

exotic fish. Holidays here can – and should – combine rainforest hikes and cross-country tours with time spent chilling out on a sunbed under a bending palm.

We can tailor-make an individual holiday of your choice – see the suggested itineraries on the following pages for ideas of what works best. Alternatively, you can sign up for one of our popular small-group, in-depth wildlife tours, which are outlined on our website.

Either way, we will provide you with knowledgeable and experienced drivers and English-speaking guides during your time in Madagascar.

# Eastern Rainforests

Madagascar's rainforests are among the world's densest, with canopy levels generally lower than those elsewhere.

Plant and animal diversity exceeds those in other forest types, so exploring at least one of the protected rainforests is highly recommended for those seeking a well-rounded Madagascar wildlife experience. Each rainforest band is home to a spectacular array of wildlife, notably charismatic lemurs but also a kaleidoscope of frogs, chameleons, geckos, butterflies, birds and insects. The rainforests are also paradise found for walking enthusiasts. Trails in Andasibe are generally graded as easy, while those in Mantadia National Park are more challenging. A reasonable level of fitness is required when visiting Ranomafana as slopes are steep and some trails narrow.



*Indri lemur*



*Greater bamboo lemur*



## Andasibe Hotel

Silver  
Half-board

We like this Malagasy-run hotel, with its 12 spacious and spotlessly clean chalets, each of which has en suite bathroom as well as TV and for the cold winter nights, is equipped with heaters. The airy restaurant serves good food and our clients enjoy the attentive, unobtrusive service. A bonus is the hotel's location, it's just 800m from Andasibe village and 1.6km from the national park entrance. In the neat gardens, there is a swimming pool and guests can choose to go kayaking in the river running past the hotel.



## Vakona Forest Lodge

Silver  
Half-board

The family-run Vakona Forest Lodge is one of the two best hotels in the Andasibe-Mantadia National Park area. It has 28 comfortable en suite rooms and a small swimming pool, all overlooking a central lake. The lodge offers bicycle hire and pony trekking through the forest, but a key attraction is the wooded Lemur Island where visitors can interact with well-habituated Black and White ruffed lemurs and Brown lemurs. The lodge gives easy access to Andasibe/Perinet Reserve, Mantadia National Park and the Forest Station.



## Setam Lodge

Bronze  
Half-board

One of the newest hotels at Ranomafana National Park and best in the area, the hotel is located 1km from the park entrance, on a hillside from where there are splendid views of the rainforest. Good quality accommodation is provided in its 20 en suite rooms, which are equipped with fans and have private verandahs from where you can enjoy the great views. The restaurant and bar open onto a terrace giving the option of outdoor dining during the summer months.



## Andasibe-Mantadia National Park

One of the country's most accessible wildlife hotspots, Andasibe-Matadia is an easy 3½ hour drive from Antananarivo. These montane rainforests protect a spectacular array of wildlife including 11 species of lemur, many chameleons and other reptiles and most of the island's endemic rainforest birds. A star attraction is the well habituated family groups of Indri, the largest lemur species. Listening to their whale-like calls as the early morning mist lifts off the rainforest canopy is unforgettable. Nearby Mantadia offers enjoyable hikes in rainforest-clad hills and holds some rare mammals and birds not present in Andasibe. No visit to the area is complete without a night walk in Analamazaotra Forestry Station – after dusk the forest comes alive with the sounds of nocturnal lemurs, leaf-tailed geckos and tree frogs.

## Ranomafana National Park

A full day's drive south of Antananarivo, in the central south-eastern escarpment, Ranomafana protects 41,600ha of montane rainforest. Twelve species of lemur are found here, and spotting four to six species during a day walk is not uncommon. Trails to find the striking Milne-Edward's sifaka, the endangered Golden and Greater bamboo lemurs, and vociferous Black and White ruffed lemurs are a bit more demanding. Birding in this park is fantastic with specials such as the wary Brown mesite, Pollen's vanga and Velvet asity frequently encountered. Look deep within the undergrowth and you will discover many frogs and geckos, including the Painted Mantella and the remarkable little Satanic leaf-tailed gecko. There are also many chameleons and at night you may see Tenrecs and the enormous Madagascar comet moth.



*Highland streaked tenrec*



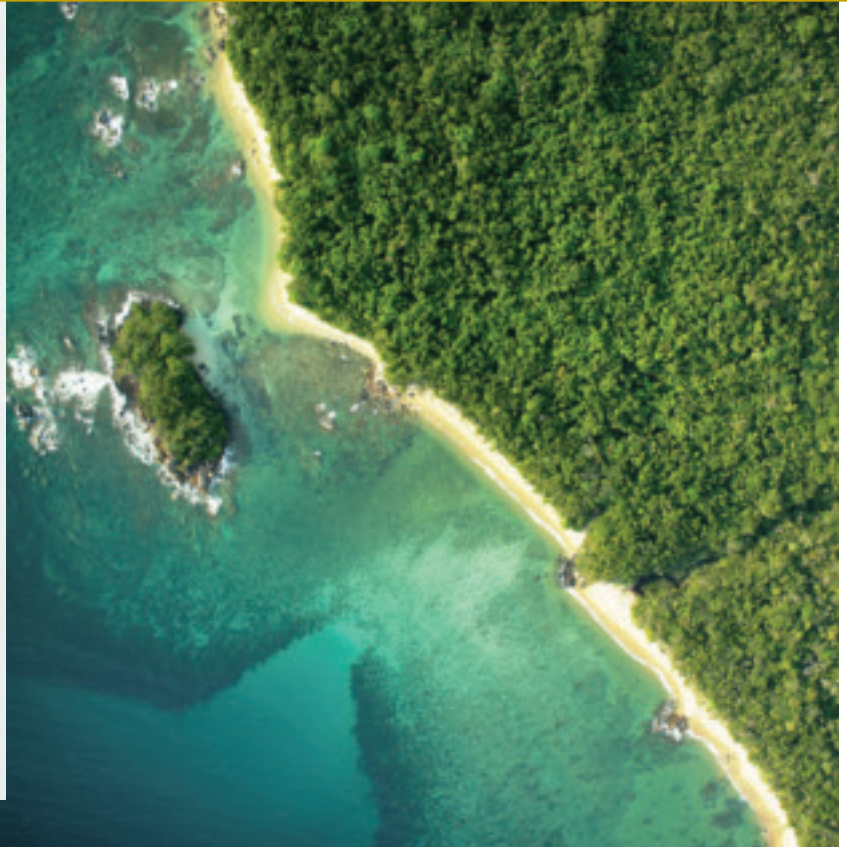
# Jewels of the Northeast

## Masoala & Marojejy National Parks

### Masoala National Park & Nosy Mangabe

Masoala is the country's most extensive protected area and contains its largest remaining lowland rainforest. The scenery is rated by many as Madagascar's finest, and biodiversity is extremely high. It is home to an array of lemurs including the locally endemic Red-ruffed lemur; a large variety of rainforest-dependent birds and reptiles galore including many chameleon species. The park is accessible by speedboat from Maroantsetra, to where Air Madagascar operates regular flights. Seasonal whale watching is rewarding.

Offshore, the reserve island of Nosy Mangabe holds Ruffed and White-fronted lemurs and high numbers of reptiles. Note that the park is highly seasonal – the best times to visit are September to early December and April – May. Trails are steep so a reasonable level of fitness is required.



*Aerial view of Masoala National Park*



### Masoala Forest Lodge

Silver

Full-board

On the west side of the peninsula close to Tampolo Marine Reserve, Masoala Forest Lodge offers fine accommodation in the form of six palm-thatched tented 'tree-house' styled bungalows. The restaurant in the beach house serves excellent meals using fresh, local ingredients and views from the deck over Antongil Bay are lovely. Activities include day and night rainforest walks, kayaking, snorkelling, whale watching and village visits. Alternatively indulge in some rest and relaxation on your hammock or on the pristine sandy beach. Fly-in packages are also offered.



*Day gecko*



*Red-ruffed lemur*

### Marojejy National Park & Daraina

This magnificent and rugged rainforest national park ranks alongside Masoala as one of the country's richest sites in terms of biodiversity. It is the only place where you can experience lowland, mid-altitude montane and high altitude rainforest, as well as Ericoid mountaintop scrub. Star attractions include the critically endangered Silky sifaka and the iconic Helmet vanga with its huge blue beak. Accommodation is in the form of three simple but well-maintained campsites, and excursions to the national park are well organised. Slopes are steep and trails narrow, so a good level of fitness is required for this park. Visits can be combined with the remote northern outpost of Daraina, where some forest fragments are home to the sought-after Golden-crowned sifaka, Fork-marked lemur and Aye-aye.



# Ile Ste Marie

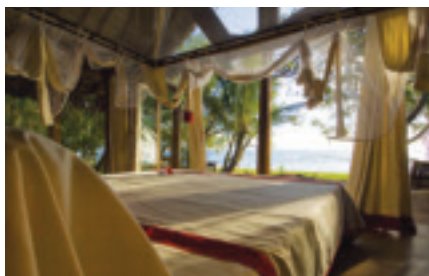
Madagascar



Ile Ste Marie (Nosy Boraha) is a narrow tropical island off the east coast of Madagascar. Miles of stunning beaches and palm-fringed coves fringe the island and the vegetation is lush and tropical. The water is clear and healthy coral can be viewed with just a snorkel. Divers can also enjoy mingling with tropical fish and marine turtles amongst the wrecks of sunken pirate ships – the island has a rich history of piracy dating back to the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries.

The main town is Ambodifotatra where you will find a couple of cafés and a bustling market, but dotted around the whole island are smaller sleepy villages, dominated by bamboo huts which radiate the smells of freshly cooked coconut rice. Exploring the island on foot or by bicycle, visitors discover orchids, clove trees, vanilla and cinnamon lining the streets. The seafood on the island is exceptional and will delight fans of lobster and crab.

Ile Ste Marie can be visited all the way through from April to December but it is particularly rewarding between July – September when humpback whales make their way to breed and calve in the temperate calm waters surrounding the island.



## Princesse Bora Lodge

Silver

Half-board

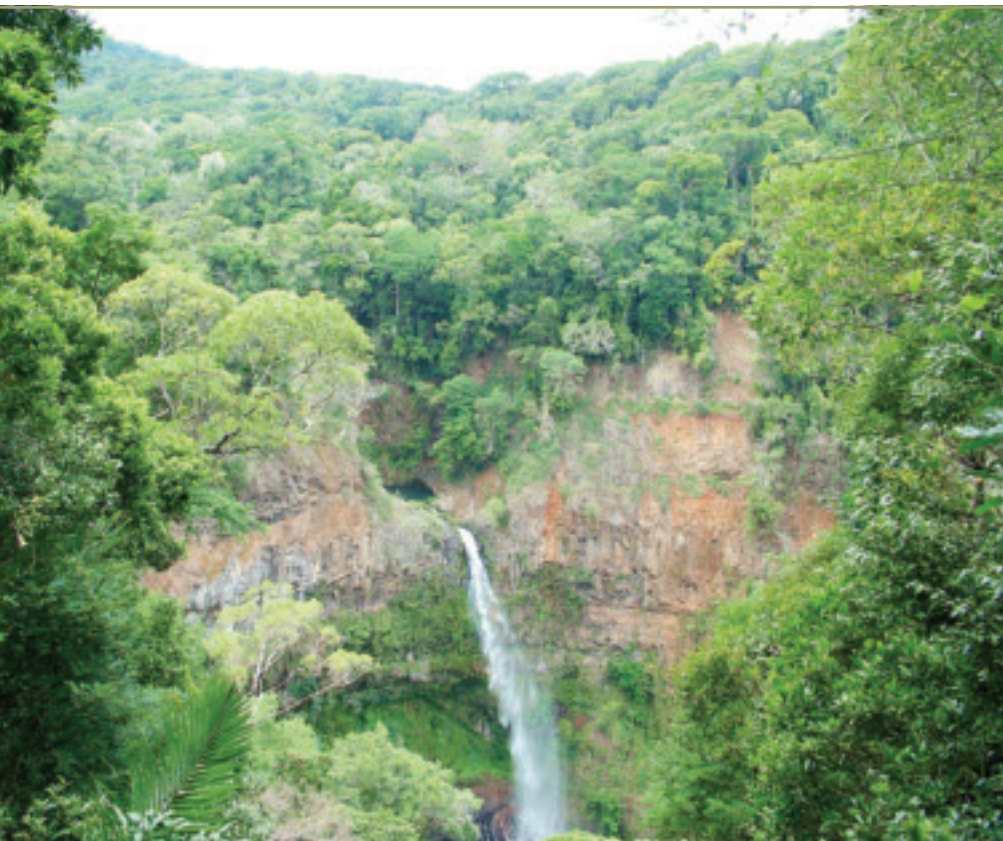
This first rate lodge is set in a coconut grove and boasts a beautiful sandy beach at the edge of a lagoon. The 20 villas are all built with natural materials and are attractively integrated into the environment. Facilities include a decked infinity pool, a dive and watersports centre and a stable of bikes and motorcycles which guests can use to explore the island. The jungle spa offers a range of treatments from traditional massages to aromatic baths in a pirogue. Daily whale watching excursions are available in season.



Whale watching, Ile Ste Marie

# The Northern Reserves

## Montagne d'Ambre & Ankarana



### Montagne d'Ambre National Park

The verdant Montagne d'Ambre rainforest is an unusual humid forest, a green oasis in an otherwise parched landscape. This particularly rewarding reserve is visitor friendly with over 30km of trails – many of which are flat and easy to access. Seven species of lemur are found here. Look out for the well habituated Crowned and Sanford's lemur and also the Ringtailed mongoose, which can sometimes be spotted raiding the bins at the picnic site. The park is also home to a wonderful array of chameleons, including Brookesia's, which are usually less than 2cm long. The birds in Amber Mountain are exceptionally beautiful – try to spot the Madagascar paradise flycatcher with its long, trailing tail feathers. Whilst looking out for the wildlife you are likely to pass waterfalls and crater lakes.



#### Litchi Tree

Silver  
Full-board

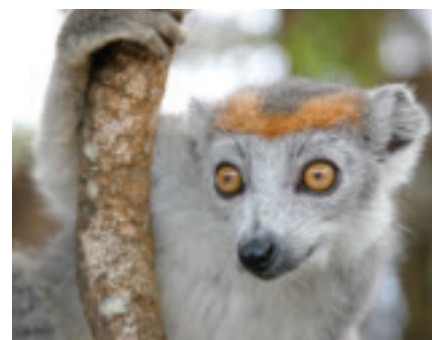
This boutique guesthouse is owned by Hervé Dumel and offers stylish accommodation close to the park entrance. The six pretty rooms have private facilities and the furniture is all hand-made. Water is solar heated and is actually sourced from the Amber Mountain waterfall. The home-cooked food is exceptional and guests can enjoy an ice cold drink on the terrace overlooking the Bay of Diego below. This is a guesthouse full of character and charm and a very comfortable base from which to explore the national park.



#### Nature Lodge

Silver  
Full-board

Nature Lodge is positioned on a plateau approximately 2km south of Joffreville and boasts panoramic views of the Bay of Diego below. Each of the 12 thatched bungalows, built using local materials, has its own terrace from which to enjoy the wonderful sunset over the mountains. The central restaurant serves good food and you can enjoy a cocktail or local flavoured rum in the sociable and friendly bar. The landscaped gardens are attractively designed and home to numerous chameleons and geckos.



*Female crowned lemur*



*Bay of Diego*





Madagascar



## Ankarana Special Reserve

Rising abruptly from the savannahs in the northwest of Madagascar, the 100 sq km Ankarana Special Reserve is one of the most remarkable places in an already extraordinary country. The reserve can be described as a limestone fortress topped with fields of razor-sharp, friable pinnacles or 'tsingy'. In canyons and where some caves have collapsed, moist deciduous forests hold thriving populations of rare wildlife, much of which is unique to northern Madagascar. Some awe-inspiring caves lead to a vast subterranean network of passages and fast-flowing rivers where an assortment of eels, blind cave fish and shrimps live. The eastern section of Ankarana can be visited year around, while the western sector is accessible from late May to November. There are small, well run lodges on both sides of the reserve.



### Ankarana Lodge

Bronze  
Full-board

Situated 1km from the Mahamasina Gate, Ankarana Lodge serves as an ideal base from which to explore the eastern side of the reserve. The owners, Yorke and Lydia Pareik have been resident in Madagascar for a few decades and ensure good hospitality. Recently refurbished, the lodge has simple en suite, bungalows and a restaurant. A bonus is the new swimming pool which provides a welcome respite from the heat. Pack a flashlight as wildlife viewing around the property at night can be rewarding.



### Iharana Bush Camp

Silver  
Full-board

Located so as to provide access to Ankarana Ouest, this stylish establishment has eight bungalows, each with bedroom and bathroom on separate levels. The simple yet elegant design incorporates Malagasy and African influences. Bathrooms have cold showers and toilets. Views from the spacious terrace look out over a lake and the formidable limestone fortress – this is a great place to watch the sunset whilst enjoying a cold drink. The relaxed restaurant serves excellent meals, with emphasis on local produce. Be aware that access is via a deteriorating, pothole lined road.



Panther chameleon

# Classic Madagascar Overland



This 12-day private tour follows the scenic RN7 road journey, which includes some of Madagascar's most rewarding national parks, wildlife hotspots and culturally interesting sites, starting from the capital city and ending at the south west coast.

## DAY 1

Depart from London Heathrow on the daytime Air France flight to Antananarivo via Paris. On arrival, you will be met and transferred to the Royal Pallisandre Hotel & Spa for a 1-night stay with breakfast included

## DAY 2

Your guide and driver will meet you for the journey south to Antsirabe, once a spa town. Visit some of the craft workers and explore a market. Day ends at Couleur Cafe, a converted colonial villa with lovely gardens, for a 1-night stay with breakfast and dinner included

## DAY 3

Ranomafana National Park is about six hours drive south. For the next 3 nights, your hotel is Setam Lodge, breakfast and dinner included

## DAYS 4-5

Two days for exploring the upland rainforest of Ranomafana National Park with your guides. The park is home to species including the Aye-aye, Black and White ruffed lemur and the Golden bamboo lemur

## DAY 6

Today, drive south via Fianarantsoa to the southernmost highland town of Ambalavao, known for its dramatic scenery. Stay 1 night at La Varangue du Betsileo, breakfast and dinner included

Enjoy an afternoon walk in the Anjaha Community Reserve, home to healthy troops of the iconic Ringtail lemur. Trails are about 1-2 hours long

## DAY 7

Today you will continue on the approximately six hour drive along the RN7, passing through an area remarkable for huge granite domes. Your destination is the Isalo Massif, where you will stay 3 nights at Isalo Rock Lodge, breakfast and dinner included

## DAYS 8-9

Two full days to explore the majestic scenery of Isalo National Park

## DAY 10

Travel the last four hours of the RN7. The first stop is Zombitse Forest National Park, a transition forest good for lemur and bird spotting. You continue on and enter the coastal town of Tulear and head 90 minutes north along a rutted road to Ifaty Beach for a 3-night stay at Les Dunes d'Ifaty with breakfast and dinner included

## DAY 11

Early morning excursion into the bizarre Ifaty Spiny Forest which is a botanist and bird watcher's delight. Later in the day, you can relax on the beach or go snorkelling

## DAY 12

Day at leisure

## DAY 13

You will be driven to Tulear airport for the flight to Antananarivo. Visit the local artisans' market and, flight times permitting, tour the city. Return to the airport later this evening for the overnight Air France flight to London via Paris.



# Madagascar Made Easy Deluxe

## Itinerary

A private, tailor-made tour, taking in the protected rainforests of Andasibe and Mantadia and the deciduous dry forest of Anjajavy, as well as providing opportunities to observe Malagasy culture, explore the capital and relax at the beach.

### DAY 1

Depart from London Heathrow on the Kenya Airways overnight flight to Antananarivo via Nairobi

### DAY 2

On arrival, you will be met by your private, English-speaking guide and driver. Travel four hours through Merina villages, past rice paddy fields to the rainforest reserves of Andasibe and Mantadia. Stay 3 nights at Andasibe Hotel, with breakfast and night walks included

Your guide will take you on an introductory walk in the forest, home to the Indri, the largest surviving lemur. Many other lemur species and a host of birds and reptiles dwell in this magnificent rainforest

### DAYS 3-4

Two full days to explore the wonders of Andasibe and Mantadia. The latter holds a select band of sought-after birds and rare mammals not found in Andasibe. In the evenings, you will be taken into the forest to seek the nocturnal species, among them the Eastern woolly lemur, Sportive lemur, Greater dwarf lemur and Rufous mouse lemur. This is also the best time to spot the abundant chameleons and tree frogs

### DAY 5

Enjoy a final rainforest walk this morning with your guide. In the afternoon, depart for Antananarivo for a 1-night stay at the Lokanga Hotel, with breakfast included

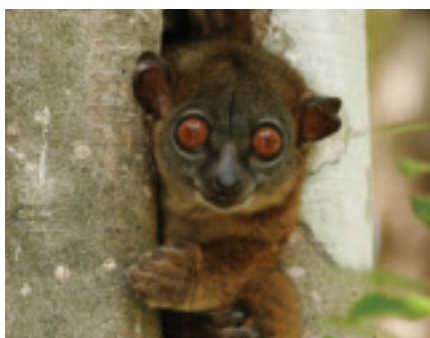
### DAYS 6-10

You will be collected from your hotel and transferred to the airport for the air transfer to Anjajavy to stay 5 nights in a sea-facing, luxury air-conditioned villa, all meals and many activities included

Facilities include a large, sparkling pool, a variety of water sports, mountain bikes and fly fishing. There are seven beautiful, deserted beaches to explore, as well as the protected dry deciduous forest – with baobabs and palissandre – behind the lodge, inhabited by a variety of lemurs and a wealth of birdlife

### DAY 11

Air transfer to Antananarivo to connect with the Kenya Airways flight to Nairobi and onward overnight flight to London.



# The South East



The south east of Madagascar is an excellent example of a region where two ecologically diverse habitats exist in close geographical proximity. To the west of Fort Dauphin, southern Madagascar's major port, the climate is semi-arid and is dominated by isolated patches of spiny forest. It is home to huge and well habituated populations of the iconic Ringtail lemur and 'dancing' Verreaux's sifaka, as well as many birds and reptiles. The Berenty Special reserve is the most famous area of spiny bush offering easy wildlife viewing. However for a more luxurious experience we recommend Mandrare River Camp at Ifotaka.

Travel north east of Fort Dauphin and you reach Manafiafy, a small fishing village where locals make their living through fishing in their small dugout canoes. The long sandy beaches are bordered by the Manafiafy Forest (also known as Sainte Luce), one of the last remaining strands of littoral forest in the country. The wildlife in the area is superb, and here you can find a number of lemur species, chameleons, reptiles and birds. Whale watching is also rewarding for much of the year as the humpback whales pass through these waters from June right through to early December.



## Manafiafy Beach & Rainforest Lodge

Gold  
Full-board

This magnificent boutique lodge is situated on the edge of a littoral rainforest where the forest meets the sea. The six large villas all have beautiful sea views – the bedroom opens onto a terrace with outside dining facilities and a hammock. The food is lovingly prepared and seafood, bought from the local fishermen, is a specialty. Activities are numerous including day and night forest walks, mangrove boat trips and whale watching (June - Dec). Guests can also opt to be indulged with a wonderful massage on the rocks.



## Mandrare River Camp

Gold  
Fully inclusive

This luxury tented camp is positioned with wonderful views over the Mandrare River. The six large tented rooms are complete with netted four-poster beds, en suite facilities with hot water and a beautiful wooden terrace from which to watch the birds or life on the river. Pre-dinner drinks and superb meals are served in the dining tent where guests enjoy Edward Tucker-Brown's attentive hosting. Activities include day and night spiny forest walks and cultural village visits, all under the guidance of experienced Malagasy guides.



# The South West

## Isalo & Ifaty

Madagascar



### Isalo National Park

Four hours drive inland from Tulear, Isalo National Park protects 81,540ha of sandstone massif which in places is reminiscent of Arizona. It's a favourite with walking and horse riding enthusiasts. Isalo protects iconic wildlife including the cheeky Ringtail lemurs and Verreaux's sifakas. Deep in the gorges, tropical pools and waterfalls offer a wonderful respite from trekking through the heat. Isalo can be visited year round.



### Le Jardin Du Roy

Silver  
Half-board

The Jardin du Roy has 25 spacious, airy rooms, in which modern luxury has been blended with a touch of Malagasy style. Each room has en suite facilities and a private verandah. In the gardens there is a sparkling pool which offers welcome respite from the tropical heat. Like its sister hotel Relais de la Reine d' Isalo, the Jardin du Roy has been thoughtfully designed to blend into the sandstone formations. Both hotels have excellent restaurants and are an ideal base for exploring the park.



### Isalo Rock Lodge

Silver  
Half-board

This highly rated and well-run lodge overlooks the sandstone formations of Isalo. The architecture is modern and somewhat futuristic when viewing the lodge from afar. The views from the large glass doors of the verandah are simply breathtaking, and these views continue to the outdoor swimming pool. All of the 60 luxurious en suite rooms have air-conditioning, mini bar and an electronic safe. The huge bathtub in each bathroom is one of our favourite features. Family rooms are available and there is also spa and fine restaurant.

### Ifaty Beach

Twenty-nine km north of Tulear along a rutted dirt track lies Ifaty Beach. Most visitors come for the unprotected spiny bush which is at its most aesthetically appealing here, with bottle baobabs, spiky octopus trees and an assortment of other strange bloated or thorny drought-resistant plants and trees. Visitors come to seek some highly local birds and reptiles and to snorkel or fish offshore.



### Les Dunes D'Ifaty

Silver  
Half-board

Situated on the southern tip of Ifaty Beach, the terraced bungalows have sweeping views over the Mozambique Channel. The central building and restaurant are open and tastefully decorated in a Malagasy style. The cuisine is a fusion of Malagasy and international dishes with seafood and fresh fruits in abundance. The pool is nice and the hotel offers a range of activities including badminton, quad biking, horse-riding and excursions to the nearby spiny forest. Boat trips to the nearby coral reef for snorkelling and diving can be arranged.

# Nosy Be & surrounds

The north west coast is home to some of Madagascar's finest beaches. The island of Nosy Be itself is most developed, with numerous sandy beaches, some fine coral reefs, tiny villages and fragments of Sambirano forest still inhabited by Black lemur and chameleons. Discovering the island by four-wheel drive vehicles or quad bike gives you access to the most secretive corners of the island, where you can find beautiful crater lakes and waterfalls, and you'll notice the sweet ylang ylang scent which laces the island.

The island of Nosy Komba is the second largest in the archipelago. As a volcanic island, the terrain is undulating and dominated by hills and sheltered sandy coves, which are a delight to explore. A large population of habituated Black lemurs is found in the secondary Sambirano forest dominating the island, but this is not the only wildlife attraction, as the island is also home to numerous birds, chameleons and butterflies.



Opposite the Nosy Be Archipelago on the mainland, lies the beautifully remote Baobab Beach, an area of sandy coastline set in Sambirano forest. The forest is alive with lemurs, birds and reptiles, with forest walks one of the key attractions of this remote area, where the wildlife inventory is as yet far from complete.

The marine life is also superb, with the beach a nesting site for green turtles up to twenty times a year. Dolphin schools are found in the sea surrounding the lodge and migrating humpback whales can sometimes be seen passing (seasonally).

The Nosy Mitsio archipelago is a collection of about a dozen islands about 70km from Nosy Be. Accessible only by speedboat, the location is remote and the castaway experience truly refreshing. You are welcomed by translucent turquoise waters, pure white sands and lush tropical vegetation. The largest island is home to a couple of farming villages, whilst many of the other islands remain uninhabited. The marine life surrounding the Nosy Mitsio archipelago is extremely rich, including turtles, rays and an array of colourful fish. There are some excellent dive sites, but exploring the reefs with simply a mask and a snorkel can be just as rewarding.





*Black lemur*



### Tsara Komba

Gold  
Full-board

Tsara Komba is a stylish property, set on the hillside of Nosy Komba with spectacular ocean views. It nestles within an extremely beautiful tropical garden, in keeping with the local environment. The eight thatched bungalows feature a large bedroom and bathroom and a shady verandah. The open restaurant and bar area is also perched on the hillside with a stunning view across the bay. The restaurant serves excellent French inspired cuisine using fresh products grown in the garden, or delivered by the local fishermen.



### Eden Lodge

Silver  
Full-board

Eden Lodge sits in an exclusive position on Baobab Beach and each of the eight tented villas enjoys an ocean view from the private terrace. The large en suite bathroom at the rear of the tent leads to a private massage area, with views of the garden. Dining is enjoyed in an open air restaurant, and the comfortable sofas in the lounge provide a perfect place to relax with a cool beverage. Activities are numerous – kayaks, snorkelling equipment and windsurfers are provided free of charge.



### Constance Lodge Tsarabanjina

Gold  
Fully inclusive

Sixty-five km north of Nosy Be, beautiful Nosy Tsarabanjina Island is fringed by white sand beaches and encircled by coral reefs. Constance Lodge Tsarabanjina offers barefoot luxury in 25 palm thatched beachfront villas. Water sports, a tennis court, a massage area on the south beach and excursions in the Mitsio Archipelago are on offer, while the PADI dive centre enables guests to enjoy the dazzling underwater world. Tsarabanjina can be rewarding for whale watching from July to September and sea turtles come to nest from September to December.

# The Western Region

## Kirindy & Tsingy de Bemaraha

### Kirindy Forest

Two hours drive north from the central south western town of Morondava, this remarkable 10,000 ha seasonally dry forest is famed for its hundreds and thousands of majestic baobabs, notably the largest of all, Grandidier's baobab. Claiming a world record for primate density, Kirindy's most famed lemur is the tiniest of all primates, Madame Berthe's Mouse lemur. Other iconic inhabitants of the forest include the powerful Fosa which is often seen around the campsite and the endangered Giant jumping rat. Nearby is the Alley of Giant Baobabs, a national monument. We recommend visiting at dawn or dusk. The best place to stay is the comfortable, well tended Camp Amoureux which has seven en suite, tented bungalows on raised platforms.



*Madame Berthe's Mouse lemur*



*Tsingy de Bemaraha*

### Tsingy de Bemaraha National Park

Eight hours drive north of Kirindy by poor roads, Tsingy de Bemaraha is one of the country's World Heritage Sites and Madagascar's second largest protected area. Like the other 'tsingy' plateaus of Madagascar, the rugged terrain is mostly comprised of a limestone fortress cut by canyons in which pockets of dry deciduous forest harbor rare wildlife such as Decken's sifaka, the park's 'flagship' animal. Other wildlife includes half the island's bat species, which reside in the extensive cave system. While the Petite tsingy resemble whipped cream formations, the Grand tsingy in this park sometimes look like a forest of church steeples. We recommend staying at Orchidee de Bemaraha which has comfortable en suite rooms and a swimming pool. The park is accessible from late May to November.





# The Western Region

## Anjajavy & Ankarafantsika

Madagascar



*Coquerel's sifaka*

### Ankarafantsika National Park (Ampijoroa)

This wonderful forest is a perennial highlight for wildlife enthusiasts and can be visited year round. An easy two hours drive inland from Mahajanga, wildlife viewing is effortless from the moment of arrival at the campsite. Expect to see troops of endangered Coquerel's sifaka, Common brown lemur and the rare, crepuscular Mongoose lemur. By night, look for Western woolly lemur, Sportive lemur, Lac Ravelobe and Gray Mouse lemurs and in summer, Fat-tailed Dwarf lemur. The park holds numerous reptiles including Rhinoceros chameleon and Collared iguanid lizards, and all the forest-dependent birds confined to Western Madagascar, notably Coquerel's coua, Schlegel's asity and the endangered Van Dam's vanga.



*Mongoose lemur*



*Crested coua*



### Anjajavy Hotel & Reserve

Gold

Full-board

Among Madagascar's finest seaside hotels, Anjajavy is located on a discreet, remote peninsula covered in dense, seasonally dry forest that includes numerous baobabs and is home to a profusion of rare wildlife.

The hotel has 26 luxury air-conditioned sea facing villas, thoughtfully designed and constructed primarily using Palissander wood. The villas and main building – which has an excellent restaurant and terrace – are all connected by a wooden walkway. Each villa has a double bed and bathroom on a mezzanine level, with twin beds upstairs in the loft and a private verandah with hammock.

In the extensive gardens there is an enormous, sparkling pool and the hotel has its own water sports centre. Aside from relaxing on one of its seven beaches, guests can enjoy rewarding guided day and night walks to seek wildlife and a variety of other water and land based activities. Wildlife easily seen in the gardens and reserve include Coquerel's sifaka, Common brown lemur, Danfoss's and Gray mouse lemurs, birds such as the critically endangered Madagascar fish eagle and Madagascar sacred ibis as well as reptiles such as the gigantic Oustalet's chameleon.

Madagascar's sole Relais & Chateaux property, Anjajavy is accessible only by means of light aircraft thrice weekly.

# Madagascar Reef & Rainforests



This is an easy two-week holiday in eastern Madagascar combining stunning lemur-rich rainforests and a reef-protected beach on Ile Ste Marie, a great place to whale watch between July and September.

## DAY 1

---

Depart from London Heathrow on the Kenya Airways flight to Antananarivo via Nairobi

## DAY 2

---

On arrival, you will be met by your private English speaking guide and driver. Travel four hours through Merina villages, past rice paddy fields to the rainforest reserves of Andasibe and Mantadia. Stay 3 nights at Vakona Forest Lodge with breakfast and dinner included

Your guide will take you on an introductory walk in the forest, home to the Indri, the largest surviving lemur. Many other lemur species and a host of birds and reptiles dwell in this magnificent rainforest

## DAYS 3-4

---

Two full days to explore the wonders of Andasibe and Mantadia. The latter holds a select band of sought-after birds and rare mammals not found in Andasibe. In the evenings, you will be taken into the forest to seek the nocturnal species, among them the Eastern woolly lemur, Sportive lemur, Greater dwarf lemur and Rufous mouse lemur. This is also the best time to spot the abundant chameleons and tree frogs

## DAY 5

---

Enjoy a final rainforest walk this morning with your guide. In the afternoon, depart for Antananarivo for a 1-night stay at Tamboho Hotel, with breakfast included

## DAYS 6-12

---

Today you will be met at your hotel and transferred to Antananarivo airport to check in for the Air Madagascar flight to Ile Ste Marie on the north east coast. Stay 7 nights in a double comfort bungalow at the lovely Princesse Bora Lodge, with breakfast and dinner included. Complementary lodge facilities include an infinity swimming pool, mountain bikes and a variety of water sports

Activities with a surcharge include spa treatments, fishing, day excursions, rental of motorbike or quad bikes, fishing, whale watching and scuba diving

Enjoy the beach, discover the offshore islands, see the legacy of pirate and French settlement, explore the forests and the mangrove system, dive the reefs and the wrecks, snorkel, surf, watch village life and the whales, in season

## DAY 13

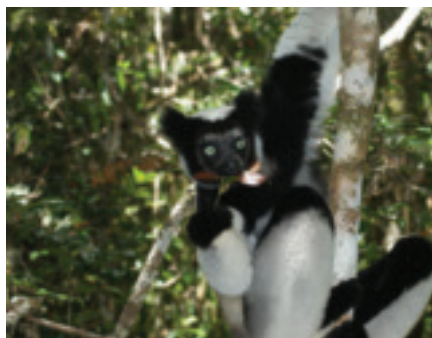
---

You will be transferred to Ile Ste Marie airport for the flight to Antananarivo where you will be met and transferred to Tamboho Hotel for a 1 night stay, with breakfast included

## DAY 14

---

You will be transferred to Antananarivo airport to check in for the overnight Kenya Airways flight to London via Nairobi.





# Nature & nurture in the north

## Madagascar

On this Madagascar holiday, you explore the rainforest of Montagne d'Ambre, and the otherworldly Ankarana Special Reserve, two very diverse ecosystems. Finish the holiday on the unspoiled north coast of Nosy Be, with the pleasures of snorkelling off uninhabited islands, forest and village walks and generous hospitality.

### DAY 1

Depart from London Heathrow on the daytime Air France flight to Antananarivo via Paris. On arrival, you will be met and transferred to Le Relais des Plateaux for a 1-night stay, with breakfast included

### DAY 2

Transfer to the airport for the flight to Diego Suarez where your English speaking private guide and driver will meet you for the 45 minute journey to Joffreville. In the afternoon, you will be taken on an introductory visit to Montagne d'Ambre National Park. Stay 3 nights at the intimate Litchi Tree guesthouse, all meals included

If time permits, your guide will take you on an introductory walk in the forest, home to a rich array of wildlife including lemurs, reptiles and birds

### DAYS 3-4

Two full days to explore the rainforest reserve with your guide. You are likely to see Crowned and Sanfords lemurs and a variety of chameleons and geckos. The forest is home to some beautiful birdlife, including the Madagascar paradise flycatcher with its long, trailing tail feathers. The reserve is also famous for its beautiful crater lakes and waterfalls

### DAY 5

Travel three hours south by road to Ankarana Special Reserve. Stay 2 nights at Iharana Bush Lodge in a bungalow with en suite facilities and enjoy fabulous views, all meals included

### DAY 6

A full day to continue your exploration of Ankarana, home to many mammals, including the elusive Fosa. In the evening, enjoy watching the light on the tsingy as the sun sets and the birds gather at the water's edge

### DAY 7

Travel overland to Ankify with your guide and driver (approximately 4-5 hours). Transfer by speedboat and by road for a 5-night stay at Sakatia Lodge on the unspoilt island of Nosy Sakatia in the Nosy Be archipelago

### DAYS 8-11

Enjoy the unspoiled beach, snorkelling and diving on the reef fringing the island and kayaking around the coastline

### DAY 12

Road and boat transfer to Nosy Be airport for the Air Madagascar flight to Antananarivo. On arrival you will be met and transferred to the nearby Le Relais des Plateaux for use of a day room

After dinner this evening you will be transferred back to Antananarivo airport to check in for the overnight Air France flight to London via Paris.



# São Tomé

Travel writer Nigel Tisdall loves the two volcanic islands that make up Africa's second smallest nation, São Tomé and Príncipe, which have been newly added to the Rainbow Tours programme this year. Here, he tells us why:

Sitting on the Equator, the Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe is a dream destination for any fan of Africa's undiscovered corners. Thickly forested with vivid birdlife (including 28 endemic species), these mighty volcanic islands lie 225km west of Gabon and seem impossibly far-flung.

In fact, getting here is pretty straightforward thanks to TAP Air Portugal's once-a-week lifeline flight from Lisbon – and there's no jet lag, making a seven day holiday there entirely manageable. There is a time lag, though. Discovered by the Portuguese in the 1470s, the islands were for many centuries given over to *roças*, feudal plantations growing sugar, coffee and cacao using slaves and contract workers imported from Cape Verde, Angola and Mozambique. These became the forefathers of today's São

Toméans, who now number just 187,000. The colonists left abruptly in 1975, leaving a ghostly legacy of bandstands, churches and wide, tree-lined *avenidas*. Portuguese remains the official language, bars sell Superbock beer, hotel rooms are priced in Euros.

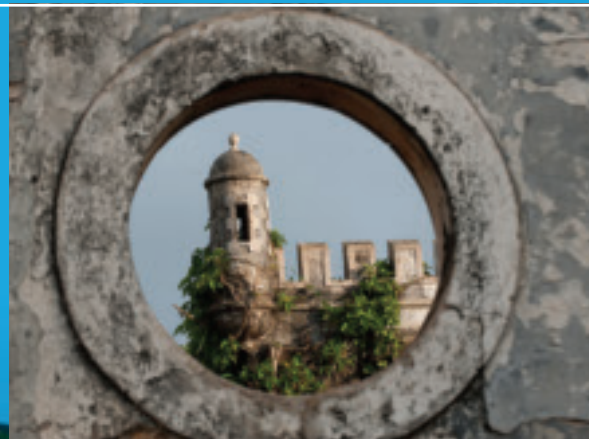
Most travellers who make it to São Tomé are nature-lovers, keen to try the trekking in the interior, where their path will mostly likely have to be cleared by an athletic guide wielding a machete. One compelling sight is the country's stately *roças*, which seem straight out of an Isabel Allende novel. Some are huge, with castellated gates and forlorn, semi-derelict hospitals. Others are reviving as the world awakes to the joys of São Tomé's delicious organic chocolate. A century ago, these islands were the world's largest producer of cacao, and you can take estate tours to learn how this

luscious fruit gets turned into the prized bars and drinking powders now available in gourmet shops in the UK.

A 30 minute flight north, smaller Príncipe is home to a mere 6,000 islanders. Just 19km long, its north coast is notched with castaway shores that include the perfectly curved Banana Beach, which is so definitively palm-fringed and golden it once starred in a Bacardi ad. In 2012 Príncipe was declared a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve on account of its rich biodiversity, and this is a choice spot to look for humpback whales and nesting turtles. Three years ago, its principal hotel, Bom Bom Island Resort, was bought by Mark Shuttleworth, the South African philanthropist and billionaire who travelled into outer space in 2002. Now he is investing in both islands to help create a model eco-tourist destination.



# & Príncipe



## Bom Bom Island Resort

Silver

Half-board

Set on a tiny, forested islet off the northern tip of Príncipe, Bom Bom (which means 'Good Good') is a place to escape the world without giving up on its comforts. The resort is reached by walking across a long wooden bridge, and its 20 bungalows have a serene and comfortable style with private verandahs and air-conditioning. Some are on the beach, others look towards the sea, tropical gardens or pool, and there's a large wood-decked lounge and restaurant serving locally-caught fish and South African wines. Excursions are designed to make the most of Príncipe's pristine natural world, and include bird watching, rainforest hikes, trips by pirogue to see whales and plantation tours.

An 8-night trip staying 5 nights at Bom Bom in a pool facing room, with pre- and post-nights at Omali Lodge on São Tomé. Departs Thursdays.



# Mozambique

After years of isolation, travellers have rediscovered Mozambique, with its 2,500 kilometres of Indian Ocean coastline, its unspoilt tropical beaches fringed with coconut palms and endless coral reefs. Small lodges on virtually uninhabited islands make Mozambique an ideal honeymoon or post-safari beach destination.





**"Mozambique is the place for a real castaway beach holiday, with its deserted pristine beaches, outstanding diving and rewarding snorkelling".**  
Inken Sharpwinkel-Smith, Africa Specialist



## Mozambique



For visitors to Mozambique, the beaches of the Bazaruto Archipelago and the remote Quirimbas islands in the far north are the main focus of attention. For those wanting easier access to secluded white sand beaches, there are a number of luxury beach lodges on the Lagoon Coast in the very far south, near the border with South Africa.

In the Mozambique Channel, 700 km north of Maputo, five sparsely inhabited, tropical coral reef islands form the Bazaruto Marine Park. Here, warm turquoise seas shelter a wealth of marine life. Access to the Bazaruto area is through Vilanculos airport on the mainland, followed by either a boat ride or a short flight, by helicopter or light aircraft, to the islands.

In the far north of Mozambique, the Quirimbas Archipelago is as far from the capital city, Maputo, as Moscow is from London. Ibo Town, on Ibo Island, was the administrative

capital of the Portuguese colony and an important East African trading post for over 500 years. Ibo's swift decline during the 20th century has made it a surreal place, a tiny island with imposing ruins of villas, forts and administrative buildings in the middle of nowhere.

The 400 km coastline has been inaccessible except to the dhows, dugouts and outrigger canoes of isolated fishing communities – and the marine turtles that come to nest. The villagers share more with the Swahili-speaking people to the north than they do with their fellow countrymen in the south.

In recent years, the provincial government has facilitated sustainable tourism to provide employment and safeguard the biodiversity of the province. With just a few lodges on the mainland and several on the islands, this is the time to discover the last, unexplored coastline in East Africa. Pemba, the regional capital, is the access point for these lodges and the hub for light aircraft flights up to the islands.

From the mainland beach lodges to the south of Pemba, a trip to the World Heritage site of Ilha de Mocambique should not be missed. This fortified former Portuguese trading post is a remarkable example of 16th century colonial architecture influenced by Indian and Arab traditions.

Jan ✓	Feb ✓	Mar ✓	Apr ✓	May ✓	Jun ✓
Jul ✓	Aug ✓	Sep ✓	Oct ✓	Nov ✓	Dec ✓

### When to go

Bazaruto and the Quirimbas are hot year round. There is summer rainfall, from December to March, with occasional cyclones in February or March. April to November is generally dry in Bazaruto, but April is still wet in the Quirimbas.

### Getting there

There are daily flights from Johannesburg to Maputo, or we can transfer you by road from Nelspruit, near Kruger Park. Vilanculos is the gateway to the Bazaruto Archipelago and there are daily flights from Johannesburg and Maputo, plus three flights weekly from Nelspruit. Pemba and Nampula is the entry airport for the Quirimbas, served by regular flights from Johannesburg, Nairobi, Dar es Salaam and Maputo. The last leg to the islands is by light aircraft, helicopter or boat.

### GMT: +2

### Visas

Visas are required for Mozambique and must be purchased in advance.

### Health

Mozambique is a malarial area and precautions should be taken. Yellow fever inoculations are required if arriving from East Africa.

## Mozambique's national parks

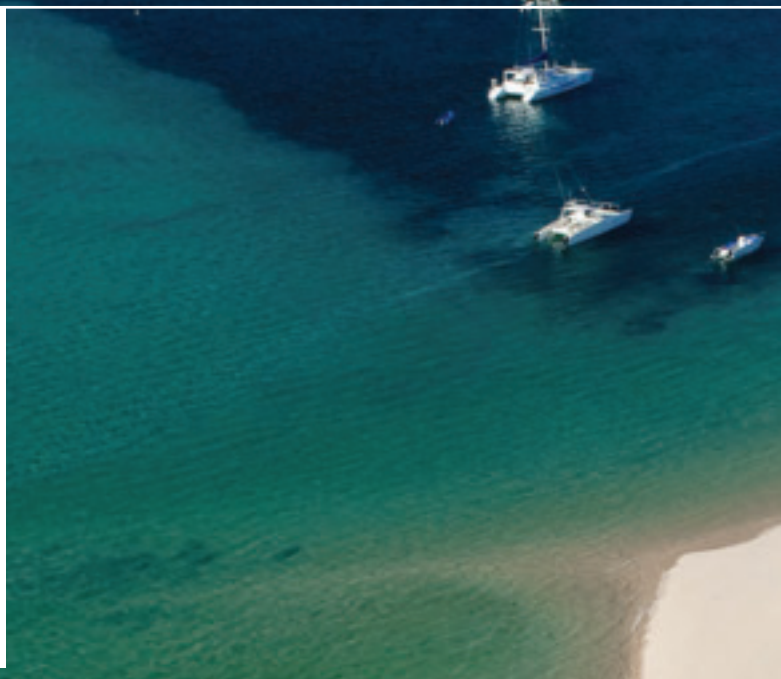
The rare Sable antelope is found in both of Mozambique's vast untamed national parks, Niassa in the north and Gorongosa in the centre.



# Southern Mozambique

The Bazaruto Archipelago is the main centre for holidays in Southern Mozambique, although it is 700 km north of the capital. The archipelago is made up of five coral reef islands, originally formed by sand deposits from the Save River, just off the mainland near Vilanculos. Established in 1971, the Bazaruto Marine Park protects the abundance of reef fish, turtles and dugongs.

At 37 km long, Bazaruto is the largest island in the archipelago followed by Benguerra at 11 km, and it is on these islands that there are a handful of outstanding luxury beach lodges. The scuba diving, snorkelling and deep-sea fishing are world-class. Venture inland from the sparkling white beaches and you find freshwater lakes inhabited by an abundance of birdlife.



## Casa Rex

Bronze  
B/B

Set on a clifftop on the outskirts of Vilanculos, this is an enchanting boutique guesthouse with spectacular views across the archipelago. Whilst the proximity to the harbour means there is not a swimming beach nearby, it is an excellent base for island trips and a range of land and water activities in the area. The 15 rooms are set in lush gardens, all have sea views, and access to the two saltwater swimming pools. Fusion cuisine makes it Vilanculos' best restaurant.



## Azura on Benguerra

Gold  
Full-board, local drinks & many activities

All of Azura's 14 secluded beach villas have private plunge or infinity pools, beach frontage, outdoor sala, air-conditioning and butler service. There are also two luxurious villas, each with two bedrooms and private pool. Optional activities include snorkelling, scuba diving, fly-fishing and traditional dhow trips. A blend of modern chic and traditional styling, combined with exceptional cuisine and cutting-edge spa make this an award-winning eco-lodge. Located on Benguerra Island, Azura works closely with the local community on conservation.





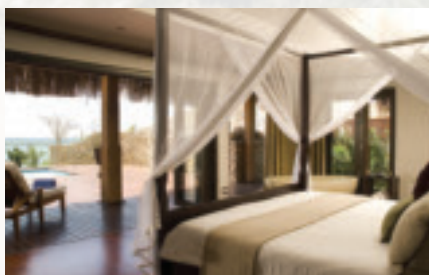
Mozambique



### &Beyond Benguerra Lodge

Gold  
Full-board

This small, well-established lodge on Benguerra Island is set on a beautiful stretch of beach, built into the indigenous milkwood forest. There are 12 secluded chalets with wooden floors, woven reed walls, overhead fans and thatched roofs. Two cabanas have hot tubs and 10 casitas have plunge pools. There is also a two-bedroom villa with private pool. Common facilities include spacious lounge and dining room, swimming pool, spa and beach dhow-bar. &Beyond Benguerra Lodge is noted for its strong community ties.



### Anantara Bazaruto Island Resort

Silver  
Full-board & many activities

Formerly Indigo Bay Lodge, this lodge demonstrates that you can have all the amenities of a high-quality resort in the beautiful surroundings of the Bazaruto Archipelago. The 43 well-appointed beach chalet rooms, suites and two-bedroom Presidential Villa, have private verandahs, air-conditioning, sunken baths and indoor and outdoor rainforest showers. There are three restaurants, bars, two swimming pools, two tennis courts, a 9-hole putting course, stables, a children's centre, gym and Sanctuary Spa.



### Bazaruto Lodge

Bronze  
Full-board, local drinks & many activities

This 4-star lodge on Bazaruto Island has 20 standard and 20 superior (sea-view) air-conditioned chalets set on the grassy foreshore between bush-clad sand dunes and the beach. The coral reefs near the lodge offer scuba diving as well as snorkelling right off the beach. Meals are buffet style, served in the restaurant or on the beach. Generous children's rates and a relaxed atmosphere make this lodge very suitable for families. The lodge has a water sport centre, spa and large swimming pool.



# Where to stay in Northern Mozambique



## Ibo Island Lodge

Silver

Full-board & some activities

Ibo occupies reconstructed waterfront mansions with the accent on recreating the original historic ambience. Set in landscaped gardens with a pool, rooms are individually designed, with high beamed ceilings, antique furnishings, carved wooden doors and wide verandahs with day-beds. Meals are served on the large roof terrace. One of the main attractions is the town, once the Portuguese colony capital, and its crumbling ruins. The silversmiths are renowned for their intricate jewellery work. A boat ride takes you to a fabulous tidal beach.



## Azura on Quilalea

Gold

Full-board, local drinks & many activities

This is the sister property to the award winning Azura Benguerra Island. Built on the uninhabited, private island of Quilalea, the lodge features just nine villas, all recently enlarged and refurbished with spacious bathrooms, well stocked mini bar, large decks and daybeds. Facilities include a state-of-the-art TV and media room, wine cellar and Mozambican Butler service, and the kitchen serves Azura's renowned five-star cuisine. The marine sanctuary offers phenomenal diving and there is a comprehensive water sports centre.



## Nuarro

Silver

Full-board & some activities

Nuarro's 12 spacious chalets are set amongst the dunes, facing a beautiful crescent beach, with sea views. Nuarro's position on the Bay of Memba was chosen for its proximity to the continental shelf as the owners are all keen divers. Their enthusiasm is reflected in the professional dive centre. Marine activities include diving, kayaking, fishing, dhow cruises and seasonal whale watching. This eco-lodge buys as much food as it can from local sources and it has a strong relationship with the nearby community.



## Guludo Beach Lodge

Bronze

Full-board & some activities

Guludo is a blend of local styling and eco-architecture, offering visitors nine innovative bandas and two suites with tall, expansive roofs that let in the sea breezes. Floor tiles are hand-made in Guludo village and the bathrooms are alfresco with novel hot water system. There is no electricity in the rooms. This property is on the mainland, about three hours north of Pemba near the Quirimbas Archipelago. In addition to the 12 km of deserted beach, diving, fishing, snorkelling are offered or explore the local village.



## Coral Lodge

Silver

All meals, house drinks & some activities

Taking castaway-chic to new levels, this retreat is situated on a mainland peninsula within the wild dunes, mangroves and untouched beaches of Varanda Private Nature Reserve. It's only a short distance across the sea from World Heritage site, Ilha de Moçambique. The ten spacious villas feature sitting areas, bathroom with huge bath, indoor and outdoor shower and large verandah with comfy chairs and daybed. The infinity pool is positioned where the lagoon and ocean meet, making this a lovely spot to relax or snorkel from the beach.



# Quirimbas Archipelago Dhow Safari

Mozambique

Sail around the Quirimbas Archipelago in Northern Mozambique in a traditional dhow, camping on small deserted islands for 4 nights and exploring by day, followed by 3 nights at luxurious Ibo Island Lodge, on Ibo Island. The joy of this island holiday is the mix of real castaway adventure and the comfort of a lodge that has retained the soul and character of yesteryear.

A three-hour road transfer from Pemba takes you to Mucojo, a small coastal village where you board a traditional dhow, and set sail for Mogundula, a completely uninhabited and almost forgotten tropical island.

Mogundula lies in calm, aquamarine waters with a perfect reef, ideal for snorkelling, and a pristine 100-metre beach. Walk-in dome tents are set-up by the crew, who prepare fresh, locally sourced meals over an open fire. After 2 nights here the dhow sets sail for Rolas Island where there are more pristine reefs and a sandy white peninsula that provides the perfect conditions for swimming.

After 4 nights island hopping, the dhow arrives at Ibo Island, once the Portuguese centre of administration for northern Mozambique, and now a tiny island with imposing ruined villas, forts and administrative buildings in the middle of nowhere.

Ibo Island Lodge is a restored waterfront mansion with lovely gardens and pool. Whilst there is no beach by the lodge, a 15-minute boat ride will take you to a fabulous sand bar that rises daily from the sea. Guided historical tours of Ibo Island are also included.

The cruise is led by an experienced English and Portuguese speaking crew, with all equipment supplied. Set group departures are offered as well as a private trip, which is a fantastic option for families or a group of friends.

## Island Hopping

This is a seven-night dhow safari on a scheduled departure, including international flights, with 4 nights camping on islands, river and beaches, and 3 nights at Ibo Island Lodge with all meals, transfers to tidal beach and guided tour of Ibo.

There are regular departures throughout the year, with a minimum of 4 persons travelling and maximum of 10. Children over the age of 8 years are welcomed and private family or group departures can be arranged, price on request.





# Lugenda

## Wildlife Reserve

The vast 42,000 km<sup>2</sup> Lugenda Wildlife Reserve, in the Niassa province of Northern Mozambique, is not for Big-Five enthusiasts, but rather for those wanting a private untouched wildlife experience, willing to search for the game. There are 370 bird species, including the rare Angola pitta, Pel's fishing owl and a variety of raptors. Three endemic species have recently been identified – Niassa wildebeest, Boehm's zebra and Johnston's impala – and elephant, hippo, Sable antelope, eland and

predators such as wild dog, lion, leopard and hyena may be seen.

Accessed from Pemba in Northern Mozambique, Lugenda Wilderness Camp is located on the eastern banks of the Lugenda River. Eight East African styled luxury tents are by the water's edge, beneath large wild fig trees that attract elephants in the early morning and afternoon. The tents are all en suite with Victorian styled deep bath tub, shower, ceiling fan and concrete screed floors to keep them cool and a private wooden viewing deck.



# Maputo & the Lagoon Coast

Mozambique



**Historic Maputo**

A stopover in the capital city, Maputo, is recommended if time permits, as you get a good insight into life in a modern, emerging African city.

Today its acacia-lined avenues have come back to life and you will find a friendly welcome in this atmospheric colonial city, with its rich architecture, Latin music and renowned Afro-Portuguese cuisine. Maputo can be reached by a short (3 hour) road transfer from South Africa's Kruger Park, and makes an interesting stop en route to the island beaches.

Maputo is also the gateway for the southerly beach resorts of White Pearl Resort in Ponta Mamoli and Machangulo Beach Lodge on the Santa Maria Peninsula also called the lagoon coast. There is also easy road transfers direct from Kruger to these beach lodges, making this an ideal safari and beach twin centre holiday.



## Machangulo Beach Lodge

Silver

Full-board & activities

The Machangulo Peninsula is located between Inhaca Island and the dunes of the Santa Maria Peninsula, in the Bay of Maputo. Machangulo is built into the dune forest and overlooks secluded, white sand beaches. There are 14 villas with five premium ocean-view chalets, and the remainder closer to the beach, ideal for families or small groups travelling together. All rooms are connected to the main area, pool and beach by wooden walkways and stairs. Activities include trips to nearby islands or Maputo, village visits and spa treatments

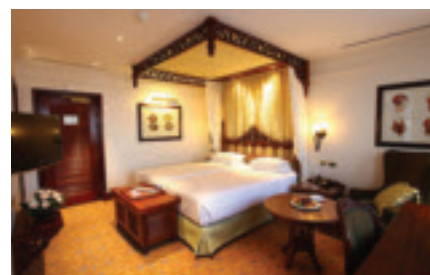


## White Pearl Resort

Silver

Full-board, local drinks & many activities

South of Maputo and almost on the border with South Africa, White Pearl's 22 individual, ocean-view suites are built into the hillside, each with their own plunge pool. The sandy white beach has minimal tidal variance. The resort's main area has a chic restaurant, lounge, bar, beach bar and rim-flow swimming pool. On offer nearby is swimming with dolphins, horse riding, seasonal turtle nesting, with the main attraction being the pristine dive sites. This is altogether a very attractive and more affordable luxury beach choice.



## Polana Serena Hotel

Silver

B/B

Known as 'The Grande Dame of Maputo', this 5-star luxury hotel recalls the elegance and splendour of colonial times. Perched on a sea-cliff above the Bay of Maputo, the hotel is well situated in the quieter diplomatic area of town. The hotel has a magnificent pool, a superb gym, casino, art gallery, and a selection of bars. The Terrace Restaurant offers stylish Afro-Portuguese cuisine in a wonderful setting. The 163 air-conditioned rooms are well equipped with TV, phone and internet making this a convenient base from which to explore the city.





# Mauritius

Mauritius, in the south western Indian Ocean, is the perfect tropical destination. With palm-fringed beaches, clear blue waters, dramatic mountains, lush vegetation and renowned resort hotels, Mauritius is ideal for a honeymoon, families with toddlers to teens, or for a relaxing escape.

Mauritius is almost entirely surrounded by coral reefs, providing sheltered beaches and calm lagoon waters on which to enjoy a huge array of (mostly complimentary) water sports and snorkelling from your hotel. Offshore it also offers some of the world's best big-game fishing: Wahoo, Blue and Black marlin, Yellow-fin and Skipjack tuna feed in the clear, deep waters only a mile from land, in season. Diving is also good with a variety of dive sites to explore and most hotels feature a professional dive centre.

Mauritius has a vibrant, multicultural population. Its location on the trading route to India and Asia brought the Dutch, the French and finally the English to the island to settle. Indians and Chinese came to work and trade the sugar cane which still covers much of the island, and the island's colourful history is reflected in its cuisine, with a wide range of Indian, Chinese, Creole and European influences in its dishes, and in the variety of cultural and religious festivals that are celebrated.





Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
X	X	✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓
Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓

### When to go

Mauritius has a warm, sub-tropical climate which makes it a year-round destination. May to October is the season with typically less rainfall and pleasantly warm days of 20-25°C. Between November and April (their summer) the weather is hotter and more humid, with more chance of heavy showers; average temperatures are around 28-30°C. January and February are generally the wettest months with a risk of passing cyclones, but also many sunny days.

### Getting there

Air Mauritius flies from London direct four times weekly, British Airways three times weekly. Flight time nearly 12 hours with outward flights overnight, return daytime or overnight. Air France operates via Paris daily, and Emirates daily via Dubai. There are also regular flight connections from Johannesburg, Cape Town and Nairobi.

**GMT: +4**

### Visas

British citizens do not currently require a visa for Mauritius.

### Health

There are currently no compulsory health requirements

### Honeymoons

All hotels featured in Mauritius offer honeymoon deals or wedding ceremonies. Please ask us for details.

You can explore the island by hiring a car for self-drive or with a chauffeur for a reasonable supplement, or by taking one of the excursions available. Pamplemousses Gardens, with its giant Victoria regia water lilies, is one of the world's oldest Botanical Gardens. Fine French colonial buildings and the lively covered market can be seen in the capital, Port Louis, and its modern piazza-style Caudan Waterfront with its shops and cafés around the port. Enjoy panoramic views of the island from Trou aux Cerfs, an extinct crater 85m deep and 200m wide. Grand Bassin Lake, another extinct volcano crater, is a revered pilgrimage site for Hindus. Or you may prefer to discover the forest and unique birdlife on walking trails, try a mountain bike tour in one of the lush green national parks or nature reserves or take a catamaran cruise with snorkelling opportunities.

Being only four hours flying time from South Africa and Kenya, Mauritius can easily be combined with the thrill of game viewing and the natural beauty of Africa.



# The Residence Mauritius



The Residence Mauritius offers understated elegance on a beautiful, kilometre long beach at Belle Mare on the east coast. Set in 25 acres of tropical garden, the hotel recreates the style of a gracious 1920s colonial mansion. This is reflected in refined, attentive and individual service.

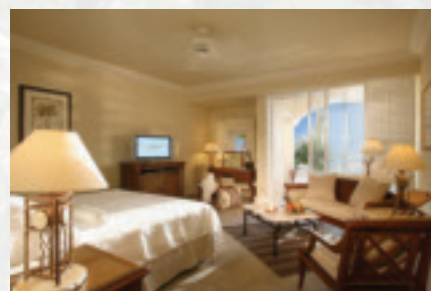
All 135 elegant rooms and 28 suites have private verandah, balcony or terrace with garden or ocean views and are lavishly equipped with king-size or twin beds, air-conditioning, satellite TV and mini-bar. All rooms and suites enjoy butler service.

The Residence has a choice of three restaurants, where fresh local produce is used in delicious dishes from the island and around the world.

The brand new large Sanctuary spa, with nine treatment rooms and Carita skincare treatments, has been voted one of the world's best spas. It offers a wide range of therapies as well as tailor-made yoga and meditation programmes.

Complimentary water sports include waterskiing, windsurfing, Hobie cat, paddle boats, glass-bottom boat, kayaking and snorkelling. There are three floodlit tennis courts, a fully-equipped gym, steam-room and sauna. Horse riding, diving, golf, parasailing and deep-sea fishing are available nearby for a fee.

The hotel is a popular honeymoon choice. Outside of the festive season, there is an excellent special offer for honeymooners – the bride pays only the half-board supplement.



Families can book a second (request interconnecting) room for two children during May to September free of charge. There is also a complimentary kids' club.

---

## The Residence Mauritius

Gold

Half-board

---

We suggest combining a 2 or 3-night stay with a holiday in Rodrigues.





### Constance Le Prince Maurice

Gold  
Half-board

A member of Ultimate Hotel Collection and the Leading Hotels of the World, Le Prince Maurice offers superior 5-star comfort and seclusion on a peninsula bordered by four white sand beaches beside a lagoon. Its 89 luxurious junior suites and villas are well placed along the beach, in gardens or on stilts over a natural fish reserve. Facilities include a unique floating restaurant, Le Spa de Constance, a gym, scuba diving, catamaran trips, deep-sea fishing and free golf at Belle Mare Plage's Legends and Links courses.



### Constance Belle Mare Plage

Silver  
Half-board

Belle Mare Plage, with 92 Prestige rooms, 143 suites and 21 pool villas, enjoys a two km-long beach of white sand and a tropical garden setting. Rooms have either terraces or balconies. Two beachside restaurants serve lunches and there are five other restaurants offering a wide choice from buffets to fine dining. Two complimentary 18-hole golf courses, tennis, water sports and a fitness centre are among the sports facilities, whilst spa treatments and massages are offered at the Shiseido Pavilion and Spa.



### Dinarobin Hotel Golf & Spa

Gold  
Half-board

The deluxe 5-star Dinarobin is situated on the beautiful Le Morne peninsula in the south west of the island. Spacious decks and terraces with views of the sea, pools and tropical gardens are the setting for two-storey thatched bungalows accommodating 148 junior and 24 senior suites. Interlinking and family suites are available and children have their own mini-club. Dinarobin shares facilities with adjacent Paradis, with eight restaurants between them, a golf course, dive centre and Head Tennis Academy.



### Heritage Awali Golf & Spa Resort

Silver  
Half-board

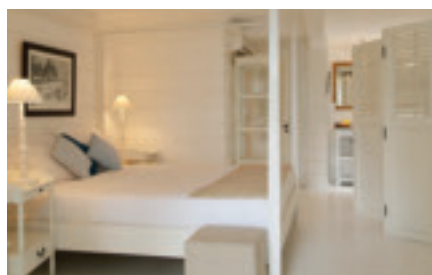
Between the turquoise waters of the Indian Ocean and lush green hills, the popular Heritage Awali combines traditional African styling with contemporary design. The villa, five suites and 154 deluxe rooms all have a private balcony or terrace. The property includes the C Beach Club, Frédérica Nature Reserve and the restored Chateau de Bel Ombre. Children and teenagers have special clubs and there's a spa, gym, tennis, many free water sports and free green fees at Heritage Golf Club.



### Paradise Cove

Silver  
Half-board

Paradise Cove is a delightful small boutique hotel on the north coast of the island, the first to introduce an adult-only policy. The 67 rooms look out directly over the sheltered sandy cove or to the ocean beyond the rocky peninsula. A multicultural menu based on local produce is available from four restaurants on the beach or waterfront, and includes a dine-around concept. Free activities include the fitness centre, tennis, snorkelling and water-skiing. The spa offers luxury treatments and private cruising is available at a supplement.



## Hotel 20° Sud

Silver

Half-board

Concealed within a lush coconut grove, this charming boutique hotel offers 28 beautifully designed rooms mixing antiques with modern comforts, and six suites with plunge pool or Jacuzzi. There are two lovely pools, a gourmet beachside restaurant, and a second on a nearby island and a third on 'Lady Lisbeth', a restored vintage boat for dinner cruises in the bay. Sailing, sea kayaking, game fishing, a dive centre and a small spa are available. Guests over 12 are welcome.



## Maritim

Silver

Half-board

This popular, all-inclusive resort looks out over Turtle Bay, a marine national park, and is set within a beautiful historical estate, with walkways through luxuriant gardens. All rooms are sea facing, including a family villa. The resort offers a multitude of complimentary land and water sports. Enjoy a gym, bicycle tours and a 9-hole golf course plus, and for a charge, horse-riding and 3,500 m<sup>2</sup> spa are offered. There's a choice of three restaurants including the island's fine dining option 'Chateau Mon Desir', two bars and a kids' club.



## LUX\* Grand Gaube

Silver

Half-board

LUX\* Grand Gaube is a secluded resort, sitting amid three private bays, with rooms and suites offering spectacular views over a tranquil lagoon and north coast islets. It's the perfect place to really relax and to rejuvenate with the LUX\* Me, a unique integrated approach to wellbeing. Sample the flavours and delights of local dishes at the Island Kitchen then join in the seductive rhythms of island life and learn to dance the mesmerising Ségua at Strictly Island Dancing!



## Le Touessrok

Gold

Half-board

The popular and romantic Le Touessrok is unusually and attractively sited on both the mainland and an islet, Frangipani Island. The hotel has two more islands, one as a private day beach retreat for guests, the other Ile aux Cerfs featuring a water sports centre and an 18-hole golf course. Within the resort there is a fitness centre and Givenchy spa, two pools, floodlit tennis and clubs for both kids and teens. Guests can dine in seven restaurants and there are three bars



## Tamassa Produced by LUX\*

Bronze

Half-board

This vibrant hotel is nestled on the southern coast of Mauritius, full of character and charm. It is perfect for lively couples and families. Its 214 colourful rooms all have sea facing terrace or balcony. Facilities include three pools, complimentary windsurfing, aqua gym and kayaks. You can also enjoy diving and deep sea fishing for a charge. You may stumble across a retro-styled phone box where you can make a quick free call home then dance the night away at Tamassa's very own nightclub.



## Lakaz Chamarel

Silver

Half-board

Set in the mountains overlooking the scenic Le Morne Peninsula, Lakaz Chamarel is a small boutique hotel offering visitors more than a beach break. Inland Mauritius is picturesque and walks from the lodge are exceptional with sweeping views, gorges and waterfalls. The 20 rooms and suites are stylishly decorated, all with outdoor shower and terrace, and the three categories of suite have private pools. There is a sauna and massage cabin and complementary yoga is offered. La Morne and Baie du Cap beaches are just a 15-minute drive away.



# Rodrigues

## Step back in time

The most remote of the Indian Ocean's Mascarene Islands, 560 km northeast of Mauritius, the tiny island of Rodrigues takes you back in time to a simpler way of life. Discover an island paradise untouched by tourism, rich in natural beauty and with a warm and vibrant traditional culture.

The tiny, remote island of Rodrigues is a delightful mix of hills and valleys with a rugged coastline and pretty sandy beaches. It is a few degrees warmer than Mauritius and is a harmonious cultural melting pot of Creole mixed with Christians, Muslims and Hindus. The islanders mostly make a living from the land or the sea and tourism is in its fledgling state, which is key to its charm.

The vast lagoon shelters some of

the best reefs in the western Indian Ocean, offering excellent diving for all levels. Explore coral caves and a Giant tortoise reserve; try hiking and mountain biking, fishing with local fishermen, or take boat trips to Ile aux Cocos, a nearby island with a massive population of seabirds.

There are opportunities to visit local families, enjoy fish and seafood in quaint local restaurants and take in the local traditional dance.

We like the Cotton Bay Hotel, on one of the island's loveliest beaches, and Mourouk Ebony, in a picturesque beach location offering a range of activities.

We suggest combining a 2 or 3-night stay with a holiday in Mauritius. Prices are from £520 per person sharing for a 3-night stay at Mourouk Ebony, with breakfast, dinner, return airport transfers and return flights from Mauritius.



# Réunion

With one of the world's most active volcanoes, the highest mountain in the Indian Ocean, lush, primeval forests, vast natural amphitheatres and sweeping, golden beaches, Réunion is an island of dramatic contrasts. Ruggedly beautiful, Réunion has all the ingredients for an exhilarating outdoor holiday – take your walking shoes and your bathing costume!



"East of Madagascar, yet oddly part of the EU, Réunion is a French departement with spectacular scenery: extinct volcanoes, one enormous active volcano, dramatic mountains, sweeping Indian Ocean panoramas, black and white sand beaches. There's a wonderful mix of friendly cultures (French, Indian, African, Muslim) and superb creole food". Tom Chesshyre, travel writer



Réunion



Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
X	X	✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓
Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓

### When to go

Réunion has a subtropical climate. The dry season is May to October, with temperatures 20-25°C. November to March is more humid, with most rain and occasional cyclones in January and February. The interior uplands have an almost temperate climate.

### Getting there

Air France operates a daily overnight service to Réunion via Paris. Air Austral flies daily from Paris. Air Mauritius flies to Réunion four times a week via Mauritius. With frequent daily flights between Réunion and Mauritius and a regular service to Madagascar, it is easy to visit two contrasting islands. Ask for more information.

**GMT: +4**

### Visas

As a French departement, Réunion is part of the European Community. There are no visa requirements for UK citizens.

### Health

There are no health requirements for Réunion.

At Réunion's core, the three cirques (Salazie, Cilaos and Mafate), originally the craters of long dormant volcanoes, are spectacularly scenic, with peaks and gorges, waterfalls and thermal springs, remote hamlets and pretty villages. At the centre of the cirques, the dominant Piton de Neiges (3,069m) is the highest peak in the Indian Ocean.

Cirque de Salazie is the most verdant and accessible of the three amphitheatres. Its 100 waterfalls tumble down spectacular gorges and cliffs like giant, silver ribbons. Encircled by some of the major peaks of the island, picturesque Cilaos village in the Cirque de Cilaos, is the starting point for many hikes and drives, including wonderful walking trails up into the mountain forests. To the west, Cirque de Mafate is the wildest and most isolated of the cirques with only mountain tracks



Grande Anse

and several helipads to link the 700 inhabitants to the outside world.

Nature enthusiasts will love the luxuriant interior mountain forest of Bébou-Bélouve, and birders may well 'tick off' most of Réunion's endemic birds in the course of a single walk. Also reached from the high central plains, no one should miss the awe-inspiring experience of standing in the crater of Piton de la Fournaise, one of the four most active volcanoes on the planet, with over 170 recorded eruptions since the 17th century.

Réunion's coast is rugged in the south east with black pebble beaches and black volcanic cliffs, but in contrast, the west coast is generally dry, with golden, sandy beaches and here there are a number of small, relaxed coastal towns with cafés, bars and restaurants. Highlights of the south coast include the charming fishing port of St-Pierre and superb waterfalls and natural pools of La Rivière Langevin near St-Joseph, and St-Philippe, one of the best-preserved Creole villages on the island.

# Beaches, Cirques & Volcano



*Bassin La Paix*

Réunion is a French overseas département and enjoys the most sophisticated infrastructure in the Indian Ocean. Over 1,000 kilometres of hiking trails traverse the interior uplands, with gîtes or mountain houses along the way – there are easy family walks as well as trails for experienced walkers. Most visitors choose to self-drive, staying 2 or 3 nights in different areas of the island depending on their specific interests. Réunion is small, just 63 km long by 45 km wide and its many scenic attractions and mountain viewing points, can be fully explored at a relaxed pace in about a week, ideally followed by time to relax on the beach.

The island can satisfy almost every sporting interest. Outdoor pursuits include hiking, birding, canyoning (abseiling in waterfalls), white-water rafting, paragliding, horse riding, mountain biking and golf. The coral reefs off the lively west coast town of St-Gilles-les-Bains attract scuba-divers, and provide protected, tranquil areas for swimming, while the famous 'left hand waves' of nearby St-Leu attract surfers from around the globe. Many activities can be arranged locally with the hotels and we can book specific excursions ahead of time. For a more luxurious beach holiday, Réunion combines well with Mauritius.

## Réunion touring & beach holiday

A 12-day self-drive itinerary can take in all of the island's highlights – the volcano, the Cirques with their picturesque villages and dramatic scenery, as well as the charming coastal towns and beaches. Itineraries are completely flexible and can start in the mountains and end at the coast, or vice versa, and all holidays can be tailor-made to suit individual tastes and interests.

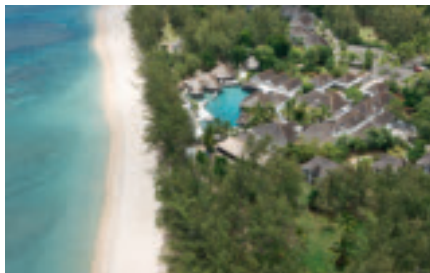
## Walking holidays in Réunion

For those who prefer not to drive, our walking holidays make use of the island's superb network of trails. A typical nine-day trip combines hiking through the Cirques with time on the beach at St-Gilles-les-Bains, staying at 4-star Boucan Canot. With transfers provided between the different centres, your itinerary can include spectacular hikes along the rim of Cirque de Salazie and via Col du Taibit (2,082m) to Cilaos. Hikes can vary between 3-4 hours and 7-8 hours.



# Where to stay in Réunion

## Réunion

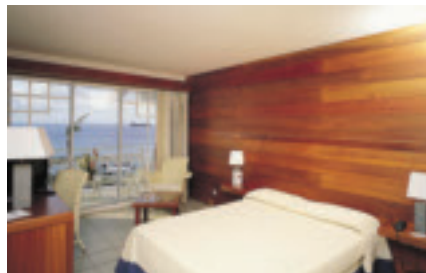


### Lux\* Ile de La Réunion

Gold  
B/B

WEST COAST

The Lux\* is set in lovely tropical gardens overlooking one of the best beaches at Hermitage-les-Bains, just 3km outside St Gilles on the west coast. This five-star beach hotel is one the best places to stay on the island. Its 164 air-conditioned rooms are grouped in 23 Creole-style villas and all are well equipped. The hotel has a tennis court, fitness centre, a spectacular pool and a choice of three restaurants and a snack bar. The 600 metre beach is protected by a coral reef and the snorkelling is good.



### Boucan Canot

Silver  
B/B

WEST COAST

The four-star Hotel Boucan Canot is set beside the beach between St Paul and St Gilles-les-Bains, on the West Coast. It has 50 rooms with four room types ranging from standard rooms to junior and senior suites – the suites are ideal for families. Décor is in Creole style with dark wood and bold fabrics. Many rooms have ocean views and all have a balcony and air-conditioning. There is a pool, access to the beach, snorkelling, a lively bar and à la carte restaurant, as well as good local restaurants near by.

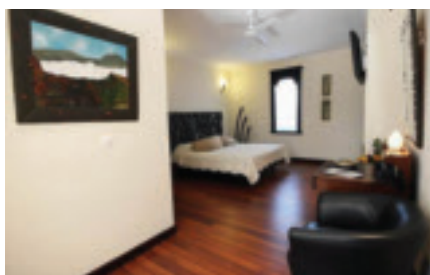


### Palm Hotel & Spa

Gold  
B/B

SOUTH

Situated between St-Joseph and St-Pierre on the south coast, the stylish, five-star Palm Hotel & Spa overlooks the attractive Grand Anse beach, which is 15 minutes walk down hill or reached by the hotel shuttle bus. It is one of the finest hotels on the island, offering stylish, contemporary accommodation, gourmet dining, an infinity pool looking out over the ocean and friendly service. The hotel has 65 rooms – a mix of rooms and suites – set in tropical gardens and is well positioned for exploring much of Réunion.

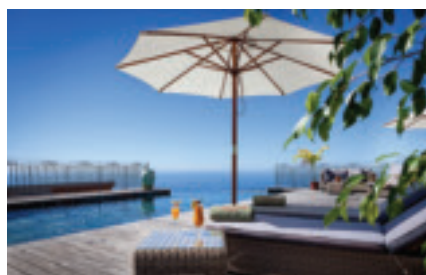


### Villa Belle

Silver  
B/B

SOUTH

Located on the south coast, Villa Belle is a delightful and stylish guesthouse in an old part of St-Pierre. Originally an authentic Creole home with characteristic verandahs, it has five rooms including two new air-conditioned suites and retains sizeable grounds with a small pool. It's a special place, restored with taste and flair and run with love by a descendant of the original family. St-Pierre is a lively town with cafés, nightlife, markets, white sand beach, bustling port and buildings dating back to the early 18th century.



### Diana Dea Lodge

Gold  
B/B

CIRQUES & CENTRE

Inland from east coast town Sainte-Anne, four-star Diana Dea is a sleek and modern boutique lodge set within extensive parkland. The lodge has just 30 rooms – 24 Superior, 5 Privilege and 1 suite over 3 levels – and its more central location is an excellent base for exploring Belouve Forest, Cirque de Salazie and Hellbourg, as well as the Piton de la Fournaise volcano. Two room types are offered – Superior and Privilege – and all have outside terrace or balcony. The pool and spa are both highlights of a stay here.



### Hotel Tsilaosa

Bronze  
B/B

CIRQUES & CENTRE

Situated right in the centre of Cilaos village, Hotel Tsilaosa is our first choice for exploring the scenic Cirque de Cilaos. This traditional family-run Creole hotel has 15 comfortable rooms, some with wonderful mountain views. There is a tea-room that is open in the afternoons serving crepes and pastries. Breakfast is buffet-style and the hotel has a good wine cellar with wine tasting sessions run by the owner. There are a number of good restaurants nearby and the friendly staff speak some English.



# Seychelles

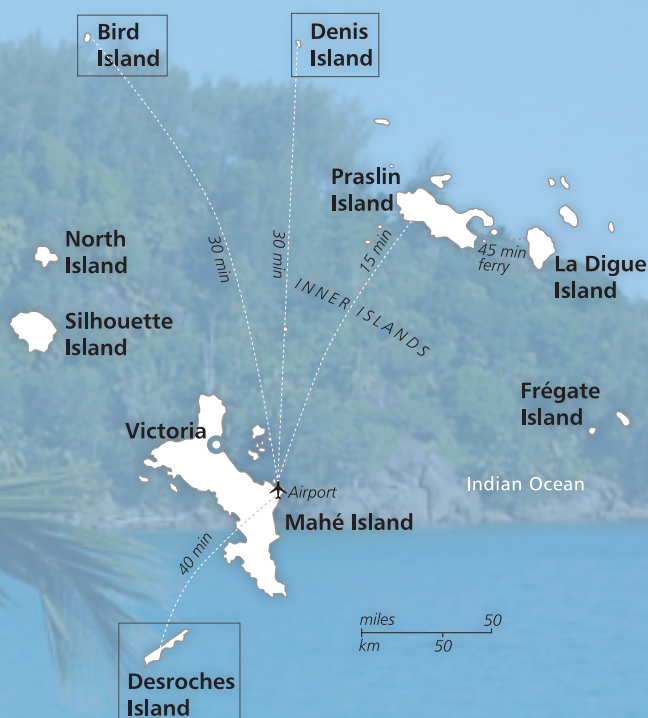
A thousand miles east of Africa and 4° south of the Equator, the 115 islands of the Seychelles Archipelago lie scattered over the crystal-clear waters of the Indian Ocean. With soft, white sand beaches, lush vegetation, coral reefs, soaring granitic mountains and a wide range of accommodation, two World Heritage Sites, numerous nature reserves and a year-round temperature of about 29° C, this is truly one of the world's most beautiful and romantic destinations – utterly unique!



Like their counterparts on the Galapagos, the Aldabra giant tortoises demonstrate the phenomenon of 'gigantism' which occurs in some species when they evolve isolated on islands. There are stable populations in the Seychelles, Mauritius, Rodrigues and Zanzibar.



## Seychelles



Jan ✓	Feb ✓	Mar ✓	Apr ✓✓	May ✓✓	Jun ✓✓
Jul ✓✓	Aug ✓✓	Sep ✓✓	Oct ✓✓	Nov ✓	Dec ✓

### When to go

The Seychelles islands are blessed with tropical climate year round and lie outside the cyclonic belt. The north-westerly trades from October to March bring more humidity and rainfall (most falls January-February) and the brisker south-easterly trade winds from May to September bring more sunshine, although rain may fall in short showers.

Between these seasons conditions are fairly warm and calm, ideal for swimming, snorkelling and diving (April/May and October/November). April is bird breeding season; Sooty terns nest May-September, migration in October. Fishing is best November-April.

### Getting there

Etihad flies via Abu Dhabi, Qatar Airways flies frequently from London and Manchester via Doha and Emirates from London and major regional UK airports via Dubai. Kenya Airways flies from Nairobi twice weekly. Connections from Johannesburg three times a week. Air Seychelles no longer flies directly from London, but via Europe or the Middle East.

### GMT: +4

### Visas

British citizens do not currently require visas.

### Health

There are currently no compulsory health requirements.

The islands of the Seychelles really are as beautiful as they appear in the ads. Beyond the cyclone belt and malaria-free, the archipelago is the ideal place to unwind. It possesses some of the world's rarest flora and fauna, and half of its landmass is protected in reserves and World Heritage Sites. These remote islands offer a rich diversity of experience – wonderful walking, superb sailing, scuba diving and world-class fishing.

The Seychelles comprise 115 islands in the western Indian Ocean, off the east coast of Africa, close to the Equator. Of these 115 islands, 41 constitute the oldest mid-oceanic granite islands on earth while a further 74 form the low-lying coral atolls and reef islands of the Outer Islands, which include Desroches, Denis and Bird Islands.

The granitic islands of the Seychelles archipelago cluster around the main island of Mahé, home to the international airport and the capital, Victoria, and its satellites Praslin, Silhouette, North, Frigate and La Digue. Together, these Inner Islands form the cultural and economic hub of the nation and contain the majority of Seychelles' tourism facilities, as well as some of its most stunning beaches. Seychelles is a comparatively young nation which can trace its first settlement back to 1770 when the islands were first settled by the French.

Seychelles achieved independence from Britain in 1976 and became a republic within the Commonwealth. Today, the 81,000 strong Seychellois population continues to reflect its multi-ethnic roots. Traditionally, the islands have attracted a broad

diversity of peoples, including freed slaves, European settlers, adventurers, traders of Arab and Persian origin as well as Chinese and Indians. Echoing this diversity, Creole cuisine features the subtleties and nuances of French cooking, the exoticism of Indian dishes and the piquant flavours of the Orient.

# Mahé

Everyone who flies to the Seychelles arrives in Mahé, the largest island in the archipelago, and an ideal introduction. It has over 70 lovely and in many cases secluded beaches, along with a lush, green mountain range rising to 905m that offers good walking and the possibility of spotting rare birds and plants. Also on Mahé is the Seychelles' modest capital, Victoria – don't miss its vibrant Saturday morning market. Excellent snorkelling and diving await in the Sainte Anne National Marine Park, which encompasses six small islands just east of Victoria. Mahé is the transportation hub for inter-island flights or day excursions to other islands within the Seychelles.



## Constance Ephélia Resort

Gold  
Half-board

Constance Ephélia, on a lush estate of 120 hectares, is set between two beaches looking out over the Port Launay Marine Park on Mahé's west coast. Its 224 suites are clustered around pools while 53 villas (one, two, or three bedrooms) with private pools are set in gardens, by the beach or hillside. There are five restaurants and five bars and amenities include a spa, yoga pavilion, six swimming pools, zip wire, non-motorised watersports, gym and a PADI dive centre. The Gecko Club is a complimentary club for kids.



## Banyan Tree Seychelles

Gold  
B/B

The Banyan Tree is set on the glorious Intendance Bay, on the southwest coast of Mahé. Its 60 luxury villas, with private pool, sun deck and dining pavilion, have majestic views over the Indian Ocean or lush hillside. The award-winning Banyan Tree Spa is known for its excellent massage and body treatments. There are three restaurants, DVD loan, gallery, gym, an infinity pool, tennis court, mountain bike hire and complimentary use of snorkelling and kayaking equipment.



## Sainte Anne Resort & Spa

Gold  
B/B

Sainte Anne is located on a private island covered in lush tropical vegetation, just ten minutes by boat from Mahé. The 87 garden and sea-facing villas are set in luxuriant gardens with some having private plunge pools. Its three sandy beaches and calm waters are ideal for snorkelling. The Bob Marlin Mini-club has friendly, helpful staff and a fully supervised, diverse activity programme. The Spa by Clarins is a sublime retreat.



# Praslin

Seychelles

The second largest island in the Seychelles archipelago is considerably slower paced and less developed than Mahé. Its highlights include fantastic beaches, excellent snorkelling and diving, a primeval forest, and satellite islands that teem with wildlife.

Praslin lies 45 km north east of Mahé, 15 minutes by air or an hour by catamaran. Ten km long and nearly four km wide, it has both small, sheltered coves with dramatic granite boulders and long beaches of fine, white sand bordered by palm and takamaka trees. Spectacular Anse Lazio is often acclaimed as the most beautiful beach in the world, with walking trails that lead to other lovely, secluded beaches.

Apart from its beaches, Praslin's main attraction is the palm-forested Vallée de Mai. When General Gordon came across it in 1881, he thought he had stumbled across the Garden of Eden. At the unique tropical habitat –

now a UNESCO World Heritage Site – you can wander among six endemic palms, marvel at the extraordinary nuts on coco de mer trees, and listen out for the rare Black parrot.

Praslin also offers great snorkelling, particularly off Côte d'Or, where many hotels are found, and Anse Lazio and Anse Boudin. Beyond the coral reefs surrounding Praslin lie island nature reserves that you can visit on memorable day trips. Rugged Curieuse has a colony of Giant land tortoises and is a nesting site for Hawksbill turtles, while its neighbours Cousin and Aride, north of Praslin, are famous seabird sanctuaries.

# Praslin



## Paradise Sun

Silver

Half-board

Paradise Sun is set in lush gardens fringed by the soft white sands of the Cote d'Or Beach on the north east coast of Praslin. The sheltered bay is ideal for snorkelling and dive courses and diving excursions can be arranged. The hotel organises bicycle tours, nature walks and evening music. Paradise Sun is an excellent choice that works for both couples and families as two children under 12 years stay free. The hotel has a free wedding offer so ask for details if you want to tie the knot!



## L'Archipel

Silver

B/B

L'Archipel is an elegant, small hotel with stunning views over the dazzling white beach and turquoise sea. The 30 air-conditioned rooms and suites are in cottages built of local stone and timber, each with a large sea-facing balcony or terrace. L'Archipel has two lovely restaurants, one on the beach, an infinity pool and water sports centre. The hotel offers boat transfers to the nearby islands of St Pierre, Curieuse and Sister. This is a popular choice on Praslin.



## Constance Lémuria Resort

Gold

B/B

Five-star Constance Lémuria is situated beside idyllic Anse Kerlan in 101 hectares of lush vegetation. The 105 lavishly appointed suites and villas are set along two of the three beaches. A member of The Leading Hotels of the World group, Lémuria's three restaurants offer particularly fine food. There is a complimentary children's club, a tiered swimming pool, gym, tennis courts, non-motorised water sports, a lovely Shiseido Spa and the only 18-hole championship golf course in the Seychelles with complimentary green fees.



## La Reserve

Silver

B/B

In the secluded private bay of Anse Petit Cour, La Reserve is positioned amid tropical gardens beside a peaceful beach. Accommodation is in 40 spacious Superior and Deluxe rooms set between the hillside and the beachfront. The jetty restaurant offers excellent Creole and international cuisine in a romantic setting, and the vast swimming pool has its own swim bar. Optional (charge) sunset cruise and island-hopping excursions to Curieuse and La Digue, and guided tours of Vallée de Mai offer guests the chance to explore the surrounding area.



# Island hopping

## Itinerary

Each of the main islands in the Seychelles is unique in character and appeal, so we suggest sampling at least two to experience their special qualities.

From 5-star luxury to simple self-catering, and whether you choose one island or a combination, we can organise a holiday for you to suit your exact requirements. Many hotels have special offers for honeymooners and wedding ceremonies, long-stay discounts, as well as for couples celebrating Silver and Golden Wedding anniversaries.

### Island hopping to Mahé, La Digue & Praslin

Hop between three very different islands, staying in deluxe accommodation on this ten-night exploration of the Seychelles

#### DAY 1

Depart from London via the Middle East for Mahé

#### DAYS 2-4

On arrival you are met and transferred by road to Constance Ephelia for a 3-night stay with breakfast and dinner included

#### DAYS 5-7

Take the ferry to the tiny island of La Digue for a 3-night stay at Patatran Village with breakfast and dinner included

#### DAYS 8-11

Take the ferry to Praslin for 4 nights at La Archipel with breakfast and dinner included

#### DAY 12

Today you will be transferred to the airport for your flight to Mahé. On arrival connect to your return flight to London via the Middle East.



### Islands in paradise Mahé, Praslin & Desroches

On this ten-night itinerary you stay in luxury hotels on the granitic islands of Mahé and Praslin, before relaxing at exclusive Desroches. Stay 3 nights at Lemuria Resort on Praslin (B/B), 3 nights Banyan Tree on Mahe (B/B) and 4 nights Desroches Island Resort (All inclusive).



### Secret Seychelles

By staying in small guesthouses or hotels de charme, not only can you experience authentic Creole hospitality and cuisine, but also you can visit several islands on a tighter budget. We recommend staying 3 nights B/B at Beachcomber Anse Soleil, then taking the ferry to Praslin for 4 nights B/B at Les Villas D'Or and finishing on La Digue for 3 nights B/B at Patatran Village.

# Other islands



*Denis Island*

La Digue, just east of Praslin, is the fourth largest of the granitic inner islands, 6 km by 3 km wide. It is distinguished by its sculpted, granite boulders and wonderful beaches such as Anse Source d'Argent, and by its tranquillity. It has changed little; ox carts and bicycles are still the main forms of transport, and charming Creole houses nestle beside vanilla plantations.

Remote Desroches is an outer island, an hour's flight from Mahé. This exquisite coralline idyll is fringed by 14 km of pristine, white beaches that merge into the clear turquoise waters of the lagoon. With its encircling reef, the coral rim of the Desroches Drop, and rich marine life, including rare Hawksbill turtles,

Desroches is known for superb diving, snorkelling and fishing.

Privately owned Denis Island is ideal as a base for superb diving and fishing, and also has fine white-sand beaches. Between May and October, two million Sooty terns breed on the flat and reef-protected Bird Island, the most northerly in the Seychelles. It is a little castaway paradise, and another prime spot from which to go big-game fishing.

North Island is the ultimate beach haven. It has developed into an unashamedly luxurious resort, whilst restoring the island to its original state with four pristine beaches and dense tropical forest. Activities on the island include excellent snorkelling, reef and wall scuba diving, and nature walks.



## Denis Private Island

Silver

All inclusive

Located just 30 minutes by air from Mahé, and home to some of Seychelles' oldest tortoises, Denis Private Island is the perfect haven for nature lovers and the ideal place to enjoy barefoot luxury and authentic island living. The 25 cottages and villas on this charming little coral cay are all sea facing, with private beachfront and open air bathrooms. The restaurant is excellent and there is a central pool, tennis court and bicycles. Its location on the edge of the Seychelles' Bank means the big-game fishing is superb.



## Patatran Village

Silver

B/B

Patatran Village is on a tranquil hillside in the northeast tip of La Digue. It overlooks a secluded cove at Anse Patates, with panoramic views of the surrounding islands from the hillside. Twenty six bungalows and air-conditioned rooms have sea-facing terraces. Two restaurants, lobby lounge and free-form infinity pool are set on a rocky headland. Anse Patates offers bicycle hire and the best snorkelling on La Digue, but there are strong currents during the northwest monsoon (December-March).





### Desroches Island

Gold

All inclusive

Desroches Island is a beautiful coral island just 40 minutes flight from Mahé. Set amid its coconut palms and tropical gardens are 48 rooms; a mixture of spacious Beach Suites with terrace, romantic Beach Retreats with pool and larger (3 bedrooms) Beach Villas and Luxury Retreats. Fine international 'fusion' cuisine is offered in the two restaurants, and facilities include a pool, gym, floodlit tennis and bicycles. The crystal clear waters are ideal for windsurfing, kayaks and snorkelling, or diving one of 14 superb classified sites such as the Desroches Drop.



### Bird Island Lodge

Silver

Full-board

Bird Island is the most northerly of the Seychelles, a 30-minute flight from Mahé. White sand beaches border this 170-acre coral cay. The island is on the edge of the Seychelles Bank and ideal for big-game fishing. Hawksbill turtles nest on the beach from October through February, and from May to October two million migrant Sooty terns breed on the island. This delightful little retreat has 24 spacious garden cottages set among palm and casuarinas trees.



### Domaine de l'Orangerie

Silver

B/B

This lovely little boutique hotel is just 300 metres from a pretty, white sandy beach on La Digue island. It has 55 villas nestling in verdant gardens, each on two floors with lounge area, terrace and upstairs, an air-conditioned en suite bedroom, all in a blend of Creole and Asian decor. Thirty-one Villas de Charme have been built into the hillside; the views are lovely! Three 'Elegance' villas have private whirlpool. Facilities include a pool, two restaurants and bar with excellent diving nearby.



### North Island

Gold

All inclusive

North Island, 32 km north of Mahé, is truly the ultimate luxury paradise. Eleven sensational villas offer open-plan living with air-conditioned bedroom and outdoor deck with private plunge pool, all just metres from the beach. Guests have a golf buggy per villa to explore the private island. The spa and gym are spectacularly located on a headland, and a large infinity pool is hewn into a granitic outcrop. All meals, drinks (except premium wines and champagne) and activities (except spa), are included.

# Know before you book

Please read these notes carefully as they contain important information and can help to avoid any misunderstandings about your trip. Thank you.

## HOW TO PROCEED

There are a lot of variables to consider when planning a holiday in Africa, but the task need not be daunting. Once you've had a look through these pages, we suggest that you call or email us and share your thoughts and ambitions. We need to know the type of accommodation you prefer, the length of your stay and any special interests you wish to pursue.

Our website contains detailed additional information on the places we go to and the accommodation we offer, as well as many more sample itineraries. The brochure only has a flavour of what we offer. The day-by-day details of all our tours, with current prices, are also on our website. We can send them by email on request. One important part of our website is client feedback on trips, which can help you decide whether you will enjoy a particular place or destination.

## BOOKING PROCEDURE

When an itinerary has been agreed, we ask for a deposit. The exact deposit required will be made clear at time of quotation/booking. We will then request your accommodation, which is subject to availability. We do not begin to book until we receive the deposit because of the time and expense involved in making these arrangements in Africa. If we cannot book the itinerary you want, or a substitute you find acceptable, then we will refund your deposit in full.

Please read the Booking Conditions in this brochure carefully, as they constitute the conditions on which your booking is accepted.

## FLIGHTS AND AIR FARES

All our holidays can be booked with or without international flights. We offer reduced fares with the scheduled carriers to Africa from the UK. Because flights to Africa are long haul, premium economy seating is popular, and the number of airlines offering this choice of cabin is increasing. Business class seats can be offered on most international flights.

Air fares are constantly changing and in particular, fluctuating fuel surcharges continue to be levied and add to the cost of many return fares to Africa. When air fares are part of your package, taxes and surcharges are included in the price. In addition, some countries charge departure and other taxes which have to be paid locally and we will advise you of these before you travel.

## PAYMENT OF BALANCE

The balance is due 8 weeks before you travel, or immediately upon confirmation for late bookings. Payments by credit card are subject to a 1.98% surcharge for Visa and Mastercard, and 2.5% for American Express. If payment is not made by the due date, we are entitled to treat this as a cancellation and retain the deposit. We will of course endeavour to contact you first.

## INSURANCE

It is a condition of booking that all passengers be fully insured, including 24-hour emergency medical cover and repatriation insurance. We will require details of your insurance before we issue your final documents.

## TRAVEL INFORMATION

Once you have paid in full, we will send you general travel information about your destination. Your final itinerary will contain all the local destination information you need. Your tickets and travel vouchers will be sent out by post, generally two to three weeks before departure.

## CHANGES AND CANCELLATION

After a booking has been confirmed, any change you request incurs costs and is therefore subject to a £50 administration charge per person amended, plus any additional charges passed on to us by airlines or suppliers. While we will do what we can to accommodate changes in your arrangements, please be aware that most air tickets are 100% non-changeable and non-refundable and our suppliers also levy cancellation charges. See our booking conditions for full details of our policy on amendment and cancellation.

## PASSPORTS & VISAS

For travel in Africa, you need a full passport which is valid for six months beyond your date of return. Children require their own passports. Your passport and air ticket must be in the same name. If you have recently married and your passport is in your maiden name, your marriage certificate must be taken with your travel documents. For South Africa and Namibia two full pages must be blank. Several countries require visas – consult the country pages – which can usually be purchased on arrival. Visa prices can be high, but this is often a reflection of the high charge their nationals have to pay for a UK visa. This information is correct at the time of going to print and may be subject to amendment. All passports, visas, driving licences and health requirements are the responsibility of the traveller. If you do not hold a British passport, please inform us when you book, otherwise, we cannot be held responsible for any difficulty, delay or extra expense incurred.

## HEALTH

You should take precautions against malaria if travelling to Botswana, Kenya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mozambique, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Swaziland, Tanzania, Uganda, Zanzibar, Zambia, Zimbabwe as well as certain parts of Ethiopia, South Africa (including Kruger Park) and northern Namibia. Some countries require you to have a certificate showing immunisation against yellow fever – we will advise you of this at time of booking, but this does change.

Otherwise, there are no mandatory health requirements for visitors travelling direct from the UK to the countries featured in this brochure. You should consult your general practitioner at least six weeks prior to travel for up-to-date advice on inoculations, anti-malaria and especially yellow fever precautions. General advice is also available from the NHS website, [www.nhs.uk/livewell/travelhealth](http://www.nhs.uk/livewell/travelhealth)

## AIRCRAFT SEATING

Please note that although we may be able to assist with the pre-booking of seats, pre-assigned aircraft seating cannot be guaranteed. Only a certain number of seats in the economy class cabin are available for pre-booking; once taken, seats will only be allocated at check-in. Emergency exit rows can generally only be allocated at check-in.



## TRAVEL IN AFRICA

Africa is very different from Europe. Vast distances, tough physical conditions and cultural differences mean that things do not always happen as scheduled. You must be prepared to adapt your plans if necessary and accept that there is a degree of uncertainty in African travel.

This is especially relevant to travel in countries such as Ethiopia, Sierra Leone and Madagascar, which are very poor countries with an undeveloped tourism infrastructure. Hotel standards can be inconsistent. Flights can be cancelled at short notice. Should this occur, we will do our best to minimise the inconvenience, but we emphasise that travel in these countries, and indeed throughout Africa, requires a flexible attitude.

## HOTEL SERVICES

Even in the best of hotels occasional hiccups can occur, although these are usually very quickly resolved. Minor problems can usually be resolved by reception, whilst others may need a prompt but discreet word with senior management. It is in everyone's interest that problems are given the opportunity to be resolved whilst you are in the hotel/resort. This can particularly apply to items such as air-conditioning and hotel service. Please do not wait until you have returned to the UK to register your complaint. Hotels are much more receptive to dealing with such problems whilst you are there.

## SAFETY AND SECURITY

Africa can be as dangerous or as safe as any other destination. Wherever you are travelling, it is wise to take precautions against theft. Do not leave valuables in a vehicle or luggage visible in a car unless it is under constant supervision. It is better to leave valuables at home in the UK. Keep a close eye on your bags in airports. When possible, use the hotel safe deposit boxes for passports, money and cameras and be careful with your bags. Do not put any valuables in luggage to be checked-in on airlines.

We recommend that you do not walk or drive at night unless you know the area well. It can be dangerous to drive at night in rural areas: there may be animals and other obstructions on the road. Leave enough time to arrive at your destination before dusk. These are no more than sensible precautions for travellers anywhere in the world. In general, people are friendly and helpful in the tourist areas of Africa, sometimes shy and, perhaps, wary of strangers in places that are off the familiar tourist routes.

Safety standards and regulations in many African countries are different from the UK and may not be as rigorous. Please acquaint yourself with the safety precautions such as the fire drill shown in your room, taking particular note of the fire exits. Most hotels will display this on the door or in your room information kit. If you are not certain please ask the hotel to explain. Please be vigilant with the safety of your children, particularly younger ones, and ensure they do not play in unsafe areas (such as near a lift). Hotel swimming pools rarely have lifeguards, in most cases you will be responsible for your own safety. Please familiarise yourself with the depth of the pool, before you dive in.

## SWIMMING IN THE SEA

It is not possible for us to obtain detailed, up-to-date information on sea conditions at all our destinations. If you choose to swim, snorkel or dive, you must first check locally to ensure that the currents are safe, free from rip-tides and that there are no visible or unseen hazards.

## WILD ANIMALS

Take particular care when visiting areas where dangerous animals wander. Follow the advice of your guides: do not walk on your own, keep a safe distance, do not touch plants or animals. You should acquaint yourself with the risks involved and take responsibility for your own safety. You must be prepared to sign personal indemnity forms at safari lodges and camps. We cannot guarantee sightings of any particular wildlife species.

## TRAVEL ADVICE

To be aware of the information supplied by the UK government, we recommend you check with the Foreign Office (FCO) 'Know before you go' website at [www.fco.gov.uk/knowbeforeyougo](http://www.fco.gov.uk/knowbeforeyougo). This is based on information provided to the Foreign Office from the UK government representatives based in each country, and is updated on a regular basis. In addition to advice and warnings about possible acts of terrorism, this also carries relevant information that can be of interest to travellers, particularly relating to health and safety. For more information visit [www.fco.gov.uk](http://www.fco.gov.uk) or call 0845 850 2829.

## FINANCIAL SECURITY

The air inclusive holidays in this brochure are ATOL protected, since we hold Air Travel Organiser's Licences granted by the Civil Aviation Authority. Our ATOL number is 10417. In the unlikely event of our insolvency, the CAA will ensure that you are not stranded abroad and will arrange to refund any money you have paid to us for an advance booking. For further information visit the ATOL website at [www.atol.org.uk](http://www.atol.org.uk).

We are a member of ABTA. For further information visit the ABTA website at [www.abta.com](http://www.abta.com).

## THANKS TO...

We would like to thank those tourist boards, hotels and lodges that have contributed photos for this brochure, as well as our own staff and the following individuals and organisations:

Dana Allen, Daniel Austin, Colin Bell, Gerald Cubitt, Jonathon Fiely, Lou Hidu, Katrina Mason, Mike Myers, Michael Poliza, David Rogers, Shutterstock Photo Library, John Warburton Lee – AWL Images and Wilderness Safaris.

This brochure is printed on paper from sustainable forests and trees from ISO14001 certified mills.

# Preferred Airlines

## British Airways



Rainbow Tours has a long-standing commercial relationship with British Airways, and we are proud of our affiliation with the airline. Among the benefits to you as a Rainbow Tours customer is that you are able to take advantage of some truly remarkable low-cost upgrades to either British Airways First, Club World or World Traveller Plus – you can choose to upgrade both ways or one way in either direction. Please note that the number of seats allocated to each flight at our quoted upgrade supplement is strictly limited, therefore early booking is recommended.



### CLUB WORLD

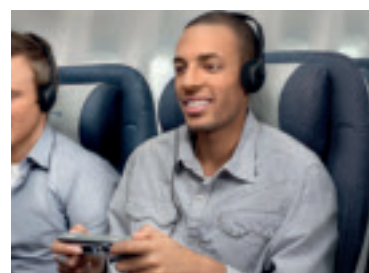
- With a dedicated check-in and exclusive facilities, choosing Club World means travelling in comfort and freedom. Dedicated departure Lounges and Elemis Travel Spa<sup>Δ</sup> are designed to give you choice before your flight, whether you wish to relax, dine or be pampered.
- The Club World seats give you your own space and time to do what you want, when you want. Bigger, wider and more comfortable than ever, you can guarantee complete comfort in any position.
- The very best in local and international cuisine is served, along with a dedicated wine cellar. But if you are still peckish you are free to help yourself to healthy snacks and tasty treats from the Club Kitchen.



### WORLD TRAVELLER PLUS

- World Traveller Plus is a separate, quieter and smaller cabin with a maximum of six rows providing you with a more relaxing and peaceful journey.
- Enjoy more personal space than World Traveller and enjoy a complimentary three course meal with choice of entrée from the Club World menu.
- Stretch out in the additional seven inches more legroom and benefit from the added recline, adjustable headrest, lumbar support, footrest and legrest.
- Two USB ports which allow you to use personal electronic devices with the in-flight entertainment system

\* Fitted on most aircraft and currently rolling out across the rest of the fleet.  
Δ Available at London Heathrow and New York JFK Terminal 7.



### WORLD TRAVELLER

- World Traveller has been designed with your comfort in mind, from ergonomically designed seats, complete with lumbar support and headrest, to your own seat-back video screen
- Choose from the latest films, TV programmes, games, audio books, music and radio with Highlife Entertainment Audio Video On Demand (AVOD)\*
- Complimentary bar service available throughout your flight with three course meals and snacks
- World Traveller makes flying with children a little more enjoyable with a range of services designed especially for young families such as the 'Kids Eat First' policy and dedicated children's TV content from Disney/Cartoon Network
- Priority boarding to reduce stress levels!



We prefer to use the larger international carriers, with direct flights to our destinations, as well as the national airlines of the countries we visit. Fuller information about these airlines is available on their websites. Details are correct at time of print.

Many airlines have through-ticketing agreements with British Airways. Air France allows you to fly into London Heathrow, Gatwick or Paris from certain regional airports. If it is more convenient, we can book you on KLM via Amsterdam, or Emirates via Dubai.



#### KENYA AIRWAYS

Kenya Airways is the leading airline for East Africa with over 30 onward destinations from its hub at Jomo Kenyatta airport, Nairobi. These include Tanzania/Zanzibar, Uganda, Rwanda, South Africa and the Seychelles. You can fly nonstop from London Heathrow Terminal 4 or from 14 UK regional airports via Amsterdam in conjunction with KLM.

Kenya Airways' first class lounges at Heathrow and Nairobi offer a relaxing environment with a range of modern business facilities.

The exclusive Premier World Cabin offers the state-of-the-art flat beds, stretch out to a sleep-inducing horizontal position and with comfy pillows and warm blankets, it will ensure that you arrive at your destination totally refreshed. This is only available on Boeing 767-300 ER and Boeing 777-200 ER

Economy class offers a 32" seat pitch and AVOD (audio-visual on demand) in-flight entertainment.



#### EMIRATES

Emirates flies 16 times daily to Dubai from a choice of 6 UK airports, offering convenient onward connections to over 130 destinations including Addis Ababa, Entebbe, Nairobi, Dar es Salaam, Lusaka, Harare, Cape Town, Johannesburg, Durban, Mauritius, the Seychelles and many more.

Onboard, passengers can enjoy world-class service, regionally inspired gourmet cuisine and up to 1,500 channels of award-winning entertainment – plus phone, SMS and email connectivity from every seat.

On the ground, First Class and Business Class passengers can take advantage of a complimentary Chauffeur-drive Service, expedited check-in, dedicated baggage handling and luxurious lounge access – ensuring a seamless journey from start to finish.



#### SOUTH AFRICAN AIRWAYS

South African Airways offers a double daily, direct flight to Johannesburg, all with convenient flight times, departing early evening and arriving early morning the next day, with excellent connections onto Cape Town and many other destinations.

ECONOMY CLASS passengers benefit from generous leg room with unrivalled seat pitch of 33-34" \*; seating configuration 2-4-2; personal 10.4" wide screen audio/video on-demand at every seat\*; choice between two meals & excellent South African wines.

PREMIUM CLASS passengers enjoy the added benefits of: Dedicated check-in; Departure and arrival lounges in both the UK and South Africa; A spacious aircraft cabin featuring 2-2-2 seating; Forward facing, completely lie-flat seats with a 73" pitch; An à la carte menu with top South African wines; Personal 10.4" wide screen video offering on-demand in-flight entertainment.

\* Not available on all flights



#### AIR FRANCE

Air France offers more flights from Europe to the Indian Ocean than any other carrier with connections available from 9 UK airports through their Paris hubs (Charles de Gaulle (CDG) and Orly). Each week Air France offers ten flights from Paris Orly to Réunion, 4 flights from Paris CDG to Antananarivo and up to 10 flights to Mauritius in conjunction with Air Mauritius. They also fly daily to Johannesburg.

All long haul flights offer an economy (voyageur) and business class (affaires) product. A new economy class offering is being rolled out across the fleet with seat-back TVs with up to 85 films on demand and a 31" seat pitch. Business class seat converts into a 170 degree angled bed. Enhanced economy (Premium Voyageur/Alize) is available on some routes.



#### AIR MAURITIUS

Air Mauritius operates up to four non-stop flights a week from London Heathrow by modern Airbus A340-300E aircraft. With onward connections to many destinations including Africa, Rodrigues, Réunion and Madagascar. All Economy Class seats feature an individual nine inch touch screen seat-back video screen with a choice of numerous video and audio channels of entertainment on demand (AVOD). The new Business Class cabin offers customers the chance to truly stretch out. A dedicated cabin at the front of the aircraft offers 34 cocoon style angled sleeper seats with a 60 inch seat pitch.



#### VIRGIN ATLANTIC

Virgin offers daily flights from London Heathrow to Johannesburg with add-ons available from selected UK airports.

Economy class offers an average seat pitch of 31" and AVOD (audio-visual on demand) in-flight entertainment. The award-winning premium economy is a quiet separate cabin with 21" wide seats and a pitch of 38". Separate check-in facilities are available for premium economy passengers.

In Virgin's Upper Class Suite, each seat is very private and converts to a 6'6" fully-flat bed. There is also an in-flight bar. The Virgin Clubhouse at Heathrow Terminal 3 offers the usual business and leisure facilities plus a cinema, cocktail bar and a play area for children.



#### AIR AUSTRAL

Air Austral has established itself as a flagship company and major airline, strengthening ties across the Indian Ocean, between France, Réunion and other islands in the region (Mauritius, Mayotte, the Comoros, Madagascar and the Seychelles).

As the number one airline for Réunion's Roland Garros Airport, Air Austral is responsible for more than 1 million passengers coming through this hub.

Established in Réunion in 1990, Air Austral proudly symbolises France's strong will to succeed.

With 950 employees the company has achieved standards on a par with the very best international airlines.

# Booking Conditions

Please read these Terms & Conditions carefully. They contain important information about your holiday contract.

**1. CONTRACT**  
Your contract is with Western and Oriental Travel Limited trading as Rainbow Tours of Layden House, 76-86 Turmill Street, London EC1M 5QU, referred to as "we" or "us" in this contract. A binding contract is only entered into when we issue a confirmation invoice. By contacting us, and/or your travel agent, to make a booking you accept that you have the authority to bind all members of your party to these terms and conditions. It is essential that you check the travel details on the confirmation invoice and inform us immediately of any errors. Your booking is also subject to the conditions of carriage of your chosen airline.

**2. YOUR FINANCIAL PROTECTION**  
When you buy a holiday package from us, The Package Travel, Package Holidays and Package Tours Regulations 1992 require us to provide security for the monies that you pay for the package holidays booked from this brochure and ensure that your money is refunded or that you are repatriated in the unlikely event of our insolvency (for all UK citizens, except residents of the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man).

We are holders of Civil Aviation Authority ATOL licence 10417, which will protect any holiday package including a flight, except for residents of the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man, as described in the paragraph above. If the holiday you buy from us is an ATOL-protected air holiday package you will receive a confirmation invoice from us (or via our authorised agent through which you booked) confirming our arrangements and your protection under our Air Travel Organiser's Licence number 10417.

If we, or the suppliers identified on your ATOL certificate, are unable to provide the services listed (or a suitable alternative, through an alternative ATOL holder or otherwise) for reasons of insolvency, the Trustees of the Air Travel Trust may make a payment to (or confer a benefit on) you under the ATOL scheme. You agree that in return for such a payment or benefit you assign absolutely to those Trustees any claims which you have or may have arising out of or relating to the non-provision of the services, including any claim against us, the travel agent (or your credit card issuer where applicable). You also agree that any such claims may be re-assigned to another body, if that other body has paid sums you have claimed under the ATOL scheme.

In the unlikely event of our insolvency, the CAA will ensure that you are not stranded abroad and will arrange to refund any money you have paid to us for an advance booking. For further information, visit the ATOL website at [www.atol.org.uk](http://www.atol.org.uk)

**3. ABTA**  
We are obliged to maintain a high standard of service to you by ABTA's Code of Conduct. We can also offer you an arbitration scheme for the resolution of disputes arising out of, or in connection with this contract. Further information on the Code and arbitration can be found on ABTA's website.

The arbitration scheme is arranged by ABTA and administered independently by IDRS, part of the Chartered Institute of Arbitrators. It provides for a simple and inexpensive method of arbitration on documents alone with restricted liability on you in respect of costs. Full details will be provided on request or can be obtained from the ABTA website. The scheme does not apply to claims for an amount greater than £5,000 per person. There is also a limit of £25,000 per booking. Neither does it apply to claims which are solely in respect of physical injury or illness or their consequences.

The scheme can however deal with compensation claims which include an element of minor injury or illness subject to a limit of £1,000 on the amount the arbitrator can award per person in respect of this element.

The application for arbitration and Statement of Claim must be received by IDRS within nine months of the date of return from the holiday. Outside this time limit arbitration under the Scheme may still be available if the company agrees, but the ABTA Code does not require such agreement.

For injury and illness claims, you may like to use the ABTA/Chartered Institute of Arbitrators Mediation Procedure. This is a voluntary scheme and requires us to agree for mediation to go ahead. The aim is to help you resolve your dispute in a quick and cost effective way. Details on request or from [www.abta.com](http://www.abta.com)

**4. PAYMENT FOR YOUR HOLIDAY**  
Your deposit is considered part payment towards your holiday. The exact deposit required shall be made clear at time of quotation/booking. On occasion full payment may be required to secure certain elements of your trip, if this does arise we shall inform you of this at time of booking. Deposits are non refundable and as such a security towards confirming your holiday. Normally the balance and final payment should be made no less than 8 weeks prior to departure. However, on occasion some components and/or destinations may require final payment no less than 90 days prior to departure, in which case you shall be informed of this at time of booking. If any balance remains unpaid, travel documentation will not be issued and we reserve the right to treat your booking as cancelled and apply the cancellation charge set out below. Final travel documents will usually be sent out approximately 2 weeks before departure. All money paid to a travel agent will be held by the agent on our behalf. Payment must be in the currency of the invoice and you are responsible for bank charges. If you choose to pay the balance of your holiday by credit card a 1.98% levy will be charged, and a 2.5% levy will be charged for Amex. No charge is levied for payment by debit card. In some cases quotations will be based on instant purchase, limited availability non refundable airfares and full payment of the total holiday cost must be made at the time of booking. Full details will be given at the time of enquiry.

**5. INFORMATION**  
Whilst we make every effort to ensure that the information in our brochure is as accurate as possible, it is published many months before your holiday takes place. We reserve the right to make changes to the brochure and any information it contains. You will be informed of any material changes before booking. Western and Oriental Travel Limited are only responsible for information contained within our own publications and websites. We are specifically not responsible for third party information (from tourist boards and hotels for example) contained in any other brochures or websites.

**6. AMENDMENT AND CANCELLATION BY YOU**  
(A) AMENDMENT  
We will do our best to assist you in altering your arrangements after booking but cannot guarantee this will be possible. If alterations can be made you will be responsible for all extra charges and costs and we reserve the right to charge an administration fee per person plus any applicable charges levied by our suppliers.

In some cases, flights cannot be changed after booking and the full cost of a new air ticket will be payable. We also reserve the right to treat any amendment less than eight weeks prior to departure as a cancellation and apply the cancellation charges set out below.

**(B) CANCELLATION**  
All cancellations must be made in writing by the person who made the booking and are effective on the day we receive it. As we incur substantial costs and losses on a cancellation, we will apply the following cancellation charges based on payment/balance date of 8 weeks prior to departure. For those bookings where additional amounts were paid in excess to the standard deposit at the time of booking or before standard balance due date, then these shall be considered non refundable.

Number of days prior to departure	Cancellation charge as percentage when cancellation notice received of total holiday price
Up to 56 days	Forfeit deposit
55-43 Days	50%
42-31 Days	75%
30 Days or less	100%

Agents or third party organisations acting on our behalf are unable to amend or change the contract or terms and conditions within it.

**7. AMENDMENT AND CANCELLATION BY US**  
(A) AMENDMENTS  
It is occasionally necessary for us to make changes to advertised products and services and we reserve the right to make such changes. In exceptional circumstances we may have to modify your holiday after booking. If the change is minor we will do our best to notify you in advance but are not obliged to do so and no compensation is payable. If the change is material (for example, a change of flight time by more than 12 hours, change of destination or to a lower standard of accommodation), we will notify you as soon as practically possible and offer you the choice of (i) accepting the alternative arrangements or (ii) arranging an alternative holiday with us or (iii) cancelling your holiday. Whichever option you choose we will pay you compensation unless the change has been caused by force majeure or low bookings as defined below.

Days before departure	Compensation per person
43	Nil
42-29	£40
28-15	£50
14-0	£70

**(B) CHANGES DURING THE HOLIDAY**  
If we are unable to provide a significant proportion of your holiday whilst you are away, suitable alternative arrangements will be made for you at no extra cost or, if we are unable to do so, you will be returned to your point of departure and given a pro-rata refund for any part of the holiday not received. This does not apply to minor changes in your accommodation, itinerary or transportation.

**(C) CANCELLATION BY US**  
Whilst we hope we will never have to cancel your holiday this does very occasionally happen and we reserve the right to do so. Should it be necessary to cancel your holiday we will endeavour to offer alternative travel arrangements of equivalent or similar standards, together with a price refund if appropriate. Alternatively we will provide a full and prompt refund.

**(D) FORCE MAJEURE**  
Compensation will not be payable in any cases where an amendment, change or cancellation is due to "force majeure", being unusual or unforeseeable events or circumstances beyond our control, the consequences of which neither we nor our suppliers could avoid. These include, but are not limited to, war, threat of war, riot, civil disturbance or strife, terrorist activity (actual or threatened), industrial disputes, technical or maintenance problems with transport, machinery or equipment, power failure, natural or nuclear disaster, fire, flood, drought, adverse weather conditions, levels of water in rivers, acts of God, closure of airports, changes of schedules or operational decisions of transport providers.

**(E) LOW BOOKINGS**  
Compensation is not payable if a holiday or tour does not take place because a required minimum number of passengers to enable the holiday or tour to take place has not been reached and you were informed of that requirement at the time of booking. We will notify you at least 8 weeks before departure if your holiday has not reached the minimum number and is therefore cancelled, where possible we will offer a similar holiday on a different date or an alternative departing at or around the original date.

**8. OUR RESPONSIBILITIES TO YOU**  
We take care to ensure that all involved in the preparation and supply of your holiday maintain the highest standards. Please remember that the appropriate standards will be those prevalent in your destination which may not be the same as developed international standards.

(a) We will pay reasonable compensation (subject to (c) below) if the product supplied to you is not of the standard described or contracted for by you. This compensation will be limited (except in the case of death or injury) to no more than twice the holiday price of the person affected.

(b) Should you suffer injury, illness or death as a result of the proven fault of ourselves, our suppliers or their employees acting in the course of their employment we will offer you compensation as would be paid in an English Court. If the incident relates to you or any member of your party being killed, injured or becoming ill during or as a result of, carriage by aircraft, ship, train or coach as part of the holiday arrangements organised by us our liability to pay compensation is limited in accordance with the liability of the carrier/service provider under any international convention which governs such services. Copies of these Conventions are available upon request.

(c) Our liability to you does not apply if you or any member of your group is at fault; if the failure is the fault of someone else not connected with providing the services which form part of our holiday contract with you; the failure is due to any unusual or unexpected circumstances beyond our control, which we could not have avoided even if we had used all care possible or the failure is due to any event which we or the supplier of any service could not help, expect or prevent.

(d) Any acceptance of liability is subject to you agreeing to assign to us your rights against any third party responsible for the events leading to your claim and to you affording us all necessary assistance in pursuing that claim.

**9. COMPLAINTS**  
If you have any complaint or problem whilst on holiday you must inform us, our representatives or the supplier as soon as possible to give us the maximum opportunity to rectify it. Any unresolved complaints must be notified to us in writing within 30 days of your return.

**10. PASSPORTS, VISAS AND OTHER ESSENTIAL DOCUMENTATION**  
It is your responsibility to ensure that all necessary passports are machine readable. You should also ensure that all necessary visas, international driving licences, vaccinations and other health documents are in order. All passports must have a validity of at least six months from your scheduled return date to the UK. You will generally need clear/clean pages for visas, as required, to be inserted. You must read all documentation that is supplied to you and ensure that all information contained within is correct. Failure to do so may incur amendment charges which are your responsibility. Some countries and airlines now require additional passenger information (API). We will inform you which countries require this information. This information is compulsory and is required by authorities. It is essential that all clients provide the API prior to travelling. Failure to provide this information may result in you being denied boarding for your flight. No refund will be permitted and any additional costs will be borne by the named clients.

**11. TRAVEL INSURANCE**  
Your holiday package with us does NOT include travel insurance and it is your responsibility to ensure you have adequate insurance cover. In accordance with normal industry practice, we will require you to have adequate travel insurance to provide accident and medical cover before your holiday departs. Such insurance should ideally be valid from the date of booking, be valid throughout the holiday duration and financially cover any probable loss through cancellation, amendment, accident or health related problems. You should ensure you are covered for all activities you are planning on your trip.

**12. MEALS**  
All pre-booked meals will be on a table d'hôte basis. Supplements can apply for à la carte items or restaurants.

**13. SPECIAL REQUESTS**  
Whilst we will endeavour to comply with any special requests such as airline seating, diets and room requirements, we can only do so on a "goodwill" basis. As these are usually only provided at the discretion of the relevant supplier, we cannot guarantee availability and cannot be held responsible if they are not provided.

**14. EXCURSIONS AND ACTIVITIES**  
We are only responsible for excursions and activities sold by us prior to departure and which form part of your holiday contract. Should you purchase excursions in resort, your contract and any liability arising from it will be with the supplier directly.

**15. JURISDICTION**  
This contract is governed by English Law and is subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

**16. DATA PROTECTION POLICY**  
In order for us to process your booking we need to store and record your information, including data as supplied. This may include transfer of such information outside of the European Economic Area to parties involved in the arrangements of your holiday. Equally we use such information for updating our mailing lists, for fraud prevention, market research and analysis and from time to time you may receive travel related information from us or from another company from within Western and Oriental Travel Ltd. Should you not wish to receive such literature please advise us in writing.

**17. UK FOREIGN OFFICE ADVICE ON OVERSEAS TRAVEL**  
It is now assumed that British citizens are at risk of terrorism, be it in the UK or when travelling overseas. History has shown us these attacks can either be spontaneous or premeditated. For your guidance we suggest you visit the website of the Foreign Office on: [www.fco.gov.uk](http://www.fco.gov.uk) or tel: 0845 850 2829. The website is regularly updated and provides you with country-specific information, including advice on terrorism and general matters on health and safety.

**18. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**  
In addition to these general booking conditions, specific relevant destination information may be contained within the individual brochures and website.

Registered in England Number: 07558669  
4 Red Lion Court, Alexandra Road, Hounslow, TW3 1JS  
© Western and Oriental Travel Limited  
All rights reserved.

Date of issue January 2015







LATIN AMERICA

020 7666 1260

AFRICA

020 7666 1250

MADAGASCAR

020 7666 1252

Pioneers of responsible travel, Rainbow Tours specialises in tailor-made holidays to Africa and Latin America, and in addition we offer an exclusive programme of small group tours. Our dedicated destination teams have extensive firsthand experience of the countries and properties we sell, and a visit to these two great continents can include both world-famous icons as well as the hidden corners. We work with the very best local partners and guides to ensure our holidays are outstanding.

## Western and Oriental Travel Limited

### SISTER BRANDS

#### WESTERN & ORIENTAL

[www.westernoriental.com](http://www.westernoriental.com)

Passionate about tailor-made travel, Western & Oriental specialises in perfectly balanced multi-centres, idyllic beach holidays and personalised itineraries. Choose between short-haul breaks in the Mediterranean or awe-inspiring places further afield.

- India & Sri Lanka
- Caribbean & the USA
- Far East
- Mediterranean
- Indian Ocean & the Middle East

#### REGENT HOLIDAYS

*holidays with stories to tell*

[www.regentholidays.co.uk](http://www.regentholidays.co.uk)

Regent Holidays has been pioneering travel experiences to off-the-beaten track destinations since 1970. From St Petersburg city breaks and group tours of Ukraine, to Silk Road train journeys and tailor-made Myanmar holidays.

- Russia & Alternative Europe
- Alternative Asia
- Iceland & Greenland

#### villaselect

[www.villaselect.com](http://www.villaselect.com)

Villa Select offers a wide selection of hand-picked villas across Europe, the Caribbean and Thailand. From rustic countryside retreats to modern and contemporary villas in a central location.

- Mediterranean & Worldwide

TAKING YOU TO UNFORGETTABLE CORNERS OF THE WORLD

# RAINBOW TOURS

AFRICA  
MADAGASCAR  
LATIN AMERICA

Layden House  
76-86 Turnmill Street  
London EC1M 5QU  
Tel: 020 7666 1250  
[www.rainbowtours.co.uk](http://www.rainbowtours.co.uk)  
Email: [info@rainbowtours.co.uk](mailto:info@rainbowtours.co.uk)

